

Railroad Workplace Safety

Compliance Manual



United States
Department of Transportation
Federal Railroad Administration
Office of Safety Assurance and Compliance
December 16, 1996

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1

General

Introduction:

.....	1 - 4
Program Goal:	1 - 4
Basis For Regulation and Inspection	1 - 4
Statutory authority:	1 - 4
Regulatory Authority	1 - 5

CHAPTER 2

Responsibilities and Duties

Regional Railroad Safety Specialist - Track	2 - 1
Regional Railroad Safety Specialist - Signal and Train Control	2 - 2
Regional Railroad Safety Specialist - Operating Practices	2 - 2
Inspectors	2 - 2

CHAPTER 3

Railroad Workplace Safety Compliance Program

General	3 - 1
Inspection Priorities	3 - 1
Accident Investigation	3 - 1
Complaint Investigation	3 - 1
Assessments	3 - 2
Regular Inspection	3 - 2

CHAPTER 4

Inspection Reporting Procedures

General Requirements	4 - 1
Inspection Report Forms	4 - 1
Documentation of Railroad Workplace Safety Inspections	4 - 1
Distribution of Copies of Report	4 - 4
Reports <u>not</u> to be Processed as Violations	4 - 4
Reports to be Processed as Violations	4 - 4
Supervisory Review	4 - 4

CHAPTER 5

Railroad Workplace Safety Standards - General

Investigative Procedures

Advance Notice of Investigation	5 - 1
Preparation	5 - 2
Entry on the Property of Others	5 - 3
Opening Conference	5 - 4
Conduct of the Investigation	5 - 4
Closing Conference	5 - 6
Follow-Up Investigations	5 - 6
Policy	5 - 6
Scheduling	5 - 6

CHAPTER 6

Handling Deficiencies

Introduction	6 - 1
Deficiency Reports	6 - 2
Violation Reports	6 - 2
Preparation of a violation report	6 - 3
Distribution of Violation Reports	6 - 5
Witness Statements	6 - 5
Instructions for Use of Statement of Witness to Safety Violation	6 - 6
Standard Format for Statement of Witness to Safety Violation	6 - 7

CHAPTER 7

General Provisions of the Railroad Workplace Safety Rule

Introduction	7 - 1
Summary	7 - 1
Section Analysis of the General Provisions of the Rule	7 - 1
214.1 Purpose and scope	7 - 1
214.3 Application	7 - 1
214.4 Preemptive effect	7 - 3
214.5 Responsibility for compliance	7 - 3
214.7 Definitions	7 - 4

CHAPTER 8

Application of the Bridge Worker Safety Rule

Introduction	8 - 1
History of the Rule	8 - 1
Relationship to OSHA	8 - 1
Section Analysis of the Bridge Worker Safety Rule	8 - 2
214.101 Purpose and scope	8 - 2
214.103 Fall protection, generally	8 - 3
214.105 Fall protection systems standards and practices	8 - 8
214.107 Working over or adjacent to water	8 - 22
214.109 Scaffolding	8 - 26
214.111 Personal protective equipment, generally	8 - 28
214.113 Head Protection	8 - 29
214.115 Foot Protection	8 - 31
214.117 Eye and Face Protection	8 - 32

CHAPTER 9

Application of the Roadway Worker Protection Rule

Introduction	9 - 1
Summary	9 - 1
Principles	9 - 1
Railroad On-track Safety Programs	9 - 1
Documentation of On-track Safety Programs	9 - 2
Program Review by FRA	9 - 3
Section Analysis of the Roadway Worker Protection Rule	9 - 5
214.301 Purpose and scope	9 - 5
214.302 Information Collection Requirements	9 - 5
214.303 Railroad on-track safety programs, generally	9 - 5
214.305 Compliance Dates	9 - 6
214.307 Review and approval of individual on-track safety programs by FRA	9 - 7
214.309 On-track safety program documents	9 - 8
214.311 Responsibility of Employers	9 - 9

214.313	Responsibility of Individual Roadway Workers	9 - 10
214.315	Supervision and communication	9 - 12
214.317	On-track safety procedures, generally	9 - 14
214.319	Working limits, generally	9 - 15
214.321	Exclusive track occupancy	9 - 16
214.323	Foul time	9 - 19
214.325	Train coordination	9 - 20
214.327	Inaccessible track	9 - 21
214.329	Train approach warning provided by watchmen/lookouts	9 - 23
214.331	Definite train location	9 - 25
214.333	Informational line-ups of trains	9 - 26
214.335	On-track safety procedures for roadway work groups	9 - 27
214.337	On-track safety procedures for lone workers	9 - 29
214.339	Audible warning from trains	9 - 31
214.341	Roadway maintenance machines	9 - 32
214.343	Training and qualification, general	9 - 33
214.345	Training for all roadway workers	9 - 35
214.347	Training and qualification for lone workers	9 - 35
214.349	Training and qualification of watchmen/lookouts	9 - 36
214.351	Training and qualification of flagmen	9 - 36
214.353	Training and qualification of roadway workers who provide on-track safety for roadway work groups	9 - 37
214.355	Training and qualification in on-track safety for operators of roadway maintenance machines	9 - 37

TITLE 49 CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

PART 214--RAILROAD WORKPLACE SAFETY

Subpart A - General	A - 2
Subpart B - Bridge Worker Safety Standards	A - 4
Subpart C--Roadway Worker Protection	A - 7
Deficiency Codes	A - 17
Index	A - 21

CHAPTER 1

General

Introduction:

This manual is issued as a supplement to the Federal Railroad Administration Track Safety Enforcement Manual and the Signal and Train Control Enforcement Manual. It prescribes the manner in which Federal and State Track, and Signal and Train Control, Inspectors shall engage in investigative and monitoring activities to assure railroad compliance with rules, regulations, orders, and standards issued by the Federal Railroad Administrator. It is an instrument of program management issued solely for the guidance of FRA personnel. It neither creates nor abridges any private right or obligation. The guidance provided by this manual may be revoked or modified without prior notice by memorandum of the Associate Administrator for Safety.

The directives contained in this manual are designed to assure maximum effective use of available resources and compliance with these directives will result in the uniform application and enforcement of Federal safety regulations throughout the Nation. This uniformity is necessary for effective program management.

Federal and State inspectors engaged in railroad workplace safety investigation activities should refer to this manual as often as necessary to obtain a clear understanding of their roles in the implementation of the railroad workplace safety program. Inspectors in doubt as to the meaning of any paragraph in the manual must promptly apply to their Regional Track Specialist for an explanation.

Discussions of the Bridge Worker Safety Standards in Chapter 7 and Roadway Worker Protection Standards in Chapter 8 give an interpretation of specific sections, but is not to be construed as a modification, alteration, or revision of the published standards.

Program Goal:

The goal of the Railroad Workplace Safety Program is to prevent injuries and fatalities to persons engaged in the inspection, repair, maintenance and construction of railroad bridges. A properly implemented railroad workplace safety program will provide a major contribution to the safety and well being of all persons who work on railroad bridges. Adherence to the guidelines specified in this manual will permit inspectors to accomplish an important part of this established goal.

Basis For Regulation and Inspection

Statutory authority:

The underlying authority governing the implementation of a railroad workplace safety regulatory program is contained in the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (Act). Section 202 of the Act provides for the Secretary of Transportation (delegated to the Federal Railroad Administrator) to prescribe, as necessary, appropriate rules, regulations, orders, and standards in all areas of railroad safety.

The Act also provides authority for:

- Penalties for failure to comply with a safety rule; and
- Authority to examine railroad property and records.

In addition to civil penalties, other extraordinary compliance provisions are expressly provided in Section 203 of the Act. An Emergency Order (E.O.) may be issued by the Federal Railroad Administrator when the Administrator has determined through testing, inspection, investigation, or research that a facility is in unsafe condition and creates a hazard of death or injury to persons.

Section 19 of the Rail Safety Improvement Act of 1988 (RSIA), amended section 202 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (FRSA), by adding new subsection (n), which specifically provides that FRA shall "....issue such rules, regulations, orders, and standards as may be necessary for the safety of maintenance-of-way employees, including standards for bridge safety equipment, such as nets, walkways, handrails, and safety lines, and requirements relating to instances when boats shall be used."

Regulatory Authority

On January 30, 1991, FRA published a Notice of Proposed Rulemaking on Bridge Worker Safety Standards (NPRM) that set forth proposals to address those hazards encountered by railroad bridge employees. The proposal included standards for fall protection, personal protective equipment, and contingencies for working over or adjacent to water. As noted in the preamble of the NPRM, pertinent, applicable regulations promulgated by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) existed, but confusion concerning the authority and enforcement of those standards was prevalent. FRA determined that the safety interests of railroad employees would best be served through a regulatory program of its own.

The final rule was issued in the Federal Register of June 24, 1992 and amended in the Federal Register of June 16, 1994.

The Bridge Worker Safety Rule sets forth a comprehensive regulatory program to address and reduce the exposure to risk faced by those who work on railroad bridges, including personal fall arrest systems, safety nets, standards for scaffolding, contingencies for working over or adjacent to water, and head, eye, face, and foot protection.

This Part was amended in December, 1996, with the addition of Subpart C, Roadway Worker Protection. That program addresses the hazards associated with moving trains and other on-track equipment faced by all railroad roadway workers. Subpart C is presented and discussed in detail in Chapter 8 of this manual.

It is the responsibility of the Track Division in the FRA's Office of Safety Enforcement to develop and interpret safety rules for the protection of maintenance-of-way employees, including bridge and roadway workers. An inspector who discovers serious safety deficiencies not presently covered by these Standards should forward a full report with recommendations and supporting documentation to the Staff Director, Track Division, Office of Safety Assurance and Compliance, Washington, D.C.

Persons outside the Federal Government may petition the FRA for revisions in safety standards as provided in 49 CFR 211.

CHAPTER 2

Responsibilities and Duties

Regional Railroad Safety Specialist - Track

The Regional Railroad Safety Specialist - Track, hereinafter referred to as the Track Specialist, is responsible for technical guidance pertaining to the implementation and enforcement of the Railroad Workplace Safety Program within the region.

Regarding Railroad Workplace Safety, the Track Specialist:

- Assists the Regional Administrator and the Deputy Regional Administrator in planning and managing railroad workplace safety programs in the region;
- Assures that all Track inspectors in the Region are familiar with the provisions of the Railroad Workplace Safety Rule, 49 CFR Part 214;
- Assures that all Track inspectors in the Region understand how to provide for their own safety when on or about bridges and tracks, and that they are properly equipped with all personal protective equipment required for the safe accomplishment of their work;
- Evaluates and critiques all reports of violations of the Railroad Workplace Safety Rule submitted by each inspector within the region for legal and technical sufficiency and submits these reports to the Office of Chief Counsel and the Track Division, RRS 15, with recommendations for prosecution or other suitable disposition;
- Leads and coordinates special assessments, assignments, inspections and investigations involving railroad workplace safety;
- Leads and coordinates the investigation of serious accidents involving bridge and roadway workers within the region;
- Delineates safety procedures and methods for avoiding future accidents and prepares accident reports as assigned;
- Testifies as an expert witness at formal hearings when required by FRA;
- Evaluates and critiques inspectors' field reports concerning railroad bridge and roadway worker accidents and incidents, and determines if the causal factors are appropriately identified, if Federal laws were followed, and if there is a need for rule changes. Based on these field reports, the Track Specialist determines weaknesses in railroad workplace safety practices, and recommends appropriate corrective action to prevent reoccurrence;
- Represents the Federal Railroad Administration as a liaison between senior employees of railroad and labor organizations, to ensure compliance with applicable railroad workplace safety laws, orders, rules, and regulations, and represents the Agency on committees concerning employee safety policies and procedures;

- Provides guidance to Federal, State, and senior employees of railroad and labor organizations in the proper planning, organizing, leading, and controlling of railroad workplace safety concerns; and
- Conducts conferences and seminars for Federal and State personnel, employees of railroads, labor organizations, and other entities as may be applicable, to ensure uniform understanding and application of Federal regulations.

Regional Railroad Safety Specialist - Signal and Train Control

The Regional Railroad Safety Specialist - Signal and Train Control (STC Specialist) will provide guidance to Signal and Train Control inspectors in the implementation and enforcement of the Railroad Workplace Safety Program among railroad signal and electrical maintenance personnel. The STC Specialist will coordinate with the Track Specialist to provide uniform policy. The STC Specialist will directly supervise the work of the Signal and Train Control inspectors implementing and enforcing the Railroad Workplace Safety Program.

Regional Railroad Safety Specialist - Operating Practices

The Regional Railroad Safety Specialist - Operating Practices will provide guidance, personally and through the Operating Practices inspectors, to inspectors of all disciplines regarding the operating rules aspects of the Roadway Worker Protection Program in the region.

Inspectors

The provisions of this manual apply equally to all FRA safety personnel directed by proper authority to implement and enforce the Railroad Workplace Safety Program. The term "Inspector" used herein will refer to an FRA or state inspector of any discipline who has been properly assigned to carry out implementation and enforcement of the Railroad Workplace Safety Program.

The track inspectors have primary responsibility for the implementation and enforcement of the Railroad Workplace Safety Program. Signal and Train Control inspectors will implement and enforce the Rule as it applies to the work performed by signal and electrical maintenance personnel. They will follow the general guidelines in the Track Enforcement Manual and the Signal and Train Control Enforcement Manual, and the specific guidelines in this Railroad Workplace Safety Manual. Inspectors employed by states that participate in FRA railroad safety programs will follow the program policies and procedures contained in this manual.

Regarding Railroad Workplace Safety, inspectors:

- Implement the FRA Railroad Workplace Safety Program within their assigned territories by judicious application of the several features of the Program in such a way as to foster widespread willing compliance with the Rule and the provision of safe and healthful workplaces for railroad employees;
- Conduct themselves, while on a bridge or any other railroad property, in an exemplary manner that complies with all FRA safety standards, with the safety rules and instructions of the railroad, and with good common sense;
- Prepare technical correspondence concerning railroad workplace safety matters coming within the purview of the Office of Safety for the review of the Track Specialist and Regional Administrator;

- Conduct investigations of serious accidents and incidents involving railroad bridge and roadway workers, as directed or on own initiative.
- Make personal inspections to determine compliance with the Railroad Workplace Safety Program by railroads, railroad contractors, and railroad employees. These inspections will be either planned in advance, or made in conjunction with normal track, signal or bridge inspection activity;
- Assist, as assigned, in the investigative procedures performed by representatives of other disciplines;
- Investigate complaints of alleged noncompliance with laws and orders. Determine facts and submit reports to the Regional Specialist. Where no violation is found, inspectors should explain the circumstances clearly to the complainant so that the complainant will understand the Federal Railroad Administration's authority in the matter, and why no action was instituted. In many instances, this is done personally by the inspector in the field and in others a report is forwarded to the Washington headquarters, where the case is handled to completion with the complainant;
- Prepare reports covering the various phases of activities to the regional office and to Washington. The reports are analyzed by the Track Specialists and used as a guide to determine carrier compliance with the safety standards;
- Confer with division and general officers of the carriers, labor organization officials, State Public Service Commissions, and others so as to be intimately informed about conditions as they pertain to the above laws and orders and to further the intent of railroad safety; and
- Maintain awareness of current developments in railroad bridge, track and signal inspection, construction, and repair techniques; their relation to employee safety; and developments and innovations in railroad workplace safety procedures and devices.

CHAPTER 3

Railroad Workplace Safety Compliance Program

General

This chapter provides guidance for planning railroad workplace safety compliance inspections and other related activities.

Inspection Priorities

The Regional Administrator, through the Track Specialist, shall establish priorities according to the urgency and seriousness of known or potential violations or other situations. Priority of follow-up inspections will be determined by the seriousness and imminence of the hazard or conditions involved, the duration of the work creating the potential hazard, and the demonstrated ability of the employer to eliminate hazards. As a general rule, all serious violations will require follow-up inspections within 60 days of the initial inspections.

Instructions for each category of inspection activity are contained in the following paragraphs. Priority of accomplishment and assignment of man-power resources shall be as follows:

<u>Priority</u>	<u>Category</u>
1	Accident investigation (Fatality/Injury/Malfunction).
2	Complaint investigation.
3	Railroad Workplace Safety Assessments when directed.
4	Railroad Workplace Safety Inspections conducted incidental to regular Track/S. & T.C. Inspections.

Accident Investigation (Priority #1)

All on-duty fatalities of railroad employees will be investigated in accordance with standard procedures found in the General Manual. Any reportable injury to a railroad bridge or roadway worker that becomes known to an inspector or specialist, or any circumstance in which compliance with this rule might have prevented a casualty, should be investigated and a memo report made to the Associate Administrator for Safety. Any violations of the Railroad Workplace Safety Program disclosed during an employee fatality or injury investigation will be handled according to procedures in this manual.

Complaint Investigation (Priority #2)

Complaints must be acted upon as soon as possible, in conformity with policies stated in the General Manual, and the respective Enforcement Manuals for Track and S. & T.C.

Assessments (Priority #3)

Assessments fulfill the need to develop information on the overall safety of a railroad's operations. Assessments involving Railroad Workplace Safety may be directed by either the Associate Administrator for Safety or the Regional Administrator. They may involve one or more safety concerns, railroads, or regions. Detailed instructions will be issued for each assessment.

Regular Inspection (Priority #4)

Non-compliance with the Railroad Workplace Safety Program may be transitory or sporadic. Inspectors must therefore take every opportunity, consistent with efficiency, to conduct random inspections of Railroad Workplace Safety as opportunities arise. Many of these random opportunities will occur during regular Track or S. & T.C. inspections when employees are observed working on bridges and near the track.

It will be necessary that the inspector be able to recognize possible instances of non-compliance with the Rule while engaged primarily in other inspection activity. If obvious Railroad Workplace Safety problems are observed during regular Track or S. & T.C. inspections, the inspector should immediately conduct a Railroad Workplace Safety inspection at that location. The level of detail of the inspection should be that necessary to at least cause abatement of the immediate hazards.

Obviously, inspections for compliance with the Railroad Workplace Safety Program will normally take place where and when persons are working on bridges and near the track. Inspectors will use all means available to determine where such activity is occurring, including personal observation, information provided by railroad personnel, and referrals by FRA and state inspectors in other disciplines. Inspectors and Specialists will plan regular Railroad Workplace Safety Inspections using this information. Planned regular inspections may be announced or unannounced, depending upon the objective of the inspection, the previous compliance history of the parties involved, and the difficulty of gaining access to the work site.

The entire objective of the Railroad Workplace Safety Program is the prevention of injury to persons. Therefore, deficiencies should be referred to the responsible party as quickly as possible in order to correct the deficiency and protect affected persons from potential injury. If the deficiency is unintentional, non-serious, and corrected promptly, it should be recorded as a deficiency on the inspection report. If, however, the deficiency is intentional, serious, or indicative of a pattern of violation, it should be referred for prosecution as a violation of the Rule.

CHAPTER 4

Inspection Reporting Procedures

General Requirements

Information developed during each inspection, whether or not deficiencies are found, must be recorded on the Inspection Report Form, FRA F 6180-96, and promptly submitted in accordance with instructions found in the General Manual.

This chapter includes specific instructions for reporting inspections of the Railroad Workplace Safety Regulation.

Inspection Report Forms

This section describes the method to be used in reporting a Railroad Workplace Safety Inspection using the Inspection Report Form, FRA F 6180-96. Where track and S.& T.C. inspection practice calls for recording "defects," the term "deficiency" will be used with the Railroad Workplace Safety Rule to describe a condition, situation or practice that does not comply with the Rule. This usage corresponds with the terminology describing non-compliance in the Operating Practices Safety Program. It better describes events of non-compliance, as compared to the condition of objects.

Each inspection for compliance with the Railroad Workplace Safety Rule must be documented on an Inspection Report, F 6180-96. Inspection reports must be prepared at the time of the inspection, and must contain complete, legible information. Inspection reports should be hand printed with a ballpoint pen with sufficient pressure to insure legibility of all copies.

Documentation of Railroad Workplace Safety Inspections:

Railroad workplace safety inspections will be reported on the standard Inspection Report Form FRA F 6180-96 in accordance with instructions found in the General Manual, and the following specific instructions:

Report Number - Inspectors must number their regular inspection reports consecutively beginning with number one on the first day of each calendar year. Care must be used so numbers are not duplicated or skipped. Numbers should consist of one to no more than three digits, with no leading zeroes. *Railroad Workplace Safety reports will be numbered within the same series as the inspector's regular inspection reports.*

- Violation reports are numbered (separate from regular reports) consecutively throughout the inspector's career. *Reports of violations of Railroad Workplace Safety Standards are numbered within the same series as the inspector's other violation reports.*

Railroad/Company Name & Address - For a regular inspection of activities or items on a railroad, enter the name of the railroad that employs the persons involved. If another employer, such as a contractor to a railroad, is responsible for deficiencies, enter the name and address of that employer. Two or more reports may be filed from the same inspection where two or more employers are involved.

R/C - Enter "R" when a report is filed on a railroad's bridge, track, or employees. Enter "C" when a report is filed on an employer other than a railroad, such as a contractor.

RR/Co. Code - Indicate the correct alphabetical code of the railroad on which the inspection was performed. This code must be shown just as it is published in Appendix A of the FRA guide for preparing Accident/Incident Reports without periods, hyphens, or other additions (maximum of four characters). Enter the assigned code for the railroad, regardless of whether the report covers employees of that railroad or a contractor. Contractors have no assigned codes. The purpose of this code is to define the location of the inspection, not to identify the party that is responsible for any deficiencies.

Division - Enter the proper division code for the railroad division on which the inspection was conducted.

Subdivision - Enter the name of the subdivision or line of the railroad upon which the inspection was conducted. This information is not coded or entered into the FRA inspection data file.

Source - Enter one of the available number or letter codes to identify the source of (or purpose for) the inspection. Only one number or one letter may appear on the inspection report. Special codes that identify inspections conducted on track segments of the Strategic Railway Network (Stracnet) do not apply to reports of Railroad Workplace Safety Rule inspections.

<u>Source Code</u>	<u>Activity</u>
1	Complaint investigation.
2	Regular inspection.
3	Waiver inspection.
5	Special investigations and assessments.
6	Accident investigation.
O	Other.

The source codes correspond to the applicable codes used on Track or Signal and Train Control Inspection Reports. No special source code will be used to identify reinspections, because of the transitory nature of deficiencies under the Railroad Workplace Safety Rule. Follow-up inspections to determine compliance trends will carry the source code that applies to the particular situation involved.

Location - Only one state may be entered on each report. A separate report must be prepared for each state in which an inspection is conducted. Railroad Workplace Safety Inspections are conducted at sites, rather than along a continuous line of track. It is therefore unnecessary to use the location code for a state line that describes continuity of track inspections crossing state lines.

Inspection Summary - *Enter in space K the number of units inspected. Each separate job site observed during a Railroad Workplace Safety Inspection is counted as one unit. The inspector should print "SITE" in K and enter the number of units inspected.*

12. Units inspected - Columns 12A through 12D will be used only when reporting deficiencies discovered during the inspection.

- a. **Item.** Number each item consecutively, beginning with number one. If it is necessary, more than one line may be used for each item. No more than 999 deficiencies can be recorded on one track inspection report (maximum three digits).
- b. **Milepost.** Indicate the location of the *deficiency* to the nearest one-tenth of a mile. The computer can accommodate a maximum of six characters but only one to the

right of the decimal point. For example, 1234.5, 12-15, YL23.6 and 12 are acceptable identifiers of milepost location (maximum six characters).

- c. **Track Number.** *Deficiencies under the Railroad Workplace Safety Program are not normally associated with a particular track. Leave this entry blank.*
 - d. **Type Code.** *This entry is associated with a particular track. Leave it blank in Railroad Workplace Safety Program reports.*
 - e. **49 CFR Part.** This has reference to the CFR Part number pertaining to the *Railroad Workplace Safety Standards*. Enter 214.
13. **a. Rule, and b. Subrule.** These two columns refer to the deficiency codes listed in Chapter 7 of this manual. "Rule" refers specifically to the digits to the left of the decimal point and "Subrule" refers specifically to the digits to the right of the decimal point.
- Some deficiency codes have fewer than five digits, so zeros must be used as fillers. For example, deficiency code 7.1 would be recorded as "007-Rule," "01-Subrule". Each of the five spaces must be filled.
- c. **Operating Speed.** *Leave blank in Railroad Workplace Safety Program reports.*
 - d. **Class Track.** *Leave blank in Railroad Workplace Safety Program reports.*
 - e. **Description.** Description of the *deficiency* must be provided in this space. It must include actual dimensions when applicable, and a description of physical conditions associated with *deficiencies* not involving numbers or dimensions. Any comments the inspector may wish to make concerning the *deficiency* must be confined to the description column.

More than one line may be used in this column when necessary to adequately describe the nature and location of *deficiencies*. While brevity is desired, it is essential that the railroad representative understand the exact nature of the *deficiency* so that corrective action can be taken.
 - f. **Railroad Follow-up.** Columns F and G are for the use of the railroad representative to record the action taken to correct the *deficiency* and the date the action was taken.

The carrier should provide in column F a brief description of what was done to correct or eliminate the *deficiency*. The description of the corrective action should be entered opposite the item number and should be confined to one line. Column G should contain the date the remedial action was taken. The carrier must correct the *deficiencies* immediately and should report the corrective action taken within 30 days following the inspection. A responsible carrier employee should sign and date the report in the space provided on the back before returning it to the inspector. Remember, the return of this form with notations of railroad corrective action is strictly voluntary and no violation of law or regulation is incurred for the railroad's refusal to submit forms. However, railroads should be encouraged to return the form as requested.

Distribution of Copies of Report

■ **Reports not to be Processed as Violations**

- **Copy #1** - White (Original). Mailed promptly to the contract organization assigned to process the reports for FRA.
- **Copy #2** - Pink. Forwarded promptly to the supervisor of the inspector who prepared and signed the report.
- **Copy #3** - Blue. Retained by the inspector who prepared and signed the report.
- **Copy #4** - Yellow "Buff" Copy. Issued to the track owner's representative at the end of the inspection covered by the report.

If an error is discovered requiring correction of the report, mail a corrected copy to the current contract agency. This report should be clearly marked at the top, "Corrected Copy".

When making an unaccompanied inspection, the inspector will deliver the last copy of the report to the railroad Division personnel having jurisdiction in the area covered by the report.

■ **Reports to be Processed as Violations**

- When the inspector is reporting a condition(s) to be processed as a violation (recommending prosecution) the yellow copy is to be issued to the track owner's representative and the original is retained in the region to become part of the violation package.
- Deficiencies not to be processed as violations and those recommended for prosecution must not be recorded on the same report.
- The violation report must be completed as directed in Chapter 6 and submitted to Washington within 30 days after the date of the inspection report.

Supervisory Review

Upon receipt of a Track Inspection Report, or any other report submitted by an inspector, the Track Specialist shall make a thorough review to determine:

- Completeness of the report.
- That it has been prepared in accordance with outstanding instructions.
- That the type and number of inspections are consistent with the program plan established using the guidelines outlined in Chapter 3.

Particular attention must be given to violation reports which the inspector has recommended for prosecution. The penalty schedule in the Railroad Workplace Safety Standards establishes a contemplated penalty amount for each standard violated. The inspector's recommendation for prosecution should leave no doubt as to the degree of seriousness of the violation so the appropriate penalty can be assessed. The Track Specialist, after considering the hazard of the specific track violation, the carrier's record of accidents and overall compliance attitude, should

indicate concurrence or nonconcurrence with the inspector's estimate of the seriousness of the violation. If the Track Specialist does not concur with the inspector's estimate of the seriousness of the violation, the Specialist should prepare a memorandum so stating that fact and the reasons for nonconcurrence. The memorandum should be addressed to the Regional Administrator, attached to the violation report and a copy furnished to the inspector. The report should then be discussed with the inspector.

CHAPTER 5

Railroad Workplace Safety Standards - General

Investigative Procedures

This chapter outlines particular procedures for investigation and inspection of compliance with the Railroad Workplace Safety Program, 49 CFR 214. All such investigations will be conducted in accordance with provisions of the Track Enforcement Manual or the Signal and Train Control Manual, except as modified in this Chapter.

The principal objective of the FRA Railroad Workplace Safety Program is to reduce the risk of injury to persons who perform work on railroad bridges and near railroad tracks. The inspector should keep this objective in mind at all times while performing duties related to this program. The inspector's actions should be directed toward influencing both employers and employees to maintain and improve safety and health factors at the worksite.

The inspector must use a high level of judgement when planning an investigation. Crucial questions, such as whether or not to give advance notice of an inspection, or whether to recommend prosecution of violations, should be decided in the light of improved compliance and safety. The inspector should conduct investigation and enforcement work so as to avoid unnecessary interference with railroad personnel and operations. The minimum enforcement tools should be used, consistent with law, regulations and program objectives, to achieve the objective of a continually safe and healthful workplace.

While on railroad property, the inspectors first concern is for their own personal safety, and that of all other persons in the vicinity. The inspector should know and comply with the safety rules of the railroad at all times. When afoot on a railroad track, the inspector must always be alert, expect a train on any track at any time in either direction and be prepared to promptly clear the track. Extra personal care must be exercised under adverse weather conditions.

Advance Notice of Investigation

Instances of non-compliance with the Railroad Workplace Safety Program are often fleeting or transitory. They are subject more to human attitudes and training than to the condition of a facility or piece of equipment. Likewise, opportunities for FRA inspectors to observe bridge and roadway projects will often occur without advance information. Some investigations will therefore be conducted with little or no advance notice to the railroad, the contractor, the employees or even the inspector.

A typical instance of investigation without advance notice would occur when the inspector comes upon a bridge or roadway project during the course of a regular track inspection. The inspector must then quickly decide whether to inspect that project for compliance with the Rule.

If clear indications of non-compliance are seen, such as persons working at heights without fall protection, or a lack of personal protective equipment, then an investigation should be conducted on the spot. The inspector should document deficiencies, determine if they are serious or not, or inadvertent or willful, and proceed accordingly.

If a project involves only a small number of persons, and the timing of the track inspection will permit, the inspector should conduct an inspection in sufficient detail to determine that compliance

is being achieved, and that proper equipment has been provided to permit compliance as the project continues. Any doubts that arise at that time should be resolved by scheduling a follow-up inspection.

Another instance of inspection without advance notice will result from complaints. If a complaint alleges a situation that could be eliminated on short notice, most commonly a non-complying work practice, advance notice could prejudice the investigation.

If, however, a complaint alleges a situation or practice that would pose immediate danger to life and limb, and the inspector cannot travel immediately to the site, a railroad official who can effect correction should be notified of the allegation immediately. The notification should not mention the existence of a complaint, but the inspector should use discretion commensurate with circumstances to provide the railroad with as much information as necessary to bring about prompt elimination of the hazard. The inspector should make such notifications through the Regional Track Specialist or the Regional Administrator whenever time and circumstances permit.

In all cases, the immediate safety of the worker takes precedence over any enforcement protocol.

Investigations by S. & T.C. inspectors will consist primarily of observations, without advance notice, of railroad S. & T.C. personnel performing their duties on railroad bridges and near the track. These investigations will normally be incidental to a normal signal inspection. S. & T.C. inspectors will conduct planned investigations when directed by the Regional S. & T.C. Specialist, usually due to involvement of railroad signal personnel or equipment in a particular situation.

Railroads should be given advance notice of routine planned investigations of compliance with the Railroad Workplace Safety Program when:

1. Advance notice will facilitate the investigation, and
2. There is no indication that advance notice will prejudice the outcome of the investigation.

Such planned investigations can be utilized to determine methods used by various railroads to comply with the Rule, and to maintain an awareness by the affected employees and supervisors of the presence of the Rule and FRA.

Preparation

The inspector must be prepared to conduct Railroad Workplace Safety investigations with little or no advance notice. Preparation by the inspector will consist primarily of familiarization with the Rule, and with the various types of equipment and methods available for compliance. In particular, the inspector should stay informed about the proper use of railroad workplace safety equipment commonly found on railroads to be inspected, and any possible indications of improper use or application that could create an unexpected hazard.

The inspector should maintain familiarity with the rules, procedures and training on railroad workplace safety issued by each inspected railroad. Review of general orders and bulletins before beginning a track inspection will sometimes indicate the location of a bridge or roadway project. This information should be considered when beginning a track inspection.

The following preparations should be made for a Railroad Workplace Safety inspection when giving advance notice:

- Obtain the names and the headquarters of the railroad officials in charge of the functions and the territory to be inspected.
- Advise the division, district, or regional engineer of the location to be inspected and invite him to have a railroad representative accompany you.
- Set a date and location for the start of the inspection.
- If a change becomes necessary make every effort to contact and personally inform **the person** with whom these plans were made and/or the person(s) who will be affected by the change of plans.
- If long distances are involved and the railroad desires its representatives to accompany you, determine if transportation will be furnished.
- If time permits, secure the following information from the railroad in advance as it will be helpful during the investigation:
 - The Railroad's safety rules and policies for compliance with the Railroad Workplace Safety Rules.
 - Information on the bridges subject to the investigation, including type of structure, height above ground or water, characteristics of water courses under the structure, and span lengths.
 - Information on the nature of work to be performed on the structure, whether it will be performed by railroad or contractor forces or a combination, and how the railroad is specifically implementing railroad workplace safety procedures on that project.
 - The identity of the person in charge of the work at the job site, and of the person in charge of job site safety, if not the same person.

The inspector should possess a copy of the Railroad Workplace Safety Rule, the Track & Structures or S. & T.C. Enforcement Manual with this Railroad Workplace Safety Manual, appropriate report forms, a camera, and a 50 or 100 foot measuring tape.

Entry on the Property of Others

The provisions of the Track Enforcement Manual and the Signal and Train Control Enforcement Manual on the following topics will govern the inspector while engaged in Railroad Workplace Safety investigations and inspections.

- Time of Investigation
- Refusal to Permit Investigation
- Forcible Interference with an Investigation or other Official Duties
- Release for Entry
- Strike or Labor Disputes

Opening Conference

Before starting an investigation inspectors shall introduce themselves to all present. At a convenient time, they shall obtain a list of names, with titles and headquarters, of those accompanying them on the investigation.

The inspector should explain the reason for the investigation as being one or more of the following:

- **Routine** - to observe the level of compliance with the Railroad Workplace Safety Rule at one or more locations, to determine whether work is being conducted in conformity with the Rule, and generally to use the good office of the Federal Railroad Administration to reduce the potential of injury to personnel in the work place.
- **Complaint** - to investigate and resolve allegations of unsafe or non-complying circumstances involving personnel working on bridges or near tracks. The inspector must not reveal the identity of the complainant.
- **Determination** - of factors involved in an accident.

All parties should be informed that the inspector's job is to help the carrier to improve railroad safety. Inspectors should solicit their cooperation and welcome suggestions and advice. Inspectors should never give the impression that they are experts on the subject of railroad workplace safety, and should not make suggestions outside the content of the Rule.

The inspector should determine, either at the opening conference or upon arrival at the work site, the nature of the work being performed at that particular time, the overall nature of the project, the number of personnel working on the project at that time, and the manner in which employee safety is being provided. The inspector should review the safety rules and instructions issued by the railroad or contractor and determine their relationship to the work taking place.

Conduct of the Investigation

The inspector should make certain that the person in charge at the worksite is aware of the inspector's presence. The inspector should determine, by observation and discussion, the nature of the work being performed, the locations of personnel performing the work, and any particularly hazardous locations or functions involved in the work. When at a bridge, the inspector should determine the proper methods of application and use of any fall protection equipment at the site, the manner in which the equipment is inspected prior to use, the disposition of unsuitable equipment, and the training of personnel in its use.

The inspector should enter upon a bridge being repaired only after having been advised by a responsible railroad or contractor employee that it is safe to do so, and determining any actions or restrictions necessary to ensure continued safety. Should a request to enter upon a bridge be denied without apparent justification, the inspector should continue the investigation as far as possible by remote observation and photography of the project and personnel. If the refusal seriously compromises the integrity or usefulness of the investigation, the inspector should immediately advise the Regional Administrator of that fact, and request resolution of the situation with railroad officials at the appropriate level.

The inspector will comply with all provisions of the Bridge Worker Safety Rule while on a bridge, and must not move to any location requiring fall protection until such protection has been provided.

The inspector must not use any element of a fall protection system, whether provided by the FRA or the railroad, until:

1. The inspector has had proper training in the use and application of that fall protection equipment.
2. The inspector has ascertained that the equipment to be used is compatible with the system to which it is to be attached.
3. The inspector has conferred with the railroad employee in charge of the work, and received authorization to connect into the fall protection system. Particular care must be taken to see that no more than the authorized number of persons are connected to a lifeline at one time.
4. The inspector has inspected the personal fall arrest equipment to be used, in accordance with the Rule, and has determined that it is free of deterioration or damage and proper for its intended use.

The inspector shall abide by all provisions of the operating and safety rules of the railroad relating to personal conduct, roadway worker protection, and personal protective equipment. Any questions regarding the content or application of those rules at any time before or during entry on railroad property should be directed to the railroad employee accompanying the inspector, or to any other railroad employee who is expected to be knowledgeable on the subject.

Any deficiencies found during the course of the inspection should be immediately indicated to a responsible employee of the railroad or the contractor, and then recorded for entry on the inspection report. Prompt notification by the inspector is essential in order to prevent undue risk to persons due to the continued existence of a deficiency. If the deficiency is seen promptly corrected, the corrective action should also be recorded by the inspector and entered on the inspection report alongside the deficiency.

The Rule reserves to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the Department of Labor the regulation of all occupational safety and health issues not specifically addressed by FRA. Therefore, many situations that represent a hazard to employees are not addressed in this Rule, and are not regulated by FRA.

If the inspector discovers a hazardous situation that is not addressed by this Rule or another FRA regulation, it should be immediately called to the attention of a responsible railroad or contractor representative. In the event such unsafe situation is addressed in an OSHA regulation, and is not suitably corrected during the inspection, FRA should notify OSHA of the situation.

FRA and OSHA generally maintain contact at the level their national headquarters. The inspector will notify the Regional Administrator of circumstances warranting OSHA's attention, and the Regional Administrator will advise the headquarters personnel of the Office of Safety. It must be kept in mind by all concerned, however, that considerations for human safety override enforcement protocol. In an emergency, the inspector is authorized to contact any appropriate agency or organization in an attempt to protect human life.

Closing Conference

Upon completion of an inspection, the inspector shall confer with the owner, operator, contractor, or employer representative and advise him/her of all conditions and practices disclosed by the investigation which may constitute safety violations. The inspector should also indicate the applicable section or sections of the standards which may have been violated. Appropriate copies of the completed track or S. & T.C. inspection form will be left with the owner's representative at the conclusion of the conference.

Follow-Up Investigations

Policy

The primary purpose of the follow-up investigation is to determine if hazardous conditions have been corrected or eliminated. Additional inspection activity, beyond the subject of the follow-up investigation, should be minimal. However, if in the judgment of the inspector there has been significant change in circumstances, further inspection action may be appropriate.

Strict adherence to the policy set forth in this section respecting follow-up investigations is essential in order to protect the safety of railroad employees and the public.

Scheduling

- Follow-up investigations are mandatory in the following situations:
 - Where FRA has issued an emergency order in an imminent danger situation.
 - Where citations for serious violations have been issued.
- The Track Specialist has discretion as to the scheduling of a follow-up investigation.

CHAPTER 6

Handling Deficiencies

Introduction

The Railroad Workplace Safety Rule found at Title 49 CFR Part 214 and further discussed in this manual is the minimal requirement for railroad workplace safety. Each subsection constitutes a separate standard which must be met by the railroad, contractor, or employee.

Because a multitude of factors are involved, no specific instructions can be provided as to when an inspector should initiate a specific enforcement action. An inspector must exercise independent professional judgement when recommending legal action for noncompliance with safety standards. However, the following information will assist the inspector by providing guidelines for assessing the seriousness of any deficiency and subsequent recommendation of whether or not further legal action should be implemented.

This action can take the form of the following, listed in order of increasing in order of increasing severity:

- Deficiency report.
- Violation.
- Compliance Order.
- Emergency Order.

These enforcement actions may be used individually and/or in combination.

The inspector should remember that the purpose of the FRA Railroad Workplace Safety Program is the reduction of casualties resulting from unsafe conditions or practices faced by persons working on railroad bridges and near tracks. While it is understood that adherence to the Railroad Workplace Safety Rules will lessen the risk of injury to persons working on bridges and near tracks, the inspector has a greater responsibility than simply recording deficiencies.

The inspector must be guided by the program objective when making decisions affecting railroad workplace safety. Every action, from planning investigation work to deciding whether or not to recommend prosecution of a violation, must be taken so as to further the goal of improved safety.

The inspector must also understand the common interests of employers, supervisors and employees toward injury prevention. No person of sound mind wishes to suffer injury; no person supervising or working with others desires to see another person suffer injury; and no employer, as an institution, wants the financial costs that are incurred as the result of an employee injury.

The values of self-preservation and common welfare become very prominent where group activities are subject to recognized hazards. These values prevail among persons who work on railroad bridges, tracks and facilities. The inspector should capitalize on these beneficial values, and take every opportunity to encourage the employer and employees to cooperate in improving the safety of the workplace.

The Rule serves as a catalyst to outline the mutual responsibilities between employer and employee regarding safe performance of railroad bridge and roadway work. It incorporates information provided by persons and groups with extensive experience in railroad workplace safety. It makes that information available in simple form to many affected persons who would not otherwise be able to profit from that experience.

Effective compliance with the Rule, and a safe and healthful workplace, is accomplished by persons who are motivated by positive influences. They understand how the Rule protects their own self-interest, and they understand how to apply the Rule to the work at hand. People are not motivated to comply solely by fear of prosecution by the Federal government, nor is there a strong motivation in most people to act in violation this Rule just because they probably will not be caught at it.

On the other hand, the beneficial values of self preservation and group welfare are sometimes lost behind short-term considerations of job expediency, lack of knowledge, old habits, and overconfidence. When this occurs, the inspector must use the best judgement when applying the various enforcement provisions of the Rule. The overriding objective is the encouragement of effective, willful, and continuing compliance with the Rule, and a safe and healthful workplace.

Deficiency Reports

All enforcement activity begins with an inspection during which the inspector will record all deficiencies on an Inspection Report. Deficiency reporting constitutes the most frequently used enforcement action. It gives notice of deficiencies from the Rule and makes them a matter of record, to be seen by responsible railroad personnel as well as the FRA.

While deficiency reporting is usually sufficient to bring about compliance, the inspector must remember that every deficiency report may become part of a violation report, if deficiencies are not corrected immediately, or if persons are placed at risk as a result of uncorrected deficiencies. It is imperative that these reports be legible, accurate and complete. Any future legal action is substantially weakened by poor inspector performance in inspecting and reporting during this initial investigation.

Violation Reports

Once the inspector has determined that a violation report is warranted, all facets of the conditions and circumstances must be carefully considered in order to make a calculated judgment as to the degree of violation. Any person who willfully violates or causes the violation of the Rule is subject to a civil penalty of at least \$250 up to \$10,000 per violation, with provisions for assessments of up to \$20,000 per violation against individuals in certain cases involving grossly negligent acts. Therefore, the inspector must present the facts of the situation in the narrative report. The recommendation for prosecution should leave no doubt as to the degree of seriousness of the violation.

The criteria by which to decide between recording deficiencies and writing violations are based upon the primary program objective, the assurance of a safe and healthful workplace for railroad bridge and roadway workers. If a deficiency is found during the course of an inspection, or valid evidence of a deficiency is documented, the following guidelines should be followed in making the determination regarding prosecution of a violation. A violation is warranted in any one of the following situations:

1. Failure to comply resulted in a fatality or reportable injury.

2. A deficiency reported by an inspector goes uncorrected, and employees are put at continued risk by the presence of the deficiency.
3. A deficiency or series of deficiencies indicates a systematic, repeated, or widespread failure of an employer to comply with a provision of the Rule.
4. A deficiency previously reported by one or more affected employees is found unabated by the inspector.
5. The person in charge of work claims lack of authority to bring the work into compliance, and continues the work in violation of the Rule.
6. A deficiency presents such obvious and severe hazard of fatality or serious injury that any person who has received the training required by the Rule, or is of normal intelligence, should be able to recognize the hazard.

Total ignorance of the Rule is not a defense. If railroad or contractor employees are found working on a bridge or near a track with none of the protection required by the Rule for their situation, and the person in charge denies any knowledge of the requirements of the Rule, that constitutes a systematic failure to comply with the provisions of the Rule. The Rule requires adequate training and competent persons. The Rule has been published according to law, and no employer of roadway workers has any reason to be ignorant of its existence.

It must be remembered that our primary purpose is to carry out the intent of Congress contained in the Safety Act of 1970, which is "to promote railroad safety". Improved safety performance, achieved by adherence to prescribed standards, certainly accomplishes this objective. Therefore, obtaining compliance with the Railroad Workplace Safety Rules satisfies the purpose of the act and should be a primary factor in determining whether or not legal action, including the imposition of civil penalties, should be recommended. The inspector should determine whether or not the employer has corrected or is in the process of correcting deficiencies, and use prudent judgment before submitting violation reports.

Technical deficiencies that do not present inherently unsafe conditions, and are corrected promptly, will warrant a deficiency report rather than a violation.

Preparation of a violation report.

Elements of a complete violation report are:

- A narrative section, indicating with as much detail as possible:
 - Full corporate name of the bridge or track owner.
 - Full corporate name of the railroad maintaining the track or the bridge, if not the owner.
 - Identity of other employers involved in a situation of non-compliance, including contractors to railroads, and a statement of the contractual relationships.
 - When necessary to support an alleged violation, list the name, title and address of railroad and contractor officials in charge of the work with which the violation is associated.

- The location of the bridge or track involved in the violation, including division, subdivision and line name, mileposts, bridge or signal numbers, etc.
- A description of any bridge involved, in sufficient detail to show that a violation has actually occurred. Essential elements of evidence include:
 - The fact the bridge carries a railroad track,
 - Whether or not the bridge crosses water,
 - The depth and velocity of water under the bridge, if a factor in the violation,
 - The length of the bridge between extreme backwalls,
- The height of persons above ground or water at the point at which the alleged violation occurred.
- A detailed description of what was found during the inspection. This should concern deficiencies being considered for violation as well as those simply being handled with the carrier for correction.
- Where a section of the Rule contains maximum or minimum dimensions expressed in feet and inches, express measurements taken in the field using the same units that are used in the regulation. (Example: "Top edge of top rails...shall be 42 inches plus or minus three inches." should be recorded just as it is written in 49 CFR 214.109(3). Convert and record dimensions accurately.
- The original of the Inspection Report must accompany the violation report narrative. This report should include only deficiencies recommended for violation.
- Copies of other inspection reports covering the same area should be included and properly identified in the narrative, including:
 - Copies of inspection reports made the same day as the violation report containing railroad workplace safety deficiencies not recommended for violation.
 - Copy of reports of previous inspections. Include in the narrative the dates of previous inspections, what was found, and the name of the accompanying carrier representative.
- List of specific rules and/or sections of the Railroad Workplace Safety Rules that are in violation. This should match each rule with a specific deficiency.
- Photographs should be included whenever possible. Photographs must clearly illustrate the deficiencies or the location at which deficiencies occurred.
- The narrative and the inspection report should not mention complaints and/or complainants name:

Distribution of Violation Reports

A minimum of 4 full reports, complete with supporting evidence and documentation must be prepared by the inspector for any violation. These are to be distributed as follows:

- The original and one copy complete with supporting evidence will be forwarded, by the Regional Administrator to:

Federal Railroad Administration
Office of Chief Counsel, Safety Division,
400 7th Street, S.W.
Washington, D. C. 20590

- One copy will be forwarded to:

Office of Safety, RRS-10,
400 7th Street, S. W.
Washington, D. C. 20590

- One copy will be retained at the regional office.

Reports of violation of the Railroad Workplace Safety Rules are numbered within the series of violation reports completed sequentially throughout the inspector's career without regard to the end of any calendar or fiscal year.

Compliance Orders and Emergency Orders under the Railroad Workplace Safety Rules should be handled under the general guidelines found in the Track Enforcement Manual and the Signal and Train Control Enforcement Manual, with guidance from the Office of Safety Assurance and Compliance.

Witness Statements

A violation of Federal railroad safety laws or regulations can be established in any of three ways: direct observation by an FRA or state inspector, entries in carrier or shipper records, and direct observation by a witness who is not an inspector. Enforcement of the Railroad Workplace Safety Rules will often focus on events or actions that occurred before the arrival of an FRA or state inspector, and were not entered on any record. Signed statements of witnesses then form the basis for a violation report.

When a case is based on a witness statement, two important concerns arise. First, FRA's inspector must ensure that the witness understands that the statement will be supplied to the defendant (railroad, contractor, or individual) in support of FRA's claim for civil penalties, or any other legal action brought by the Government as a result of the violation. Second, FRA must ensure that each statement includes all of the information necessary for successful enforcement action. The use of the standard witness statement and accompanying instructions, included in this chapter, is mandatory.

In any discussion of witness statements, it is important to distinguish between complainants and witnesses. A complainant is a person who complains to or advises FRA about a potential safety violation or unsafe practice. The identity of a complainant must never be revealed outside FRA. If FRA's investigation of a complaint results in a violation report based on an inspector's direct observations or on records, the complainant's name must never be mentioned in the violation report or any documents submitted as evidence.

A witness is a person who has personal knowledge of a violation and has authorized FRA to use the witness' signed statement in the prosecution of a civil penalty claim. Even where a witness statement is used, there should be no reference to any underlying complaint or complainant in the statement, the violation report, or other documents submitted as evidence.

If an FRA or state inspector has personal knowledge, through direct observation of an item or an occurrence, of all material details of a violation, or if all those details can be established by the use of documents, witness statements are not necessary to substantiate the violation. The only significant record-keeping requirement in the regulation is found at 214.105(c)(4), the certification of compliance for a safety net where a drop test is not feasible. It is not likely that many elements of evidence of violations would be established from records, except in the cases of safety net certification or accident records.

When all of the elements of the violation cannot be established by an inspector's personal knowledge or by documents, the missing elements can only be established by means of a signed statement by a witness with personal knowledge of the facts. That witness must be credible, willing to testify under oath in court if need be, and willing to have the statement used by FRA in the enforcement action. For example, if FRA receives information that a railroad intentionally ordered employees to work on a bridge without fall protection where such protection was necessary, and no FRA or state inspector observed persons working without the necessary protection, a case can be made only if a witness to the violation will sign a statement setting forth the details. FRA cannot demand a penalty on the basis of hearsay (statements made by one who is not a witness).

Information provided through signed witness statements will be deemed credible unless the inspector provides information to the contrary. If the inspector has reason to doubt that the statement given by the witness is fully accurate, has reason to know that the witness has a poor reputation for being truthful, or has reason to believe that the witness lacks the expertise or experience to make a good witness, such matters should be explained in a separate memorandum attached to the violation report and labeled "Not part of violation report." Absent such a memorandum, Chief Counsel will assume that the inspector believes the witness to be truthful and competent.

Instructions for Use of Statement of Witness to Safety Violation

1. The standard FRA witness statement is designed for use by an FRA inspector. State inspectors should use a form that is identical, with the exception that they should identify themselves as state inspectors in the first paragraph and the signature line.
2. The first blank should contain the full name of the witness; the second blank is for the full name of the inspector.
3. The statement may consist of any number of pages, but the first page must always contain the standard paragraphs shown on the first attached page, and the last page must always contain the concluding sentence about having read the statement, as well as the signatures of the witness and inspector.
4. The recitation of the facts should begin immediately after the first two standard paragraphs. This portion should, if possible, be typed to ensure legibility. As a practical matter, the means for typing statements are not often found near railroad worksites; a majority of statements will be hand written. Care should be taken that the statements should be legible. Alterations made by the witness to improve legibility, such as interlined words, should be initialed by the witness at the time the statement is signed.
5. The factual portion should begin by identifying the witness, including home address, telephone number, occupation, employer, and years of experience in the relevant field of work.

6. The witness should be advised to speak in the first person throughout the statement ("I" observed, saw, worked, inspected, wrote, etc.)
7. The factual portion should contain all relevant details about which the witness is willing to testify. The reader must be able to readily determine who did what, where it was done, when it happened, and how the witness knows the facts to be true.
8. When the statement is complete, the inspector should ask the witness to read it through, including the standard paragraphs. After the witness has read the entire statement, the inspector should have the witness sign in the inspector's presence, after which the inspector should sign. If two FRA or state inspectors are present, both should sign the statement following the signature of the witness.
9. The inspector should make it a point to offer to answer any questions the witness may have about any language in the statement or how it will be used.
10. The inspector should carefully avoid leading the witness, or influencing the witness to give any particular answers. The inspector may ask questions of the witness either prior to or during the preparation of the statement, but should give no indication that any particular answer is desired or expected. It is proper for the inspector to discuss with the witness the points to be covered in the statement, and for the witness to make notes during the discussion to serve as a framework for the statement.
11. Witnesses may have representatives of their choice, including labor organization officers or attorneys, present when making statements to FRA. FRA or state inspectors may not permit any persons other than themselves, the witness, or persons requested by the witness, to be present. As a practical matter, the number of persons present should be kept to a minimum simply to avoid distractions. It is good practice for two FRA or state inspectors to be present while taking a witness statement, but only one inspector should actively conduct the session while the other speaks only when necessary or when called upon.
12. The Federal Railroad Administrator is authorized to subpoena witnesses. If witnesses are unwilling to provide signed statements in a critical case that depends upon their statements, the Regional Administrator should be advised immediately in order that Chief Counsel of FRA may begin the process of subpoena.

Standard Format for Statement of Witness to Safety Violation

The standard format for a Statement of Witness to Safety Violation is included on the next two pages. It may be reproduced for use in actual documents.

FEDERAL RAILROAD ADMINISTRATION

STATEMENT OF WITNESS TO SAFETY VIOLATION

I, _____, make the following voluntary statement to

_____, who has identified him/herself to me as an inspector of the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA). No threats or promises have been made to induce me to give this statement. I understand that a copy of this statement will be provided to counsel for the railroad, employer, individual or other party involved when and if a civil penalty is demanded for a violation of the railroad safety laws based in whole or in part on this statement. If it subsequently becomes necessary for FRA to initiate an administrative hearing or to bring suit to collect such a penalty, I will testify to the facts set forth below in that hearing or lawsuit.

I understand that section 212 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act makes it illegal for a common carrier by railroad to discharge or in any manner discriminate against any employee because that employee (1) filed any complaint or instituted or caused to be instituted any proceeding under or related to enforcement of the federal railroad safety laws, or (2) testified or is about to testify in any such proceeding. I also understand that any dispute, grievance, or claim that may arise under section 212 will be resolved under the procedures of the Railway Labor Act.

I have read the statement above, and it is all true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Date: _____

Signed in the presence of

Signature of Witness

Printed Name of FRA Inspector
Inspector, Federal Railroad Administration

Signature of FRA Inspector

CHAPTER 7

General Provisions of the Railroad Workplace Safety Rule

Introduction:

This chapter provides the necessary information for FRA personnel to properly interpret and enforce the general provisions of the Railroad Workplace Safety Rule. It is not to be construed as a modification, alteration, or revision of the Standards as published. It includes all definitions used in the specific subparts of the rule.

Any legal proceeding instituted against a railroad must be based on the official regulations found in the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 49, Part 214, published annually by the Government Printing Office. However, the inspector should refer to this manual as often as necessary to understand the intent of any particular standard, thereby assuring to the extent practicable the nationally uniform application of these rules as intended by Congress in the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970.

Summary:

The Railroad Workplace Safety Rule requires railroads and railroad contractors to provide, and employees to use, fall protection and personal protective equipment, including head, foot, eye, and face equipment when employees work on railroad bridges, and to protect employees from the hazards of moving trains and other railroad equipment. The purpose of this rule is to prevent accidents and casualties to employees involved in railroad construction and maintenance activities.

Section Analysis of the General Provisions of the Rule

§ 214.1 Purpose and scope

(a) The purpose of this part is to prevent accidents and casualties to employees involved in certain railroad inspection, maintenance and construction activities.

(b) This part prescribes minimum Federal safety standards for the railroad workplace safety subjects addressed herein. This part does not restrict a railroad or railroad contractor from adopting and enforcing additional or more stringent requirements not inconsistent with this part.

Section Analysis from original 49 CFR 214, the Bridge Worker Safety Rule:

This section limits application of the safety standards set forth in this part to those inspection, maintenance, and construction activities described in Subpart B, Bridge Worker Safety Standards, and any additional subparts that may follow. FRA does not in any way intend that Part 214, Railroad Workplace Safety, be read to establish standards for any occupational hazards beyond those addressed by this part.

Additional Discussion:

This section is unchanged in the Roadway Worker Safety Rule. The original section analysis left room for the additional subparts, of which Subpart C, Roadway Worker Protection, is the first.

§ 214.3 Application

This part applies to railroads that operate rolling equipment on track that is part of the general railroad system of transportation.

Section Analysis from original 49 CFR 214, the Bridge Worker Safety Rule:

The Rule does not apply to urban rapid transit systems or other self-contained systems that are not part of the general railroad system of transportation, nor to railroad bridges that are part of industrial facilities, neither owned nor operated by a railroad.

Should FRA later determine that this rule should apply to certain self-contained railroads that are not part of the general system (E.g., certain tourist railroads), it will propose a new rule to accomplish that change. Such a proceeding could explore whatever unique factors apply in the context of such railroads.

Section Analysis from NPRM of March 14, 1996, the Roadway Worker Protection Rule:

FRA proposes that this subpart will apply to all railroads and contractors to railroads in the general system of railroad transportation, including commuter rail operations. Accordingly, existing section 214.3 will not change. This means that tourist and excursion railroads that are not part of the general system of railroad transportation will not be subject to these rules. The data illustrating the serious nature of the hazards addressed in this subpart did not include tourist and excursion railroads. FRA has not otherwise been notified that these hazards causing death and injury to roadway workers are a serious problem for tourist and excursion railroads or any other railroads not operating over the general system of railroad transportation. However, FRA reserves the right to include tourist and excursion railroads that do not operate on the general system of railroad transportation in the final rule, if the record reflects such a need.

Section Analysis from Final Rule of December 16, 1996, the Roadway Worker Protection Rule:

Two comments were submitted essentially requesting clarification regarding FRA jurisdiction. Specifically, clarification was sought regarding whether these rules apply on track that is not subject to FRA jurisdiction and not on the general system of railroad transportation. As noted in Sec. 214.3, Application, FRA is concerned with track that is part of the general system of railroad transportation. For further information regarding FRA's exercise of jurisdiction, one should consult 49 CFR Part 209, Appendix A. This Federal regulation, as all other rules issued under FRA authority will only apply in instances where FRA exercises jurisdiction, on track that is part of the general system.

Additional Discussion:

The application of this rule will generally follow the applicability of 49 CFR 213, the Federal Track Safety Standards. Contractors to railroads, and the employees of such contractors, would be covered where they are working on and near the track of the railroad to which they are contracted. A contractor to a railroad would be responsible for compliance with this rule at locations where it is performing work for a covered railroad. Employees of the same contractor who might be performing work for a non-railroad industry on a track owned by that industry would not be covered by this rule.

This regulation does not apply to a contractor or other party working on railroad property but not under contract to the railroad. An example would be a communications company installing or maintaining fiber optic lines buried alongside the track, or a highway agency inspecting agency-owned bridges over the track.

§ 214.4 Preemptive effect

Under 49 U.S.C. 20106 (formerly section 205 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 U.S.C. 434)), issuance of these regulations preempts any State law, rule,

regulation, order, or standard covering the same subject matter, except a provision directed at an essentially local safety hazard that is not incompatible with this part and that does not unreasonably burden on interstate commerce.

(This section was added with the Roadway Worker Protection Rule in December, 1996.)

Section Analysis from Final Rule Notice of December 16, 1996, Roadway Worker Protection:

Preemption Comments were submitted addressing the potential preemptive effect of this rule. One commenter wanted FRA to expressly state that the provision requiring an audible warning from trains preempts state and local whistle ban laws. FRA believes there is no need to include rule language indicating that state and local whistle bans are preempted. FRA could potentially include language in all provisions of this rule, and all others, stating that any state and local rules covering the same subject matter as the identified Federal regulatory provision are preempted. Instead, FRA has issued a general statement regarding the preemptive effect of all the provisions of the rule in §214.4. In addition, the section-by-section analysis corresponding to §214.339, *Audible Warning from trains*, expressly states FRA's intention to preempt state and local whistle ban ordinances. Although preemption decisions in any particular factual context are a matter for courts to resolve, courts generally afford great deference to the subject matter the appropriate regulatory agency intended to cover. In this instance, the rulemaking record establishes FRA's intent to cover the same subject matter as state and local whistle bans in the section-by-section analysis and the Federalism Assessment which acknowledges potential Federalism implications that was prepared for the docket at the NPRM stage of this rulemaking. (61 FR at 10542).

FRA notes that no comments were submitted to the docket substantively in opposition to this provision requiring audible warnings. States and local governments did not respond to the NPRM with concerns regarding this provision potentially in conflict with their whistle ban orders.

Additional comments regarding preemption focused on this regulation's impact on state clearance requirements. The NPRM uses the term *fouling a track* to essentially specify the proximity to railroad track at which an individual or equipment could be struck by a moving train or on-track equipment. Conversely, state clearance requirements establish specifications to govern the minimum distance between track and fixed structures. Although the two concepts, proximity of humans and equipment to track and proximity of fixed structures to track, are distinguishable, the potential for misinterpretation of the Advisory Committee's intent persuaded the agency to address this issue. To clarify the situation, FRA wants to explicitly state that FRA and the Advisory Committee did not intend to affect state clearance requirements.

§ 214.5 Responsibility for compliance.

Any person (including a railroad and any manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad or railroad contractor) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least \$250 and not more than \$10,000 per violation, except that penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed \$20,000 per violation may be assessed. See Appendix A to this part for a statement of agency civil penalty policy.

Section Analysis from original 49 CFR 214, the Bridge Worker Safety Rule:

The RSIA established liability for individuals who willfully violate any of the railroad safety regulations. The authority to impose penalties against individual violators exists with respect to all of the safety standards enforced by FRA, but with the addition of § 214.5 in this final rule, FRA now expressly incorporates that authority in Part 214. In addition, as a logical concomitant of this provision, various provisions requiring that certain forms of protection be provided have been amended to require that, when provided, they be used.

§ 214.7 Definitions

***Adjacent tracks* mean two or more tracks with track centers spaced less than 25 feet apart.**

The spacing of less than 25 feet between track centers, which defines adjacent tracks for this rule, represents a consensus decision of the Advisory Committee. Several railroads have recently extended their lateral track spacing to 25 feet. Tracks spaced at that distance may not cause a hazard to employees in one track from trains and equipment moving on the other track. FRA believes that no purpose would be served by requiring these tracks to be again spaced at a slightly greater distance. Therefore, tracks spaced at 25 feet are not defined as adjacent tracks, but tracks spaced at a lesser distance will be so defined. Tracks that converge or cross will be considered as adjacent tracks in the zone through which their centers are less than 25 feet apart.

As a practical matter, FRA will apply a rule of reason to the precision used in measuring track centers, so that minor alignment deviations within the limits of the Federal Track Safety Standards (49 CFR 213) would not themselves place such short segments of track within the definition of adjacent tracks.

***Anchorage* means a secure point of attachment for lifelines, lanyards or deceleration devices that is independent of the means of supporting or suspending the employee.**

The common terminology now employed to mean a lanyard, lifeline, and safety belt system for fall protection is a "personal fall arrest system." Anchorage is an integral component of a personal fall arrest system, and therefore is defined. FRA chose the definition utilized by OSHA in its regulations concerning fall protection, which reflects common trade usage. A particular worksite will determine the type of anchorage available, and so the definition allows for flexibility by stating only that it be a secure point of attachment for the other personal fall arrest system components.

***Body belt* means a strap that can be secured around the waist or body and attached to a lanyard, lifeline, or deceleration device.**

The use of body harnesses, rather than body belts, is now preferred practice. The body belt does not absorb stress forces in a fall as well as a harness can, and therefore, may cause serious internal injury to the wearer. According to commenters, many companies no longer manufacture belts because of this risk, and the construction industry will phase out their use in the near future. However, there are limited situations, climbing poles for instance, in which belts can be utilized safely. FRA adopts the definition used by OSHA that reflects current trade language. Although the final rule permits the use of safety belts as part of a personal fall arrest system, use of harnesses is preferred.

Body harness means a device with straps that is secured about the employee in a manner so as to distribute the fall arrest forces over (at least) the thighs, shoulders, pelvis, waist, and chest and that can be attached to a lanyard, lifeline, or deceleration device.

The harness distributes the fall arrest forces over the thighs, shoulders, pelvis, waist, and chest, and therefore decreases the likelihood of serious injury to the wearer. The majority of industry participants in this proceeding stated that harnesses are most often used.

Class I, Class II, and Class III have the meaning assigned by, Title 49 CFR part 1201, General Instructions 1-1.

The rule distinguishes among railroads of various classes in the effective dates of this regulation, and in the applicability of § 214.329, Definite Train Location. The largest railroads are Class I. Class II railroads are generally termed "regional railroads" and Class III railroads are generally termed "short line railroads" although these terms are not definitive.

Competent person means one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the workplace and who is authorized to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

The rule requires oversight or supervision by a person with knowledge, training, and relevant experience to adequately assess safety hazards. The definition contains these factors, and a requirement that the individual also possess the authority to take prompt corrective measures, if necessary.

Control operator means the railroad employee in charge of a remotely controlled switch or derail, an interlocking, or a controlled point, or a segment of controlled track.

This term may encompass several types of employees. A control operator might relay instructions from a train dispatcher, or operate independently, depending upon the rules of the railroad. On some terminal railroads, a yardmaster might control a remotely controlled switch and thereby be considered a control operator. The term as used here has no connection with the hours of service law.

A yardmaster who gives permission to trains to use non-controlled track is not a control operator. The general distinction is that the actual authorization to use non-controlled track is found in the rules, and the granting or withholding of permission is not an assurance of protection. It is intended to facilitate operations, such as by advising a train not to use an occupied track to attempt to move through a yard.

Controlled track means track upon which the railroad's operating rules require that all movements of trains must be authorized by a train dispatcher or a control operator.

See the discussion under § 214.321 Exclusive track occupancy.

Deceleration device means any mechanism, including, but not limited to, rope grabs, ripstitch lanyards, specially woven lanyards, tearing or deforming lanyards, and automatic self-retracting lifelines/lanyards that serve to dissipate a substantial amount of energy during a fall arrest, or otherwise limit the energy on an employee during fall arrest.

This is defined is a device that dissipates fall forces during a fall arrest. It is often a type of lanyard, an attachment to a lanyard or harness, or a self-retracting lifeline.

Definite train location means a system for establishing on-track safety by providing roadway workers with information about the earliest possible time that approaching trains may pass specific locations as prescribed in section 214.331 of this part.

See the discussion under § 214.331 Definite train location.

Effective securing device when used in relation to a manually operated switch or derail means one which is:

- (1) Vandal resistant;
- (2) Tamper resistant; and
- (3) Designed to be applied, secured, uniquely tagged and removed only by the class, craft or group of employees for whom the protection is being provided.

Effective securing device is defined in this part as one means of preventing a manually operated switch or derail from being operated so as to present a hazard to roadway workers present on certain non-controlled tracks. This definition is specifically intended to include the use of special locks on switch and derail stands that will accommodate them, and switch point clamps that are properly secured. It also includes the use of a spike driven into the switch tie against the switch point firmly enough that it cannot be removed without proper tools, provided that the rules of the railroad prohibit the removal of the spike by employees not authorized to do so. Every effective securing device must be tagged. FRA will examine each railroad's on-track safety program to determine that the rules governing the securing of switches will provide the necessary level of protection.

Employee means an individual who is engaged or compensated by a railroad or by a contractor to a railroad to perform any of the duties defined in this part.

Employer means a railroad, or a contractor to a railroad, that directly engages or compensates individuals to perform any of the duties defined in this part.

The responsibility for compliance with this rule follows the employer-employee relationship. Each employer subject to the rule, be it a railroad or a contractor, assumes the employer's responsibilities regarding its own employees.

Equivalent means alternative designs, materials, or methods that the railroad or railroad contractor can demonstrate will provide equal or greater safety for employees than the means specified in this part.

In order to give railroads and railroad contractors flexibility in choosing equipment not specified in the final rule, but perhaps more amenable to the railroad environment or more technically advanced, this term has been added to the rule at various locations. The railroad or railroad contractor bears the burden of demonstrating that the alternative device does not in any way decrease employee safety.

Exclusive track occupancy means a method of establishing working limits on controlled track in which movement authority of trains and other equipment is withheld by the train dispatcher or control operator, or restricted by flagmen, as prescribed in section 214.321 of this part.

See the discussion under § 214.321 Exclusive track occupancy.

Flagman when used in relation to roadway worker safety means an employee designated by the railroad to direct or restrict the movement of trains past a point on a track to provide on-track safety for roadway workers, while engaged solely in performing that function.

Care should be taken not to confuse flagman with watchman/lookout. A flagman directs or controls the approach of trains on a track, while the watchman/lookout detects the approach of trains and warns roadway workers of the approaching train.

Some railroads have transportation employees, such as conductors, providing protection against trains to contractors and others who are working on railroad property. Other railroads have maintenance of way employees performing the same function, and some railroads use both classifications of employees.

Although the railroad might term these employees "flagmen," they are not considered as such in this rule unless they actually perform the function of directly stopping trains at their location. Communicating with the train dispatcher to establish working limits does not by itself classify these employees as flagmen under this rule.

The question of whether or not these employees are roadway workers and covered as such under this rule depends on their other functions at the site. Under the definition of *Roadway workers*, they are roadway workers if they are protecting a roadway work group. Generally, if they have any responsibility for inspection, adjustment or repair of roadway facilities they would be considered to be roadway workers. Finally, if the employer designates them as roadway workers, FRA would normally accept that designation.

Foul time is a method of establishing working limits on controlled track in which a roadway worker is notified by the train dispatcher or control operator that no trains will operate within a specific segment of controlled track until the roadway worker reports clear of the track, as prescribed in section 214.323 of this part.

Foul time is an abbreviated method of establishing working limits on controlled track where permitted by the rules of the railroad. It is distinguished from exclusive track occupancy by the absence of a requirement for a written document in the possession of the roadway worker who has been granted the foul time, and the prohibition of any train movements in the working limits. Some railroads utilize this procedure to protect people or machines that are on or near the track where the condition of the track has not been affected.

Fouling a track means the placement of an individual or an item of equipment in such proximity to a track that the individual or equipment could be struck by a moving train or on-track equipment, or in any case is within four feet of the field side of the near running rail.

An individual could be farther than four feet from the rail and still be fouling the track if the individual's position or actions could cause movement into the four-foot zone, or if there were any possibility of the individual being struck by a part of a moving train or on-track machine that might extend more than four feet outside the rail. An example would be an individual working on the slope of a cut above the track, where a slip could cause movement into the track area.

Free fall means the act of falling before the personal fall arrest system begins to apply force to arrest the fall.

This term is significant in determining the amount of force applied to one who wears a personal fall arrest system. It is defined as the act of falling until the arresting forces begin to take effect.

Free fall distance means the vertical displacement of the fall arrest attachment point on the employee's body belt or body harness between onset of the fall and the point at which the system begins to apply force to arrest the fall. This distance excludes deceleration distance and lifeline and lanyard elongation, but includes any deceleration device slide distance or self-retracting lifeline/lanyard extension before they operate and fall arrest forces occur.

As stated above, this phrase is important in determining the amount of force applied to a body before the fall arrest system begins to take effect. As defined, the distance does not include deceleration distance, or lifeline and lanyard elongation.

Inaccessible track means a method of establishing working limits on non-controlled track by physically preventing entry and movement of trains and equipment.

See the discussion under § 214.327 Inaccessible track.

Individual train detection means a procedure by which a lone worker acquires on-track safety by seeing approaching trains and leaving the track before they arrive and which may be used only under circumstances strictly defined in this part.

See the discussion under § 214.337 On-track safety procedures for lone workers.

Informational line-up of trains means information provided in a prescribed format to a roadway worker by the train dispatcher regarding movements of trains authorized or expected on a specific segment of track during a specific period of time.

An informational line-up provides information as to the last known location, and expected movements, of trains in a specific segment of track. It does not necessarily show restrictions placed on trains as would be the case with definite train location, nor are trains necessarily restricted as to the time at which they may pass certain locations.

Lanyard means a flexible line of rope, wire rope, or strap that is used to secure a body belt or body harness to a deceleration device, lifeline, or anchorage.

FRA adopted the definition used by OSHA that reflects current trade language. The term is defined as a flexible line of rope, wire rope or strap that secures a body belt or harness to a deceleration device, lifeline or anchorage.

Lifeline means a component of a fall arrest system consisting of a flexible line that connects to an anchorage at one end to hang vertically (vertical lifeline) or to an anchorage at both ends to stretch horizontally (horizontal lifeline), and that serves as a means for connecting other components of a personal fall arrest system to the anchorage.

The definition states that a lifeline is a flexible line connected to an anchorage from which other portions of a fall arrest system are attached. More than one person may be attached to a lifeline, as common practice indicates, so long as the line complies with required standards.

Lone worker means an individual roadway worker who is not being afforded on-track safety by another roadway worker, who is not a member of a roadway work group, and who is not engaged in a common task with another roadway worker.

Lone workers are defined in this part as roadway workers who are not being afforded on-track safety by another roadway worker, are not members of a roadway work group, and are not engaged in a common task with another roadway worker. Generally, a common task is one in which two or more roadway workers must coordinate and cooperate in order to accomplish the objective. Other considerations are whether the roadway workers are under one supervisor at the worksite; or whether the work of each roadway worker contributes to a single objective or result.

For instance, a foreman and five trackmen engaged in replacing a turnout would be engaged in a common task. A signal maintainer assigned to adjust the switch and replace wire connections in the same turnout at the same time as the track workers would be considered a member of the work group for the purposes of on-track safety. On the other hand, a bridge inspector working on the deck of a bridge while a signal maintainer happens to be replacing a signal lens on a nearby signal would not constitute a roadway work group just by virtue of their proximity. FRA does not intend that a common task may be subdivided into individual tasks to avoid the use of on-track safety procedures required for roadway work groups.

Non-controlled track means track upon which trains are permitted by railroad rule or special instruction to move without receiving authorization from a train dispatcher or control operator.

See the discussion under § 214.327 Inaccessible track.

On-track safety means a state of freedom from the danger of being struck by a moving railroad train or other railroad equipment, provided by operating and safety rules that govern track occupancy by personnel, trains and on-track equipment.

The term *On-track safety* embodies the ultimate goal of this regulation, which is for workers to be safe from the hazards related to moving trains and equipment while working on or in close proximity to the track. The regulation requires railroads to adopt comprehensive programs and rules to accomplish this objective. This regulation, and the required programs, together are intended to produce a heightened awareness among railroad employees of these hazards and the methods necessary to reduce the related risks.

Personal fall arrest system means a system used to arrest the fall of an employee from a working level. It consists of an anchorage, connectors, body harness or body belt, lanyard, deceleration device, lifeline, or combination of these.

This terminology for the safety belt, lanyard, lifeline fall protection system reflects common trade language. The rule defines this term as a system used to stop a fall from a working level, consisting of an anchorage, connectors, body harness or belt, lanyard, deceleration device, lifeline, or suitable combination of these.

Qualified means a status attained by an employee who has successfully completed any required training for, has demonstrated proficiency in, and has been authorized by the employer to perform the duties of a particular position or function.

The term *Qualified* as used in the rule with regard to roadway workers implies no provision or requirement for Federal certification of persons who perform those functions.

Railroad means all forms of non-highway ground transportation that run on rails or electro-magnetic guideways, including (1) commuter or other short-haul rail passenger service in a metropolitan or suburban area, and (2) high speed ground transportation systems that connect metropolitan areas, without regard to whether they use new technologies not associated with traditional railroads. Such term does not include rapid transit operations within an urban area that are not connected to the general railroad system of transportation.

This definition is taken from section 202(e) of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970, as amended by the RSIA, and includes all forms of non-highway transportation that run on rails or electro-magnetic guideways.

Railroad bridge means a structure supporting one or more railroad tracks above land or water with a span length of 12 feet or more measured along the track centerline. This term applies to the entire structure between the faces of the backwalls of abutments or equivalent components, regardless of the number of spans, and includes all such structures, whether of timber, stone, concrete, metal, or any combination thereof.

Railroad bridge is defined as a structure supporting one or more railroad tracks, above land or water, spanning at least 12 feet, and including the entire structure between the faces of the abutments. The term "span length" in this definition includes bridges that might have a total length with multiple spans of 12 feet or more between the extreme backwalls, even if no single span reaches 12 feet in length.

The definition does not apply to structures carrying highways or other structures over railroads, nor to signals or signal bridges that are not located on or part of railroad bridges as defined in this section. A railroad bridge remains a railroad bridge while the track has been temporarily removed for maintenance or repair. A bridge with the track permanently removed is no longer a railroad bridge. A bridge being built by a railroad, or a contractor to a railroad, intended to carry track, is a railroad bridge.

A bridge being built to carry track, but not yet in possession of a railroad, will not be considered a railroad bridge until it is acquired by a railroad or placed in service to carry railroad traffic. For instance, a railroad bridge under construction by a highway agency, separate from an operating railroad, as part of a highway project, would come under the same OSHA jurisdiction as the rest of the highway construction project until such time as ownership or control of the bridge passes to a railroad, or until railroad traffic begins operating over the bridge.

Railroad bridge worker or bridge worker means any employee of, or employee of a contractor of, a railroad owning or responsible for the construction, inspection, testing, or maintenance of a bridge whose assigned duties, if performed on the bridge, include inspection, testing, maintenance, repair, construction, or reconstruction of the track, bridge structural members, operating mechanisms and water traffic control systems, or signal, communication, or train control systems integral to that bridge.

The term Railroad bridge worker or bridge worker replaces the term *railroad employee* or *employee* formerly used in the Bridge Worker Safety Rule, to recognize the broadened scope of this part after the inclusion of the Roadway Worker Protection Rule and to more precisely define those who are covered by rule as bridge workers.

Restricted speed means a speed that will permit a train or other equipment to stop within one-half the range of vision of the person operating the train or other equipment, but not exceeding 20 miles per hour, unless further restricted by the operating rules of the railroad.

This definition varies slightly from the standard definition of *restricted speed* found in most books of operating rules. It is meant only to apply in the context of roadway worker protection. The primary difference is the inclusion of the term "... of the person operating the train or other equipment." In the context of an operating rule, the meaning is clear without this term. However, it was thought to be necessary to include the additional language in this regulation because most other references to range of vision apply to persons on the track seeing the train, rather than the range of vision of the operator of the train. This terminology is not meant to apply to any FRA regulations on other topics.

Roadway maintenance machine means a device powered by any means of energy other than hand power which is being used on or near railroad track for maintenance, repair, construction or inspection of track, bridges, roadway, signal, communications, or electric traction systems. Roadway maintenance machines may have road or rail wheels or may be stationary.

Roadway work group means two or more roadway workers organized to work together on a common task.

See the discussion under § 214.335 On-track safety for roadway work groups.

Roadway worker means any employee of a railroad, or of a contractor to a railroad, whose duties include inspection, construction, maintenance or repair of railroad track, bridges, roadway, signal and communication systems, electric traction systems, roadway facilities or roadway maintenance machinery on or near track or with the potential of fouling a track, and flagmen and watchmen/lookouts as defined in this part.

Some railroad employees whose primary function is transportation, that is, the movement and protection of trains, will be directly involved with on-track safety as well. These employees would not necessarily be considered roadway workers in the rule. They must, of course, be capable of performing their functions correctly and safely.

The rule requires that the training and qualification for their primary function, under the railroad's program related to that function, will also include the means by which they will fulfill their responsibilities to roadway workers for on-track safety. For instance, a train dispatcher would not be considered a roadway worker, but would be capable of applying the railroad's operating rules to the establishment of working limits for roadway workers. Likewise, a conductor who protects a roadway maintenance machine, or who protects a contractor working on railroad property, would not necessarily be considered a roadway worker unless he or she performs the strict function of a *flagman* as defined in this part (which definition see), but would receive training on functions related to on-track safety as part of the training and qualification of a conductor.

Employees of a contractor to a railroad are included in the definition when they perform duties under that contract on or near the track of a railroad. They should be protected as well as employees of the railroad. The responsibility for on-track safety of employees will follow the employment relationship. Contractors are responsible for the on-track safety of their employees and any required training for their employees. FRA expects that railroads will require their contractors to adopt the on-track safety rules of the railroad upon which the contractor is working. Where contractors require specialized on-track safety rules for particular types of work, those rules must, of course, be compatible with the rules of the railroad upon which the work is being performed.

The regulation does not apply to employers, or their employees, if they are not engaged by or under contract to a railroad. Personnel who might work near railroad tracks on projects for others, such as cable installation for a telephone company or bridge construction for a highway agency, come under the jurisdiction of other Federal agencies with regard to occupational safety.

***Self-retracting lifeline/lanyard* means a deceleration device that contains a drum-wound line that may be slowly extracted from, or retracted onto, the drum under slight tension during normal employee movement, and which, after onset of a fall, automatically locks the drum and arrests the fall.**

The definition adopts OSHA's language, which reflects common trade usage.

***Snap-hook* means a connector comprised of a hook-shaped member with a normally closed keeper, that may be opened to permit the hook to receive an object and, when released, automatically closes to retain the object.**

The final rule adopts OSHA's language, which reflects common trade usage. The keeper must close automatically, else it is not a snap hook.

***Train approach warning* means a method of establishing on-track safety by warning roadway workers of the approach of trains in ample time for them to move to or remain in a place of safety in accordance with the requirements of this part.**

See the discussion under § 214.329 Train approach warning provided by watchmen/lookouts.

***Train coordination* means a method of establishing working limits on track upon which a train holds exclusive authority to move whereby the crew of that train yields that authority to a roadway worker.**

See the discussion under § 214.325 Train coordination.

Train dispatcher means the railroad employee assigned to control and issue orders governing the movement of trains on a specific segment of railroad track in accordance with the operating rules of the railroad that apply to that segment of track.

Watchman/lookout means an employee who has been annually trained and qualified to provide warning to roadway workers of approaching trains or on-track equipment. Watchmen/lookouts shall be properly equipped to provide visual and auditory warning such as whistle, air horn, white disk, red flag, lantern, fusee. A watchman/lookout's sole duty is to look out for approaching trains/on-track equipment and provide at least fifteen seconds advanced warning to employees before arrival of trains/on-track equipment.

Working limits means a segment of track with definite boundaries established in accordance with this rule upon which trains and engines may move only as authorized by the roadway worker having control over that defined segment of track. Working limits may be established through "exclusive track occupancy," "inaccessible track," "foul time" or "train coordination" as defined herein.

See the discussions under and following § 214.319 Working limits, generally.

CHAPTER 8

Application of the Bridge Worker Safety Rule

Introduction

This chapter provides the necessary information for FRA personnel to properly interpret and enforce the Bridge Worker Safety Rule, Subpart B of 49 CFR 214. It is not to be construed as a modification, alteration, or revision of the Standards as published.

Any legal proceeding instituted against a railroad must be based on the official regulations found in the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 49, Part 214, published annually by the Government Printing Office. However, the inspector should refer to this manual as often as necessary to understand the intent of any particular standard, thereby assuring to the extent practicable the nationally uniform application of these rules as intended by Congress in the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970.

History of the Rule

On January 30, 1991, FRA published a Notice of Proposed Rulemaking on Bridge Worker Safety Standards (56 FR 3434) ("NPRM") that set forth proposals to address those hazards encountered by railroad bridge employees. The proposal included standards for fall protection, personal protective equipment, and contingencies for working over or adjacent to water. As noted in the preamble of the NPRM, pertinent, applicable regulations promulgated by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA") existed, but confusion concerning the authority and enforcement of those standards was prevalent. FRA determined that the safety interests of railroad employees would best be served through a regulatory program of its own.

The rule sets forth a comprehensive regulatory program to address and reduce the exposure to risk faced by those who work on railroad bridges, including personal fall arrest systems, safety nets, standards for scaffolding, contingencies for working over or adjacent to water, and head, eye, face, and foot protection.

Relationship to OSHA

These regulations follow the guidelines set forth by OSHA's construction and general industry standards. There are several reasons for this. Because OSHA's existing regulations applied to railroad employees until the effective date of this rule, FRA necessarily made every attempt to ensure that the rule does not encompass safety rules that will in any way diminish the protection bridge workers were afforded under OSHA's authority. Also, OSHA's primary mission involves developing industry and construction work practices that will decrease or prevent occupational hazards. Many federal agencies and manufacturers rely on OSHA's research abilities and expertise in formulating procedural guidelines and performance criteria that reduce exposure to the risk of injury in the workplace. FRA is relying on OSHA's greater expertise in occupational health and safety as well as FRA's own expertise on railroad safety.

The Rule addresses a broad range of safety concerns that confront railroad bridge workers. However, where additional working conditions exist that are not addressed in

this rulemaking, such as exposure to lead, respiratory, hearing and welding protection, or hazard communication standards, the OSHA regulations that address these subject areas apply.

FRA's Policy Statement (43 FR 10583, March 14, 1978) set forth which Federal agency would maintain authority to regulate workplace safety hazards for railroad employees. OSHA, long recognized as the agency expert in occupational health issues, would cover those areas that required health-related expertise, and FRA would maintain primary authority to address safety issues intrinsic to the railroad environment. Welding protective equipment and lead exposure standards fall within those areas requiring extensive health-based expertise and are therefore, best regulated by OSHA. FRA therefore defers to OSHA's existing authority with respect to these issues, but with publication of this final rule asserts authority over the personal safety issues addressed by Part 214 that can be readily included in routine FRA inspections for fall protection.

Section Analysis of the Bridge Worker Safety Rule

§ 214.101 Purpose and scope.

- 214.101(a) The purpose of this subpart is to prevent accidents and casualties arising from the performance of work on railroad bridges.**
- 214.101(b) This subpart prescribes minimum railroad safety rules for railroad employees performing work on bridges. Each railroad and railroad contractor may prescribe additional or more stringent operating rules, safety rules, and other special instructions not inconsistent with this subpart.**
- 214.101(c) These provisions apply to all railroad employees, railroads, and railroad contractors performing work on railroad bridges.**
- 214.101(d) Any working conditions involving the protection of railroad employees working on railroad bridges not within the subject matter addressed by this Chapter, including respiratory protection, hazard communication, hearing protection, welding and lead exposure standards, shall be governed by the regulations of the U. S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration.**

This section contains statements of general application. A separate section, § 214.103, is set aside for the height threshold and exceptions to fall protection requirements. Use of "minimum railroad safety rules" in paragraph (b) reflects traditional regulatory language. This terminology encourages railroads and their contractors to revise or improve these standards and employee safety as new technology and information become available, so long as this is done without contradicting the standards in this rule.

Paragraph (d) discusses the complementary jurisdiction of FRA and OSHA with respect to occupational hazards in the railroad workplace. Paragraph (d) states that any working conditions involving the protection of railroad employees working on railroad bridges not within the subject matter addressed by the regulations found in Chapter II of title 49 of the Code of Federal Regulations (*i.e.*, all railroad safety regulations), including respiratory protection, hazard communications, hearing protection, welding and lead exposure standards, is governed by OSHA's regulations. This language reiterates the jurisdictional delineations that were set forth in FRA's

1978 Policy Statement (42 FR 22184), and provides additional clarity for employees and railroads who must comply with Federal regulations.

Deficiency Code: None.

§ 214.103 Fall protection, generally.

214.103(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, when employees work twelve feet or more above the ground or water surface, they shall be provided and shall use a personal fall arrest system or safety net system. All fall protection systems required by this section shall conform to the standards set forth in § 214.105 of this Subpart.

Either a personal fall arrest system or safety nets, must be provided and used where employees are working twelve or more feet above the ground or water surface. Three exceptions to this requirement follow in paragraphs (b) - (d).

The twelve-foot standard best provides necessary fall protection for railroad bridge employees. Unlike traditional building construction sites where the point of attachment for a fall arrest system is overhead, the configuration of most railroad bridges will require that the point of attachment be at foot-level or will require installation of superstructure at considerable risk to those performing that work. Most railroad bridges do not have secure structures above the rails that will support such attachment. A standard six-foot lanyard attached at the rail on one end and to the body harness on the other will allow an employee who is standing and walking very little movement while working on the bridge. To the extent work is rendered impractical or significant discomfort or annoyance is caused to the wearer, compliance will likely suffer. Any habit of non-compliance may carry over to work at greater heights.

When a standard fall arrest system is engaged, the length of an extended lanyard and deceleration device totals approximately 9 ½ feet. If the surface below is not farther from the working surface than 9 ½ feet, and if the protective device is attached at the rail on the side of the bridge being worked on, an employee will hit the ground or water surface below before the system begins to arrest the fall. A possible alternative to this scenario is to attach the system to the opposite side of the bridge being worked on, which would take up approximately four feet of the lanyard length. However, this would greatly restrict the movement of the employee and would introduce tripping hazards that do not otherwise exist. Given the low likelihood of serious injury from short falls and the sharply increased risk of injury from tripping over lanyards strung along a bridge surface, FRA believes employees are safer on railroad bridges at low heights without personal fall arrest systems.

Given that the length of the fully engaged fall arrest system itself is close to ten feet, and that the length of the legs and torso that will hang below the body harness must also be considered, a twelve-foot standard provides the safest and most practical height threshold for fall protection devices.

Safety nets are an alternative to the body harness and lanyard system, but are nearly impossible to install effectively at a height of less than twelve feet, given the distance a body will deflect the net upon contact.

Paragraph (a) permits selection of the appropriate fall protection, either a fall arrest system or safety nets, by the railroad or railroad contractor. This approach is

particularly advantageous in the railroad environment. Where railroad bridge configurations make nets impossible, or where the exposure to risk is of minimal duration, the personal fall arrest system can be used. However, where a major renovation that may go on for months is undertaken, nets can be chosen. If chosen, nets must be installed at the same height threshold as personal fall arrest devices.

214.103(b)(1) This section shall not apply if the installation of the fall arrest system poses a greater exposure to risk than the work to be performed. In any action brought by FRA to enforce the fall protection requirements, the railroad or railroad contractor shall have the burden of proving that the installation of such device poses greater exposure to risk than performance of the work itself.

Paragraph (b)(1) of this section states that the fall protection requirements shall not apply if installation of the system poses greater risk than performing work without fall protection. The railroad or contractor has the burden of showing this in any action brought by FRA to enforce the fall protection requirements. In other words, once FRA had demonstrated the absence of fall protection, the burden would shift to the railroad to justify its absence by demonstrating that it properly determined that installation posed a greater risk.

The term "installation" applies to the process of setting up a fall arrest system, up to and including the act of the individual hooking the personal fall arrest lanyard to a lifeline or point of anchorage. This provision will often be applied by bridge inspectors who have training and experience in moving about on bridges to locations not usually occupied by maintenance employees.

The question of "greater risk" is relative, and should account for the risk inherent in the work being performed, the training and experience of the persons conducting the work, and the factors upon which that person's decision was based. For instance, if the decision was based upon a directive from a supervisor to work without protection in a place where the employee has properly determined that protection should be used, the railroad or contractor would carry a heavy burden to prove that this provision applied.

Likewise, the employee's decision should not be based upon a requirement to accomplish a mission for which the employer did not provide the proper equipment. An employee with equipment available for use who rationally decides that it would be safer to work without installing the equipment is much more justified in doing so than an employee who was not furnished with the proper fall protection equipment at all.

214.103(b)(2) This section shall not apply to employees engaged in inspection of railroad bridges conducted in full compliance with the following conditions:

(i) the railroad or railroad contractor has a written program in place that requires training in, adherence to, and use of safe procedures associated with climbing techniques and procedures to be used;

(ii) the employee to whom this exception applies has been trained and qualified according to that program to perform bridge inspections, has been previously and voluntarily designated to perform inspections under the provisions of that program, and has accepted the designation;

(iii) the employee to whom this exception applies is familiar with the appropriate climbing techniques associated with all bridge structures the employee is responsible for inspecting;

(iv) the employee to whom this exception applies is engaged solely in moving on or about the bridge or observing, measuring, and recording the dimensions and condition of the bridge and its components; and

(v) the employee to whom this section applies is provided all equipment necessary to meet the needs of safety, including any specialized alternative systems required.

Paragraph (b)(2) was added in the 1994 amendment to permit qualified, designated bridge inspectors to perform their work in the manner in which they have been trained without a regulatory requirement to use fall protection while inspecting. The rule requires a formal, written program for training and designation of bridge inspectors, and for safe procedures to be used by inspectors in accordance with their training and abilities.

Designation as a bridge inspector must be voluntary on the part of the employee. The employee must be free to use trained judgement as to procedures for inspecting a bridge. That judgement must be based upon the situation at hand, and not upon the failure of the employer or the employee to have safety equipment available for use should such be necessary for safety.

This paragraph applies only while the employee is moving on the bridge, observing, measuring and recording. In other words, the employee must be able to devote full attention to maintaining a safe position on the bridge while moving, or to take a position that will permit safe performance of inspection functions.

214.103(c) This section shall not apply where employees are working on a railroad bridge equipped with walkways and railings of sufficient height, width, and strength to prevent a fall, so long as employees do not work beyond the railings, over the side of the bridge, on ladders or other elevation devices, or where gaps or holes exist through which a body could fall. Where used in place of fall protection as provided for in 214.105, this paragraph (c) is satisfied by:

(1) Walkways and railings meeting standards set forth in the American Railway Engineering Association's Manual For Railway Engineering; and

(2) Roadways attached to railroad bridges, provided that employees on the roadway deck work or move at a distance six feet or more from the edge of the roadway deck, or from an opening through which a person could fall.

Paragraph (c)(1) concerning walkways and railings states that fall protection is not required where stable walkways and railings are present, so long as employees do not work beyond the railings, over the side of the bridge, on ladders or other elevation devices, or where large holes exist.

The rule states that the walkways must be of sufficient height, width, and strength to prevent an employee fall. This language provides pertinent guidance to railroads, contractors, and employees as to what constitutes "secure" walkways and railings. Walkways and railings that meet the standards set forth in the American Railway Engineering Association's (AREA) Manual For Railway Engineering will satisfy this subsection. This does not limit the design to those found in the manual, but permits the use of a design that meets the same functional requirements. If the handrail or walkway is deteriorated to the point that it does not retain the capacity to resist loads or to maintain its proper position, it does not comply with this requirement.

Portable handrails that meet the AREA standards, and which are attached at or within the edge of the bridge surface so that the bridge surface forms the walkway, are acceptable for this purpose if the bridge surface itself meets the strength and dimension requirements of a walkway. The surface need not be specially designed as a walkway but it must safely perform the function.

Paragraph (c)(2) was added in the 1994 amendment to permit work to be performed where a roadway attached to a bridge would protect persons on the bridge from falling over the side. It is intended that persons should remain 6 feet from the side or edge of a roadway or the edge of any opening through which a person could fall. This is sufficient to permit one step backward and a fall to the surface without going over the side or through the opening.

214.103(d) This section shall not apply where employees are performing repairs or inspections of a minor nature that are completed by working exclusively between the outside rails, including, but not limited to, routine welding, spiking, anchoring, spot surfacing, and joint bolt replacement.

The paragraph permits an exception to fall protection when employees are performing minor repairs in any discipline, or are doing inspections, so long as those activities can be accomplished by working exclusively between the outside rails of the bridge. The outside rails are those which carry the wheels of railroad cars and locomotives, not the planks or straps located on the outer ends of bridge ties, sometimes called "outer guard rails."

An employee working between two tracks on a multiple-track bridge would come within this exception, so long as there are no gaps in the area between the rails through which a person could fall. The rails may be those of an abandoned track if they are in their original position.

The term "exclusively" further defines those activities that will be categorized as "minor," and therefore truly merit being accomplished without fall protection of any sort. Given the obvious risks inherent in working without fall protection, this exception will be enforced as literally and narrowly as possible. Therefore, if an activity involves movement requiring one to stand or travel with one or more weight-bearing portions of the body beyond the boundaries of the rails, no matter how slight the duration, fall protection must be provided.

Replacing ties on the bridge would not constitute repairs of a minor nature that can be completed exclusively between the rails. Walking between the rails on the bridge to visually inspect the ties would come within paragraph (d) of 214.103. Walking between the rails from one work location to another is generally permissible, as is standing between the rails while not actually engaged in the work.

This section has led to a considerable amount of discussion, because of its obvious convenient use under certain circumstances to permit work without use of fall protection equipment. The two paragraphs above are taken from the preamble of the original rule as published in the Federal Register. The statement that "Given the obvious risks inherent in working without fall protection, this exception will be enforced as literally and narrowly as possible" was published as a clear statement of FRA policy at that time, and that policy has not changed.

The term "weight-bearing portions of the body" can include hands and arms as well as feet and legs. For example, if a person were kneeling with both feet and knees

between the rails, the weight-bearing portions of the body would be between the rails. From that position, one could safely insert a bolt through a joint from the gauge to the field side, and hand thread a nut onto the field end of the bolt. However, if the person were to stand, even with both feet between the rails, place a track wrench on the nut and tighten it, the hands and arms would become weight-bearing portions of the body by exerting forces on the wrench, and fall protection would be required.

While this example might sound legalistic, it is actually a practical example of limiting risk. A person kneeling between the rails is very unlikely to fall from the bridge from that position. However, if a track wrench were to slip while the person operating it was off balance, as in reaching across the rail, a fall would be much more likely.

Deficiency Code: 103.01 Failure to provide fall protection.

Discussion: This violation arises from an overall failure to provide a fall protection system when one is required. Fall protection is required anytime an employee of a railroad or railroad contractor is performing construction, inspection, testing or maintenance of a railroad bridge and the employee is working more than 12 feet above the ground or water surface, unless one of the exceptions in 214.103 (b), (c) or (d) applies.

Distance above the ground or water surface is considered to be the vertical distance from the lowest point on the person's body to the water surface, or the lowest point on the ground to which the person could fall from the work position. Changing water levels, as from tides, will be considered when determining if a point is more than 12 feet above water at the particular time work is being performed.

The duty to provide fall protection rests with the employer of the affected persons. An individual willful violation would result from an individual agent of the employer, such as a supervisor, requiring persons to work without fall protection, after clearly having knowledge that a fall protection system is required.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.103(i) Failure to provide fall protection.

Violation \$5,000; Willful Violation \$10,000.

Deficiency Code: 103.03 Failure to use fall protection.

Discussion: The failure to use a fall protection system implies that a fall arrest system has been properly provided, and an individual employee has failed to make use of the system while in a position in which it is required. This is an individual violation, and as such it must be shown to be willful. A penalty can be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.103(ii) Failure to use fall protection.

Willful violation \$2,500.

§ 214.105 Fall protection systems standards and practices.

The standards in this section reflect OSHA's most current performance standards. The procedural requirements of this section should be incorporated in the required published procedures and training of each employer.

214.105(a) General Requirements. All fall protection systems required by this Subpart shall conform to the following:

214.105(a)(1) Fall protection systems shall be used only for employee fall protection.

This prohibits the use of fall protection equipment to hoist tools or materials, or to secure items other than persons being protected. The use of fall protection equipment for other purposes renders the equipment susceptible to damage or overloading that would render it incapable of withstanding the loads that would be imposed by arresting the fall of a person.

Deficiency Code: **105.01**

Fall protection equipment used for other purposes.

Discussion: This violation is an act that must be witnessed either by the inspector or by a person who provides a proper statement to this effect. Fall protection equipment is designed with marked differences in appearance from materials handling equipment. An inspector finding distinctive fall protection equipment in use for other purposes should not depend upon a statement that the equipment is no longer being used for fall protection. The presence of fall protection equipment that is no longer suitable for use as such at a worksite is extremely hazardous.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.105(a)(1) Fall protection used for other purposes.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$5,000.

214.105(a)(2) Any fall protection system subjected to impact loading shall be immediately and permanently removed from service unless fully inspected and determined by a competent person to be undamaged and suitable for reuse.

An impact loading could result from a fall, or from the system or component being struck by a foreign object while in service. The competent person should be one qualified and designated as such by the employer. Most manufacturers specify that their equipment is no longer certified for service after having arrested a fall unless it is returned to the manufacturer for inspection. A manufacturer of equipment that complies with the standards of this rule may be considered a competent person for compliance with this section.

Deficiency Code: **105.03**

Failure to remove fall protection equipment from service after impact loading, damage or deterioration.

Discussion: Fall protection equipment that is unsuited for use must be removed from service in such a manner that it cannot be mistakenly or otherwise used again for fall protection. One effective means of doing so is to permanently mark it as defective and remove it from the job site as soon as possible. A reasonable time frame would be at the conclusion of the work shift.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.105(a)(2) Failure to remove from service.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$5,000.

214.105(a)(3) All fall protection system components shall be protected from abrasions, corrosion, or any other form of deterioration.

Equipment found in service, or available for service, with corrosion or abrasions, for instance, is evidence of failure to comply. Equipment placed where it is subject to abrasion, for instance a cable lifeline rubbing on the edge of a steel column, is evidence of failure to comply.

Deficiency Code: **105.05**

Failure to protect fall protection equipment from deterioration.

Discussion: The provider and the user of fall protection equipment are required to protect the equipment from deterioration. It is not necessary to show that actual deterioration has taken place, although that is good evidence of failure to protect. An example would be a lifeline that is being permitted to rub on the sharp edge of a girder. The deterioration might not be immediately visible, but the fact that the lifeline is placed in a position to abrade is failure to protect from deterioration.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.105(a)(3) Failure to protect from deterioration.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$5,000.

214.105(a)(4) All fall protection system components shall be inspected prior to each use for wear, damage, corrosion, mildew, and other deterioration. Defective components shall be permanently removed from service.

The inspection may be performed by the user, provided that necessary training in use and maintenance of the equipment has been provided. Permanently removed from service means marked or placed so that it cannot mistakenly be used by any person for fall protection.

Deficiency Code: **105.07**

Failure to inspect fall protection equipment prior to use.

Discussion: It is not simple, without a record-keeping requirement, to prove that a required inspection did not actually take place. However, obvious evidence of deterioration that should not have escaped inspection is evidence of failure to inspect. Other evidence would be a statement from a person who was ordered to use equipment without being given sufficient time to inspect it, or witnessing equipment being removed from a box at the job site and being put into service without inspection.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.105(a)(4) Failure to inspect and remove.

Violation \$5,000; Willful violation \$10,000.

214.105(a)(5) Prior to use and after any component or system is changed, employees shall be trained in the application limits of the equipment, proper hook-up, anchoring and tie-off techniques, methods of use, and proper methods of equipment inspection and storage.

Proper techniques should correspond with manufacturer's instructions as well as employer policy. Nearly all manufacturers of safety equipment provide comprehensive information and instructions on its proper use. Those instructions are as much a part of the entire system as the equipment itself, and are very specifically directed to the particular manufacturer's devices. An employer program should specify how this training is to be conducted. A person who depends upon fall protection equipment that is improperly inspected, arranged or used is being placed in severe hazard.

Deficiency Code: **105.09**

Failure to train personnel using fall protection equipment.

Discussion: Statements from persons who are required to use fall protection equipment that they have not been trained in its use are evidence of a violation. The absence of any training program known to the supervisor at a job site is evidence. Particular care should be taken with employees who do not regularly use fall protection equipment, such as trackmen or electricians who only occasionally work on bridges. They are often not as familiar with the subject as bridge workers, it is easier for them to miss out on any training program, and they are often at higher risk simply due to unfamiliarity with working at heights.

Corresponding penalty schedule:

214.105(a)(5) Failure to train.

Violation 5,000; Willful violation \$10,000.

214.105(a)(6) The railroad or railroad contractor shall provide for prompt rescue of employees in the event of a fall.

The employer *shall provide*, so that means the provision must be in place whether or not a fall has occurred. The means of rescue should be appropriate to the work being performed, and to the fall protection systems in use.

If an individual is using a fall arrest system in circumstances in which a fall might occur, then the means must be available to rescue that individual in the event that the fall arrest system is deployed. In other words, if the individual goes over the side, the employer has to be able to get the individual promptly and safely back to the deck or down to the ground.

Self-rescue might be possible in some cases. For instance, an individual climbs a ladder using a vertical life line and a rope grab connected to a short lanyard. If the individual should slip and fall, the fall arrest system should bring the individual to the ladder and allow resumption of climbing, at least in the downward direction. In that

case, the hazard of not being rescued from a fall would be very slight. Except where a definite known procedure for self-rescue exists, it would be difficult for one individual to perform a self-rescue without another individual being present to assist.

The regulation has no particular provisions for restraining systems to be used in lieu of fall arrest systems. However, a properly arranged restraining system, such as handrails, or short lanyards that hold the worker away from the edge of a bridge deck, would minimize the potential for a fall. This should be considered in the evaluation of a rescue procedure. If the employee is working in a circumstance in which falls are prevented, rather than arrested, then the rescue procedure would not have to address recovery from arrested falls.

Care must be taken with fall restraint systems. Where harnesses, lanyards, and similar devices are used for fall restraint, only equipment suitable for fall arrest should be used. If non-standard equipment were used for fall restraint, the potential is great that it might be mixed with fall arrest equipment, with undesirable results.

It is good practice to have means of rapid communication from a worksite to local emergency and rescue services, but this is not to be considered as a sole means of rescue.

Deficiency Code: 105.11

Failure to provide for prompt rescue after fall.

Discussion: The responsible person at a job site should be able to explain how the rescue of a fallen person would be accomplished. If the means are not at hand for a prompt rescue, or the persons responsible for accomplishing the rescue not being properly aware of the procedure, is evidence of non-compliance. Of course, if a person were to actually fall and suffer from not having been promptly rescued, a violation would have occurred.

Corresponding penalty schedule:

214.105(a)(6) Failure to provide for prompt rescue.

Violation \$5,000; Willful violation \$10,000.

214.105(a)(7) Connectors shall have a corrosion-resistant finish, and all surfaces and edges shall be smooth to prevent damage to interfacing parts of the system.

Corrosion on a connector in service would be in contravention of this rule. Sharp edges can develop from wear as well as manufacturing flaws, and should be included in inspections. Corrosion weakens the connector. Sharp edges and surfaces can nick or tear other parts connected to them.

Deficiency Code:

105.13 Failure to prevent damage to fall protection equipment.

Discussion: This deficiency would apply where connectors or other components of a fall arrest system were corroded, or had sharp edges, or were improperly applied or assembled, resulting in damage or potential damage to the system or its components.

Corresponding penalty schedule:

214.105(a)(7) Failure to prevent damage.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$5,000.

214.105(a)(8) Connectors shall be drop forged, pressed or formed steel, or made of equivalent-strength materials.

Cast material is subject to hidden cracks and flaws, and is not suitable. Connectors will generally be certified by the manufacturer for compliance with corresponding OSHA standards. Connectors found in use that were not designed for fall arrest systems should be investigated further.

Deficiency Code: **105.15**

Failure to use proper connectors with fall protection equipment.

Discussion: This deficiency would apply where connectors used with fall protection equipment were made of non-conforming material and had either insufficient or unknown capacity.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.105(a)(8) Failure to use proper connectors.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$5,000.

214.105(a)(9) Anchorages, including single- and double-head anchors, shall be capable of supporting at least 5,000 pounds per employee attached, or shall be designed, installed, and used under the supervision of a qualified person as part of a complete personal fall protection system that maintains a safety factor of at least two.

The strength of life-lines and anchorages is the subject of detailed engineering analysis and design in many cases. The actual loads imposed on each component are highly dependent upon the geometry of the system and the tension applied during installation. In the case of anchorages and lifelines, "supervision of a qualified person" means either the direct supervision of a qualified engineer or in strict conformance with specifications prepared by a qualified engineer by a person who understands and can install the system according to those specifications.

Deficiency Code: **105.17**

Failure to use proper anchorages in a fall protection system.

Discussion: Some detailed investigation might be required to determine if anchorages in use are proper for the fall protection system in use. However, more obvious violations would involve, for instance, lifelines connected to handrails or other lightly constructed bridge members that could not possibly restrain 5,000 pounds per employee attached.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.105(a)(9) Failure to use proper anchorages.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$5,000.

214.105(b) Personal fall arrest systems. All components of a personal fall arrest system shall conform to the following standards:

214.105(b)(1) Lanyards and vertical lifelines that tie off one employee shall have a minimum breaking strength of 5,000 pounds.

The breaking strength will be stated by the manufacturer of each component. This strength requirement is much greater than the weight of one person in order to accommodate impact loads caused by sudden deceleration at the limit of the fall protection device.

214.105(b)(2) Self-retracting lifelines and lanyards that automatically limit free fall distance to two feet or less shall have components capable of sustaining a minimum static tensile load of 3,000 pounds applied to the device with the lifeline or lanyard in the fully extended position.

The lower strength requirement accommodates the lesser loads imposed by a fall of two feet or less, compared with the maximum permitted by a free-fall system.

214.105(b)(3) Self-retracting lifelines and lanyards that do not limit free fall distance to two feet or less, ripstitch, and tearing and deformed lanyards shall be capable of withstanding 5,000 pounds applied to the device with the lifeline or lanyard in the fully extended position.

These devices must retain the original specified strength when fully extended because of the higher impact of free falls between two and six feet.

214.105(b)(4) Horizontal lifelines shall be designed, installed, and used under the supervision of a competent person, as part of a complete personal fall arrest system that maintains a safety factor of at least two.

"Supervision of a qualified person" means either the direct supervision of a qualified engineer or in strict conformance with specifications prepared by a qualified engineer by a person who understands and can install the system according to those specifications.

214.105(b)(5) Lifelines shall not be made of natural fiber rope.

Natural fiber rope is subject to excessive stretch and hidden damage from abrasion or overstress, and the material is not of sufficient uniformity for use in fall arrest systems. Most lifelines will be found to be made of metal wire rope. This provision applies only to lifelines, not lanyards or other components, although natural fiber rope is not the best material for use in any fall protection system.

214.105(b)(6) The personal fall arrest system shall limit the maximum arresting force on an employee to 900 pounds when used with a body belt.

A body belt does not distribute loads evenly about the body but concentrates them at the bottom of the rib cage. A force greater than 900 pounds would be life-threatening to many people. Even without that impact force, a person hanging from a body belt for more than one minute is in serious jeopardy because of compression of internal organs within the rib cage.

214.105(b)(7) The personal fall arrest system shall limit the maximum arresting force on an employee to 1,800 pounds when used with a body harness.

The body harness, properly connected at the back, distributes loads more evenly to the body, and to points of the body more able to withstand the loads, than does a body belt. The allowable impact force can be greater without presenting risk of severe injury.

214.105(b)(8) The personal fall arrest system shall bring an employee to a complete stop and limit maximum deceleration distance an employee travels to 3.5 feet.

This provision places a practical limit on deceleration devices. The maximum free fall distance of 6 feet plus the maximum deceleration distance of 3.5 feet limits travel to 9.5 feet. This includes all possible deflection of lifelines and lanyards from stretching.

214.105(b)(9) The personal fall arrest system shall have sufficient strength to withstand twice the potential impact energy of an employee free falling a distance of six feet, or the free fall distance permitted by the system, whichever is less.

This requirement extends the "factor of safety of two" principle to the fall arrest gear used by the individual.

214.105(b)(10) The personal fall arrest system shall be arranged so that an employee cannot free fall more than six feet and cannot contact the ground or any lower horizontal surface of the bridge.

This rule corresponds to the strength requirement of (9) above, and limits to forces in a fall to those that can be safely withstood by the personal equipment and the individual. The six foot free fall begins when the individuals feet leave the surface upon which they were placed, and ends when the deceleration device begins to take effect.

214.105(b)(11) Personal fall arrest systems shall be worn with the attachment point of the body belt located in the center of the wearer's back, and the attachment point of the body harness located in the center of the wearer's back near shoulder level, or above the wearer's head.

Attachment points must be at the rear because front attachment will snap the vertebrae backward causing severe back injury. The attachment for a body harness must not be situated where it would strike a person in the neck or the back of the head when loaded in a fall.

214.105(b)(12) When vertical lifelines are used, each employee shall be provided with a separate lifeline.

Vertical lifelines are used to permit personnel to work up and down a ladder or vertical surface. They are typically used with devices such as rope grabs to permit vertical movement under control, but to prevent unrestricted fall. If two employees were attached to the same vertical lifeline, falling could well impact the one below, or pull the one above into a fall if the lifeline were to stretch slightly.

214.105(b)(13) Devices used to connect to a horizontal lifeline that may become a vertical lifeline shall be capable of locking in either direction.

214.105(b)(14) Dee-rings and snap-hooks shall be capable of sustaining a minimum tensile load of 3,600 pounds without cracking, breaking, or taking permanent deformation.

This rule effectively sets a minimum strength limit for the elastic behavior or yield point of Dee-rings and snap-hooks.

214.105(b)(15) Dee-rings and snap-hooks shall be capable of sustaining a minimum tensile load of 5,000 pounds.

This rule effectively sets an ultimate strength limit for Dee-rings and snap-hooks. Manufacturers will state the strength of these components, or will state compliance with OSHA or ANSI standards that incorporate these same requirements.

214.105(b)(16) Snap-hooks shall not be connected to each other.

214.105(b)(17) Snap-hooks shall be dimensionally compatible with the member to which they are connected to prevent unintentional disengagement, or shall be a locking snap-hook designed to prevent unintentional disengagement.

The snap-hook referred to in the regulation as a "locking snap-hook" is typically called a "double locking snap-hook" in the industry. Snap-hooks without the locking feature are subject to unintentional disengagement. A typical situation is termed "roll out" in which the rope to which a snap-hook is attached is doubled back around the snap and pulled into the hook through the snap opening. The rope then totally disengages from the snap-hook.

214.105(b)(18) Unless of a locking type, snap-hooks shall not be engaged:

- (i) Directly next to webbing, rope, or wire rope;**
- (ii) To each other;**
- (iii) To a dee-ring to which another snap-hook or other connector is attached;**
- (iv) To a horizontal lifeline; or**
- (v) To any object that is incompatibly shaped or dimensioned in relation to the snap-hook so that unintentional disengagement could occur.**

This rule effectively limits the use of non-locking snap-hooks to circumstances in which the snap-hook is connected to a device that is specifically designed to restrict its unintentional release. One such dimensionally compatible combination is one in which the diameter of the dee-ring to which a snap-hook is attached is greater than the inside length of the snap-hook measured from the bottom (hinged end) of the snap-hook keeper to the inside curve of the top of the snap-hook, so that no matter how the dee-ring is positioned or moves (rolls) with the snap-hook attached, the dee-ring cannot touch the outside of the keeper so as to depress it open. This rule effectively prohibits the use of non-locking snap-hooks to connect personal fall arrest systems to lifelines or common structural members.

Deficiency Code: **105.19**

Failure to provide conforming equipment in a personal fall arrest system.

Discussion: The high level of detail in this section makes it impractical to provide a separate deficiency code for the detail of every deficiency that might be found. The nature of each deficiency written should be indicated on the inspection report.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.105(b)(1) - (17) Failure to provide conforming equipment.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$5,000.

214.105(c) Safety net systems. Use of safety net systems shall conform to the following standards and practices:

The installation and maintenance of safety nets is a highly specialized function. Typically, the work will be performed either by contractors or railroad personnel who specialize in this work. The qualified persons who install a net should either provide the continued inspection and maintenance services, or should provide detailed instructions on the use, inspection and maintenance of that particular net installation, available for reference at the job site.

A fall of more than 30 feet to a safety net can be hazardous. A net does not qualify as a fall protection system for personnel working more than 30 feet above it, or without a clear fall path from the worksite to the net. Those employees would require personal fall arrest systems. Others, working less than 30 feet above the net with an unobstructed fall path, could still be protected by the net.

214.105(c)(1) Safety nets shall be installed as close as practicable under the walking/working surface on which employees are working, but shall not be installed more than 30 feet below such surface.

Deficiency Code: **105.21**

Excessive distance from working surface to safety net.

Discussion: Safety nets are included as one acceptable means of fall protection, as long as the protected employees are within range of the protection of the net, and the net complies in all respects with the regulation. The proper deficiency codes to use in situations involving nets should be selected according to the hazard presented to the largest number of persons. For instance, if a group of ten persons were working twelve feet above a good net, and one person were climbing forty feet above the net, the circumstance would best be described by 105.23 (below) to describe the situation of the one person. However, if a group were working 37 feet over a net, and the person in charge stated that the net was providing fall protection, then 105.21 would be a proper deficiency code.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.105(c)(1) Failure to install close to workplace.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$5,000.

214.105(c)(2) If the distance from the working surface to the net exceeds 30 feet, employees shall be protected by personal fall arrest systems.

Deficiency Code: **105.23**

Failure to provide fall arrest system for person working more than 30 feet above safety net.

Discussion: This deficiency code should be used where a person is working more than 30 feet above a net without any other fall protection being provided. It describes the situation in more detail than would 103.01 - Failure to provide fall protection. However, if the system were provided but not used, the proper code would be 103.03 - Failure to use fall protection.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.105(c)(2) Failure to provide fall arrest if over 30 feet.

Violation \$5,000; Willful violation \$10,000.

214.105(c)(3) The safety net shall be installed such that any fall from the working surface to the net is unobstructed.

Deficiency Code: **105.25**

Failure to provide for unobstructed fall to net.

Discussion: Obviously, a falling person who strikes a solid object before landing in a safety net is at risk of serious injury. If areas exist on a job site where the path of a fall to a net is obstructed, persons working in those areas must use some other means of fall protection that will keep them away from the obstruction in case of a fall.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.105(c)(3) Failure to provide for unobstructed fall.

Violation \$5,000; Willful violation \$10,000.

214.105(c)(4) Except as provided in this subsection, safety nets and net installations shall be drop-tested at the jobsite after initial installation and before being used as a fall protection system, whenever relocated, after major repair, and at six-month intervals if left in one place. The drop-test shall consist of a 400-pound bag of sand 30 inches, plus or minus two inches, in diameter dropped into the net from the highest (but not less than 3 ½ feet) working surface on which employees are to be protected.

214.105(c)(4)(i) When the railroad or railroad contractor demonstrates that a drop-test is not feasible and, as a result, the test is not performed, the railroad or railroad contractor, or designated competent person, shall certify that the net and its installation are in compliance with the provisions of this section by preparing a certification record prior to use of the net.

An example of circumstances in which a drop test is not feasible would be a net placed above a public thoroughfare where the test could endanger the public below.

214.105(c)(4)(ii) The certification shall include an identification of the net, the date it was determined that the net was in compliance with this section, and the signature of the person making this determination. Such person's signature shall certify that the net and its installation are in compliance with this section. The most recent certification for each net installation shall be available at the jobsite where the subject net is located.

Deficiency Code: **105.27**

Failure to test safety net.

Discussion: Absence of either a record of test, or certification of a net system without test, is evidence of noncompliance.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.105(b)(4) Failure to test.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$5,000.

214.105(c)(5) Safety nets and their installations shall be capable of absorbing an impact force equal to that produced by the drop test specified in this section.

If the drop test fails, the net has failed this section. All of the equipment and components of the net installation must be individually capable of withstanding the loads produced by the specified drop test.

Deficiency Code: **105.29**

Failure to use proper equipment with safety net.

Discussion: A net system is no stronger than its weakest component. If any components are incapable of withstanding the loads of the drop test, then that component constitutes improper equipment.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.105(c)(5) Failure to use proper equipment.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$5,000.

214.105(c)(6) The safety net shall be installed such that there is no contact with surfaces or structures below the net when subjected to an impact force equal to the drop test specified in this section.

The net must not contact a surface or structure at any point after that point has been deflected the same amount as that demonstrated in the drop test. The drop test need not be made at the point of potential contact in order for this determination to be valid.

Deficiency Code: **105.31**

Failure to prevent contact of safety net with surface below.

Discussion: The use of this deficiency code will require an approximation of the distance from the net to the surface below if the net is not actually in contact with the surface. If the distance from the surface is less than the deflection of the net the drop test, the net is not in compliance for use as a fall protection system.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.105(b)(6) Failure to prevent contact with surface below.

Violation \$5,000; Willful violation \$10,000.

214.105(c)(7) Safety nets shall extend outward from the outermost projection of the work surface as follows:

In order to allow for the fact that objects tend to drift horizontally while falling vertically, the net must extend outward from the edge of the work surface according to the distance of the vertical drop from the workplace to the net.

214.105(c)(7)(i) When the vertical distance from the working level to the horizontal plane of the net is 5 feet or less, the minimum required horizontal distance of the outer edge of the net beyond the edge of the working surface is 8 feet.

The minimum permitted extension of the net is 8 feet beyond the edge of the working surface. This would catch all of an individual who fell in a horizontal attitude at a right angle to the edge.

214.105(c)(7)(ii) When the vertical distance from the working level to the horizontal plane of the net is more than 5 feet, but less than 10 feet, the minimum required horizontal distance of the outer edge of the net beyond the edge of the working surface is 10 feet.

The required extension is increased to 10 feet beyond the edge where the fall is between 5 and 10 feet.

214.105(c)(7)(iii) When the vertical distance from the working level to the horizontal plane of the net is more than 10 feet, the minimum required horizontal distance of the outer edge of the net beyond the edge of the working surface is 13 feet.

Where the fall is between 10 and 30 feet the required extension is 13 feet beyond the edge of the working surface.

Deficiency Code: **105.33**

Failure to properly install safety net system.

Discussion: This deficiency code applies to nets being used for fall protection that have improper dimensions for persons at the working level.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.105(b)(7) Failure to properly install.

Violation \$5,000; Willful violation \$10,000.

214.105(c)(8) Defective nets shall not be used. Safety nets shall be inspected at least once a week for mildew, wear, damage, and other deterioration. Defective components shall be removed permanently from service.

In most cases, the inspection requires going into the net to look at it.

Deficiency Code: **105.35**

Failure to remove defective nets from service.

Discussion: Defective nets must be removed or repaired promptly. Should a net become defective during a work period, suitable precautions could include informing all persons on the bridge, and providing alternate fall protection until the net is removed.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.105(b)(8) Failure to remove defective nets.

Violation \$5,000; Willful violation \$10,000.

214.105(c)(9) Safety nets shall be inspected after any occurrence that could affect the integrity of the safety net system.

Such occurrences could be impact loads from falling persons or material, contact with objects moving under a bridge, fires or contact with hot objects, high winds, etc.

Deficiency Code: **105.37**

Failure to inspect net system.

Discussion: It is implied that the inspection must be of sufficient detail as to detect any damage to the net, or any changes that affect the suitability of the net for service.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.105(b)(9) Failure to inspect.

Violation \$5,000; Willful violation \$10,000.

214.105(c)(10) Tools, scraps, or other materials that have fallen into the safety net shall be removed as soon as possible, and at least before the next work shift.

The purpose of this rule is to prevent a person who falls into the net from striking a foreign object.

Deficiency Code: **105.39**

Failure to remove foreign objects from net system.

Discussion: It is possible that so much foreign material could be in a net that it presents a clear danger to any person who might fall into it. Such a situation must be corrected immediately, even if before the next work shift. Photographs would be very useful to establish evidence of violation of this section.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.105(b)(10) Failure to remove objects.

Violation \$1,000; Willful violation \$2,500.

214.105(c)(11) Each safety net shall have a border rope or webbing with a minimum breaking strength of 5,000 pounds.

The border rope or webbing extends around the outside of the net, and provides the securement for the ends of the mesh. It must have adequate strength to support any expected impact load with a safety factor.

Deficiency Code:

105.41 Failure to use conforming equipment in a net system.

Discussion: Sections 214.105(b)(11) - (13) are grouped with one deficiency code for simplicity.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.105(b)(11) - (13) Failure to use conforming equipment.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$10,000.

214.105(c)(12) The maximum size of each safety net mesh opening shall not exceed 36 square inches and shall not be longer than 6 inches on any side measured center-to-center of mesh ropes or webbing. All mesh crossing shall be secured to prevent enlargement of the mesh opening.

The 36 square inch requirement is met by a square of 6 inches by 6 inches. If the mesh is hexagonal or octagonal the maximum opening size would govern, because a hexagon of 6-inch sides would exceed 36 square inches of area. The mesh crossings must be secured to each other to prevent enlargement of the opening. If the opening should enlarge, a falling person could fall through the net.

Deficiency Code:

105.41 Failure to use conforming equipment in a net system.

Discussion: Sections 214.105(b)(11) - (13) are grouped with one deficiency code for simplicity.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.105(b)(11) - (13) Failure to use conforming equipment.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$10,000.

214.105(c)(13) Connections between safety net panels shall be as strong as integral net components and shall be spaced not more than 6 inches apart.

Nets are frequently assembled from smaller panels. This requirement carries the integrity requirements to the panel connection to assure that the net will act as a cohesive unit in any fall.

Deficiency Code: **105.41**

Failure to use conforming equipment in a net system.

Discussion: Sections 214.105(b)(11) - (13) are grouped with one deficiency code for simplicity.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.105(b)(11) - (13) Failure to use conforming equipment.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$10,000.

§ 214.107 Working over or adjacent to water.

214.107(a) Employees working over or adjacent to water with a depth of four feet or more, or where the danger of drowning exists, shall be provided and shall use life vests or buoyant work vests in compliance with U.S. Coast Guard requirements in 46 CFR sections 160.047, 160.052, 160.053. Life preservers in compliance with U.S. Coast Guard requirements in 46 CFR section 160.055 shall also be within ready access.

This section shall not apply to employees using personal fall arrest systems or safety nets that comply with this Subpart.

Most bridge workers can stand in water four feet deep with no threat of drowning. If the particular body of water contains swift currents or dangerous rock formations, life vests are required under the 'danger of drowning' portion of paragraph (a). Therefore, the two clauses together would provide adequate protection.

The reason for requiring a personal flotation device (PFD) is to prevent a person who falls from a bridge into water from drowning. If a bridge worker is prevented from falling to the ground by a method that is valid at heights more than 12 feet above dry land, then it follows that the bridge worker also has adequate protection from falling into the water. The regulation specifically excepts employees using personal fall arrest systems or safety nets, because they are protected from falling in any circumstance.

Likewise, the exceptions from requirements for fall protection over dry land found in sub-paragraphs 214.103(b)(2), (c) and (d) are also deemed adequate to prevent a bridge worker from falling into the water. Sub-paragraph 214.103(b)(2) exempts qualified bridge inspectors from an absolute requirement to use fall protection, and they are also exempted by section 214.107(b) when they are working above or below a bridge deck. Sub-paragraph 214.103(c) exempts employees from the requirement to use fall protection when they are prevented from falling by walkways and handrails, or by remaining six feet or more away from an edge from which one could fall. Sub-paragraph 214.103(d) permits employees to perform work of a minor nature that is completed by working exclusively between the rails. Each of these exceptions is also deemed applicable to the requirement to wear a PFD.

The exception in 214.103(b)(1) does not apply to wearing PFD's, because that sub-paragraph deals with the relative risk of installing a personal fall arrest system versus working without one, and there is no risky installation involved with the use of a PFD.

The rule of 12 feet or greater height, which governs fall protection over land or water, does not apply to the requirement for flotation equipment. The determining factor is not the height above water, but the depth and hazard of the water. However, fall arrest systems or nets may be substituted for flotation gear at heights less than 12 feet provided that the system in use is suitable to prevent drowning.

Most manufacturers mark their flotation devices with the applicable section of 46 CFR to provide for proper usage and identification. The markings should be legible.

Deficiency Code: 107.01

Failure to provide life vest.

Discussion: This deficiency is appropriate where the distance to the water is less than 12 feet and conforming life vests are not provided. Where the distance to the water is 12 feet or greater, fall arrest systems are required by § 103, and that section should be used to describe the defect.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.107(a)(i) Failure to provide life vest.

Violation \$5,000; Willful violation \$10,000.

Deficiency Code: 107.03

Failure to use life vest.

Discussion: This is an individual violation, which must be shown to be willful. It would apply to a person working less than 12 feet above water with a life vest available but not used.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.107(a)(ii) Failure to use life vest.

Willful violation \$1,500.

214.107(b) Life vests or buoyant work vests shall not be required when employees are conducting inspections that involve climbing structures above or below the bridge deck.

This rule provides an exception to the life preserver requirement when an employee is conducting an inspection of the structures below or above the bridge deck. The bulk of a life preserver can inhibit movement and restrict visibility. Therefore, an employee will not be required to use and the railroad or contractor will not be required to provide life preservers when a worker is conducting inspections above or beneath the bridge deck, where use of the life preserver can actually decrease employee safety.

214.107(c) Prior to each use, all flotation devices shall be inspected for defects that reduce their strength or buoyancy by designated individuals trained by the railroad or railroad contractor. Defective units shall not be used.

There is no requirement for written designation of individuals, nor for records of designation. A verbal statement of designation and training by the individual to the FRA inspector will suffice so long as the individual's performance does not raise questions of competency.

Deficiency Code: **107.05**

Failure to inspect floatation equipment.

Discussion: The existence of defective units in use or available for use is evidence of noncompliance with this section. The rule states that defective units shall not be used, so the existence of defective units is evidence of failure to inspect.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.107(c) Failure to inspect.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$5,000.

214.107(d) Where life vests are required by paragraph (a) of this section, ring buoys with at least 90 feet of line shall be provided and readily available for emergency rescue operations. Distance between ring buoys shall not exceed 200 feet.

In the application of this rule, it is not necessary for ring buoys to be distributed every 200 feet along a bridge if the employees to be protected are only occupying a small area. The intent of the 200 foot interval is to provide a ring buoy within 100 feet of any person working on the bridge.

Deficiency Code: **107.07**

Failure to provide ring buoys.

Discussion: The absence of properly placed ring buoys while persons are in position to require life vests is evidence of noncompliance. The buoys need not be permanently installed; they employees may carry them along as work progresses.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.107(e)(i) Failure to provide ring buoys.

Violation \$5,000; Willful violation \$10,000.

Deficiency Code: **107.09**

Failure to use ring buoys.

Discussion: A circumstance in which a person on a bridge fails to use a ring buoy to rescue one who has fallen into the water is practically inconceivable. This deficiency code might describe a circumstance in which persons required to have ring buoys at the job site were provided with them but had failed to carry them along as required.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.107(e)(ii) Failure to use ring buoys.

Willful violation \$1,500.

214.107(e) Where life vests are required, at least one lifesaving skiff, inflatable boat, or equivalent device shall be immediately available. If it is determined by a competent person that environmental conditions, including weather, water speed, and terrain, merit additional protection, the skiff or boat shall be manned.

This rule permits railroads or contractors to choose the type of boat, skiff or other such device to be utilized according to the terrain that must be traveled to reach the work site, as well as the type of water present. This discretion should be used to enhance safety. The rule requires that where environmental conditions, including water and air temperature, wind, precipitation, water speed, and stream bed terrain, merit additional protection, the life boat will be manned. This determination shall be made by a competent individual present at the work site. Inflatable boats need not necessarily be kept inflated, provided they are capable of immediate inflation and use when needed. Boats with built-in emergency inflation systems are available. Reliance upon a separate air compressor to inflate a boat would generally not meet the requirement for immediate availability.

A boat is not required simply because an employee on a bridge is wearing a life vest. The employee would have to be in a situation where this regulation requires the life vest before the boat is required.

Deficiency Code: **107.11**

Failure to provide boat or skiff.

Discussion: This deficiency code describes a circumstance in which a boat or skiff is required by conditions but none has been provided.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.107(f)(i) Failure to provide skiff.

Violation \$1,000; Willful violation \$2,500.

Deficiency Code:

107.13 Boat or skiff not ready for immediate use.

Discussion: This deficiency code describes a circumstance in which a boat or skiff is provided but not kept ready for immediate use, which is equivalent to not having one at all.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.107(f)(i) Failure to provide skiff.

Violation \$1,000; Willful violation \$2,500.

Deficiency Code: **107.15**

Boat or skiff not manned where conditions require.

Discussion: Where conditions require a boat or skiff to be manned, such as the distance to the water or the difficulty of entry to the water, this deficiency code describes a failure to provide a person to man the vessel.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.107(f)(i) Failure to provide skiff.

Violation \$1,000; Willful violation \$2,500.

Deficiency Code: **107.17**

Failure to use skiff.

Discussion: This deficiency code would describe a condition in which a boat or skiff were provided, but an individual charged with responsibility for providing or manning the vessel had individually failed to do so.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.107(f)(ii) Failure to use skiff.

Willful violation \$1,500.

§ 214.109 Scaffolding.

This rule is based upon the most recent proposals from OSHA with suggested weight thresholds, which serve as an accurate measure of scaffold and scaffold-component strength. Scaffold design, construction, and repair should only be undertaken by individuals with experience, knowledge, and appropriate training in order to prevent safety hazards.

- 214.109(a) Scaffolding used in connection with railroad bridge maintenance, inspection, testing, and construction shall be constructed and maintained in a safe condition and meet the following minimum requirements:**

214.109(a)(1) Each scaffold and scaffold component, except suspension ropes and guardrail systems, but including footings and anchorage, shall be capable of supporting, without failure, its own weight and at least four times the maximum intended load applied or transmitted to that scaffold or scaffold component.

This rule provides a minimum factor of safety for scaffolds of four.

214.109(a)(2) Guardrail systems shall be capable of withstanding, without failure, a force of at least 200 pounds applied within two inches of the top edge, in any outward or downward direction, at any point along the top edge.

The guardrail system extends around the work surface of the scaffold. Design of a guardrail system to these criteria requires engineering expertise or certification.

214.109(a)(3) Top edge height of toprails, or equivalent guardrail system member, shall be 42 inches, plus or minus three inches. Supports shall be at intervals not to exceed eight feet. Toeboards shall be a minimum of four inches in height.

Supports for guardrails are vertical posts or stanchions. Guardrails may span a maximum length of eight feet.

Although the requirement for toeboards has been removed from bridge walkways, it remains effective with scaffolds in order to protect persons below from tools and material slipping over the edge of the work surface.

214.109(a)(4) Midrails, screens, mesh, intermediate vertical members, solid panels, and equivalent structural members shall be capable of withstanding, without failure, a force of at least 150 pounds applied in any downward or outward direction at any point along the midrail or other member.

214.109(a)(5) Midrails shall be installed at a height midway between the top edge of the guardrail system and the walking/working level.

The midrail is parallel to the guardrail, halfway between it and the work surface. Its purpose, or that of an equivalent structural member, is to prevent persons and material from falling over the edge of the scaffold below the guard rail.

214.109(b) Scaffolds shall not be altered or moved while they are occupied. This paragraph does not apply to vertical movements of mobile scaffolds that are designed to move vertically while occupied.

214.109(c) An access ladder or equivalent safe access shall be provided.

Employees must be provided safe access to the scaffold.

214.109(d) All exposed surfaces shall be prepared and cleared to prevent injury due to laceration, puncture, tripping, or falling hazards.

Sharp points, slippery spots or projections on a scaffold surface or rail are hazardous.

214.109(e) All scaffold design, construction, and repair shall be completed by competent individuals trained and knowledgeable about design criteria, intended use, structural limitations, and procedures for proper repair.

The results indicate the competency of the individual responsible for a scaffold.

214.109(f) Manually propelled mobile ladder stands and scaffolds shall conform to the following:

214.109(f)(1) All manually propelled mobile ladder stands and scaffolds shall be capable of carrying the design load.

214.109(f)(2) All ladder stands, scaffolds, and scaffold components shall be capable of supporting, without failure, displacement, or settlement, its own weight and at least four times the maximum intended load applied or transmitted to that ladder stand, scaffold, or scaffold component.

214.109(f)(3) All exposed surfaces shall be free from sharp edges or burrs.

214.109(f)(4) The maximum work level height shall not exceed four times the minimum or least base dimensions of any mobile ladder stand or scaffold. Where the basic mobile unit does not meet this requirement, suitable outrigger frames shall be employed to achieve this least base dimension, or equivalent provisions shall be made to guy or brace the unit against tipping.

A mobile ladder stand or scaffold 20 feet high, for instance, must be at least 5 feet wide and deep, or be guyed or braced against tipping.

214.109(f)(5) The minimum platform width for any work level shall not be less than 20 inches for mobile scaffolds (towers). Ladder stands shall have a minimum step width of 16 inches. The steps of ladder stands shall be fabricated from slip resistant treads.

214.109(f)(6) Guardrails and midrails shall conform to the requirements listed in paragraph (a) of this section.

214.109(f)(7) A climbing ladder or stairway shall be provided for proper access and egress, and shall be affixed or built into the scaffold and so located that in its use it will not have a tendency to tip the scaffold.

214.109(f)(8) Wheels or casters shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least four times the maximum intended load applied or transmitted to that component. All scaffold casters shall be provided with a positive wheel and/or swivel lock to prevent movement. Ladder stands shall have at least two of the four casters and shall be of the swivel type.

Deficiency Code: 109.01

Use of nonconforming equipment for scaffolding.

Discussion: It would be impractical to provide a deficiency code for every possible situation under this rule. A full description of the circumstances surrounding each deficiency shall be provided by the inspector.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.109(a) - (f) Failure to provide conforming equipment.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$5,000.

§ 214.111 Personal protective equipment, generally.

214.111 With the exception of foot protection, the railroad or railroad contractor shall provide and the employee shall use appropriate personal protective equipment described in this Subpart in all operations where there is exposure to hazardous conditions, or where this Subpart indicates the need for using such equipment to reduce the hazards to railroad employees. The railroad or railroad contractor shall require the use of foot protection when the potential for foot injury exists.

Requiring personal protective equipment is critical to the success of any safety program for railroad bridge workers. Injury data compiled by FRA from January, 1980, through March, 1991 for bridge and building gang foremen, carpenters, ironworkers, and painters indicates that the following casualties have occurred: 9 fatalities, 20 concussions, 205 fractures to the legs or feet, 639 sprains to the legs or feet, 424 lacerations to the head or face, 259 lacerations to the legs or feet, 102 puncture wounds to the legs or feet, 14 puncture wounds to the head or face, 71 burns to the head or face, 601 instances of foreign objects in the eye, 114 contusions to the head or face, and 498 contusions to the legs or feet. While these figures include building workers as well as bridge employees, they nonetheless demonstrate a need for personal protective equipment for railroad bridge workers.

Use of the personal protective equipment addressed in this final rule is a reasonably straightforward safety issue that can be addressed during normal FRA safety inspections. FRA has tracked OSHA language in this rule. OSHA rules on subject matters related to the safety of railroad bridge workers but not addressed in this rule remain in effect.

National consensus standards (ANSI Standards) are shown in the rule with the effective date of the ANSI standard that was effective when the rule was amended in 1994. Equipment that conforms to a corresponding ANSI standard with a later effective date should be considered as being in compliance unless specific information to the contrary is received from FRA Washington Headquarters.

ANSI standards applicable to individual items of equipment are plainly marked on each item, including protective helmets, safety goggles, and safety shoes. An item that does not display a required ANSI standard reference can be deemed not in compliance with this rule, except that safety shoes might have the ANSI reference on the inside worn off by foot contact. Steel toe shoes can be detected with a magnet. However, some winter boots and non-conducting safety shoes have non-metallic safety toes that can not be so detected, so the magnet test is not fully conclusive.

§ 214.113 Head Protection.

214.113(a) Railroad employees working in areas where there is a possible danger of head injury from impact, or from falling or flying objects, or from electrical shock and burns, shall be provided and shall wear protective helmets.

Helmets are required where there is danger of head injury. This rule does not actually require protective helmets at all times while on a bridge. However, if construction or repair work is being conducted on the bridge, it is difficult to imagine a circumstance in which persons at or near the work site would not be in danger of head injury from either impact or from falling or flying objects.

Deficiency Code: **113.01**

Failure to provide head protection.

Discussion: The employer of a person who is on a bridge and in danger of head injury would be in violation if the employee were not provided with a safety helmet, or if the employee were permitted to work without a helmet where one is required.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.113(a)(i) Failure to provide.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$5,000

Deficiency Code: **113.03**

Failure to use head protection.

Discussion: This is an individual violation that would apply if an employee had been provided a helmet, required by the employer to wear it properly, and had failed to do so. The failure to comply must be willful. The ANSI standard does not encompass helmets worn backward, with the long brim over the neck, that were not tested for effectiveness in that orientation. A helmet worn incorrectly such that it does not conform to the ANSI standard for that helmet does not comply with this rule.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.113(a)(ii) Failure to use.

Willful violation \$1,500.

214.113(b) Helmets for the protection of railroad employees against impact and penetration of falling and flying objects, or from high voltage electrical shock and burns shall conform to the national consensus standards for industrial head protection (American National Standards Institute, Z89.1-1986, Protective Headwear for Industrial Workers). This incorporation by reference was approved by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. Copies may be obtained from the American National Standards Institute, 11 West 42nd Street, New York, NY 10036. Copies may be inspected at the Federal Railroad Administration, Docket Clerk, 400 7th Street, SW, Washington, DC, or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW, suite 700, Washington, DC.

Deficiency Code: **113.05**

Failure to provide conforming equipment for head protection.

Discussion: Light-weight headgear commonly referred to as "bump caps" sometimes found in car and locomotive shops or meat packing plants do not comply with this rule. Headgear that complies with the ANSI standard is plainly marked as such inside the helmet.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.113(b) or (c) Failure to provide conforming equipment.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$5,000.

§ 214.115 Foot Protection.

- 214.115(a) The railroad or railroad contractor shall require railroad employees to wear foot protection equipment when potential foot injury may result from impact, falling or flying objects, electrical shock or burns, or other hazardous condition.**

Not every railroad employee on a bridge is subject to potential foot injury, but any person at or near a site at which bridge-size material or tools are being handled is at risk. Bridge inspectors who find it necessary to wear other specialized footwear for safe climbing would not be in violation if there is no other source of foot injury present at their worksites.

The Rule does not require the employer to furnish safety footwear. The employer is obligated to required its use where foot injury hazards exist.

- 214.115(b) Safety-toe footwear for railroad employees shall conform to the national consensus standards for safety-toe footwear (American National Standards Institute, American National Standard Z41-1991, Standard for Personal Protection-Protective Footwear). This incorporation by reference was approved by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. Copies may be obtained from the American National Standards Institute, 11 West 42nd Street, New York, NY 10036. Copies may be inspected at the Federal Railroad Administration, Docket Clerk, 400 7th Street, SW, Washington, DC, or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW, suite 700, Washington, DC.**

Deficiency Code: **115.01**

Failure to require use of foot protection.

Discussion: The absence of a rule or standard applicable to all employees subject to this rule is evidence of failure to require foot protection, if any employees should be found working without proper foot gear.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.115(a)(i) Failure to require use of.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$5,000.

Deficiency Code: **115.03**

Failure to use foot protection.

Discussion: An employee working in a position in which the feet are subject to injury, where the employer has a rule or standard requiring its use, would be in noncompliance with this section. This is an individual violation, and must be willful.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.115(a)(ii) Failure to use.

Willful violation \$1,500.

§ 214.117 Eye and Face Protection.

214.117(a) Railroad employees shall be provided and shall wear eye and face protection equipment when potential eye or face injury may result from physical, chemical, or radiant agents.

Deficiency Code: **117.01**

Failure to provide eye and face protection.

Discussion: This deficiency code describes a situation in which the employer has failed to provide complying eye and face protection for employees working where potential eye or face injury might result. The type of protection must be determined by the hazards present. Welders and associated workers require protection from welding splatter and arc flashes. Painters require protection from chemical sprays and sandblasting agents. In any case, eye injury hazards exist at almost any point on a bridge if only from dirt blowing in the wind.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.117(a)(i) Failure to provide.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$5,000.

Deficiency Code: **117.03**

Failure to use eye and face protection.

Discussion: This is an individual violation that would apply if an employee had been provided with eye and face protection, had been required by the employer to wear it properly, and had failed to do so. The failure to comply must be willful.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.117(a)(ii) Failure to use.

Willful violation \$1,500.

214.117(b) Eye and face protection equipment required by this section shall conform to the national consensus standards for occupational and educational eye and face protection (American National Standards Institute, Z87.1-1989, Practice for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection). This incorporation by reference was approved by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. Copies may be obtained from the American National Standards Institute, 11 West 42nd Street, New York, NY 10036. Copies may be inspected at the Federal Railroad Administration, Docket Clerk, 400 7th Street, SW, Washington, DC, or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW, suite 700, Washington, DC.

Deficiency Code: **117.05**

Use of non-conforming equipment for eye protection.

Discussion: All complying eye and face protection will have the appropriate ANSI standard marked upon it. As a matter of policy, an ANSI standard governing the same equipment as Z87.1-1968 will also be considered to be in compliance.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.117(b) Failure to use conforming equipment.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$5,000.

214.117(c) Face and eye protection equipment required by this section shall be kept clean and in good repair. Use of equipment with structural or optical defects is prohibited.

Deficiency Code: 117.07

Use of defective equipment for eye protection.

Discussion: The same requirement that the employer provide eye and face protection required that defective or damaged equipment be replaced. The employee is equally bound to report, and discontinue use of, defective equipment. A minute scratch on the surface of the glass lens of safety glasses will weaken the lens to the extent that protection is no longer provided. Working with obstructed or obscured vision, or corrective lenses with improper optical properties, is obviously unsafe.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.117(c) Use of defective equipment .

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$5,000.

214.117(d) Railroad employees whose vision requires the use of corrective lenses, when required by this regulation to wear eye protection, shall be protected by goggles or spectacles of one of the following types:

214.117(d)(i) Spectacles whose protective lenses provide optical correction the frame of which includes shielding against objects reaching the wearer's eyes around the lenses;

214.117(d)(ii) Goggles that can be worn over corrective lenses without disturbing the adjustment of the lenses; or

214.117(d)(iii) Goggles that incorporate corrective lenses mounted behind the protective lenses.

Deficiency Code: 117.09

Failure to provide for corrective lenses in eye protection equipment.

Discussion: Working on a bridge with impaired vision is obviously unsafe. This rule requires either corrective lenses in safety glasses with side shields, or "coverall"-type goggles that either surround the corrective lenses or incorporate them. The employer is responsible for providing or accommodating corrective lenses in any eye and face protection.

Corresponding Penalty Schedule:

214.117(d) Failure to provide for corrective lenses.

Violation \$2,500; Willful violation \$5,000.

CHAPTER 9

Application of the Roadway Worker Protection Rule

Introduction:

This chapter is based upon the Final Rule on Railroad Roadway Worker Protection issued by FRA on December 16, 1996.

The Roadway Worker Protection Rule is issued by FRA as Subpart C to 49 CFR 214. Railroad Workplace Safety. Subpart A of that part contains the general provisions and definitions, and Subpart B is the Bridge Worker Safety Rule. This chapter addresses all of Subpart C, and those parts of Subpart A that are affected or changed by this rulemaking.

FRA will have a major role in reviewing the on-track safety programs of all railroads, and it will be necessary for inspectors and specialists to understand the rule and its application. This preliminary document is therefore intended to fill this need.

Summary:

The Roadway Worker Protection Rule requires railroads and contractors to railroads to prevent their roadway worker employees being struck by trains and other on-track machinery. The Rule also requires roadway workers to follow the on-track safety procedures in order to protect themselves and others dependent upon them. Each railroad employer is required to have in place an on-track safety program, including rules, procedures, training and equipment, to be used for the protection of roadway workers. That program is subject to critical review by FRA.

Principles:

The rule is based upon a few very elemental principles:

1. A person who is not fouling a track will not be struck by a train.
2. A person who is fouling a track upon which a train will not move will not be struck by a train.
3. No person should foul a track unless that person knows either that:
 - a. No train will arrive, or
 - b. The person on the track will be able to move to a place of safety before a train arrives.
4. Each roadway worker bears the ultimate responsibility for his own on-track safety.
5. Each employer is responsible for providing the means for achieving on-track safety to each roadway worker employee.

Railroad On-track Safety Programs:

Each railroad is required to adopt and implement program that will afford on-track safety to all roadway workers performing duties on that railroad. FRA will review each railroad's on-track safety plan. FRA review and approval is not necessary before the program is implemented, but the railroad is responsible for having a complying plan regardless of FRA review.

Every railroad on-track safety program should include the following components:

1. Documentation.
 - a. Operating rules.
 - b. Safety rules.
 - c. Established procedures.
 - d. Required records.
2. Training.
3. Communication.
4. Action.
5. Internal monitoring.

The regulation calls for each of these provisions. Each railroad has considerable latitude in the implementation of the provisions, within the requirements of the regulation. The intent of the regulation is to have each railroad cover the required points, and adapt them to the operating situation of the railroad. Certain points should be noted when reviewing a railroad's on-track safety program, which are discussed in the following paragraphs.

Documentation of On-track Safety Programs:

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 requires that the documentation requirements of any regulation must be kept to the absolute minimum necessary to accomplish the objective of the regulation. The documentation requirements of this regulation are considered to be necessary for a railroad or an employer to properly perform the duties which the regulation requires.

The Advisory Committee agreed on one fundamental principle with respect to operating rules, safety rules and established procedures, which is reflected in the regulation. That principle calls for a roadway worker to have one well-known reference to all the information needed to work according to the railroad's on-track safety program. A roadway worker should be able to turn to one location in one book to begin a reference to all on-track rules and procedures.

That does not mean that all the material must be found in that section of the book. Certain operating rules, special instructions, timetables and similar documents will necessarily be published in separate documents. The On-Track Safety program manual should have clear references to those documents wherever they have a bearing on on-track safety procedures. The manner in which they affect on-track safety procedures should also be clearly stated.

The program documents must include the written procedure by which the employer will resolve challenges of on-track safety procedures made by employees under 214.311 and 214.313.

The regulation requires that certain actions and items of information be recorded. A check list follows:

- § 214.309 - On-track safety program documents - The fundamental document discussed above.
- § 214.321 - Exclusive track occupancy.
- § 214.321(b)(1) and (b)(2) - Written authority for track occupancy held by roadway worker in charge of working limits.
- § 214.321(b)(3) - Written record of authority for track occupancy maintained by train dispatcher or control operator.

§ 214.335(f) - Statement of On-track Safety prepared by each lone worker before fouling a track,

§ 214.341 - Records of training and qualification of all employees designated as roadway workers.

§ 214.351 - Recorded examination of training and qualification of roadway workers who provide on-track safety for members of roadway work groups.

Program Review by FRA:

Section 214.307 requires that employers notify FRA when their on-track safety programs are ready for review by FRA. The review will normally occur at the railroad's headquarters, or at another location on the railroad's property. The discussion under § 214.307 explains the intent of this section.

When FRA is notified that an on-track safety program is effective, the Office of Safety Assurance and Compliance will direct the appropriate FRA Regional Administrator (RA) to conduct the program review for that railroad. The RA will designate the regional staff personnel who will perform or assist in the review, and will arrange with the person designated by the railroad for a suitable time and place to begin.

Every encouragement should be given to railroads to provide the opportunity for roadway workers or their designated representatives to participate in the program review. The section analysis of § 214.307 notes as strongly as possible that willing cooperation is essential to the success of any on-track safety program. Early involvement of employees and their representatives in the design and review of an on-track safety program will contribute to its success. In any event, employee representatives have the right to express any differences with a program to FRA. If those expressions are made during the review process it is more likely that they can be addressed before the railroad has fully committed to its on-track safety program. If the differences arise from a misunderstanding, that issue can also be addressed before the misunderstanding becomes widespread.

The review process should be informal and open. The designated railroad personnel, the employee representatives if invited by the railroad, and the FRA representatives should read and discuss the program manual. They should give particular attention to connections made between the procedures called for in the manual, and the particular operating rules that are involved in those procedures. It is not necessary that the railroad submit any documentation to FRA before or during the review process, but it might be convenient for all concerned if the manuals can be reviewed before the review session.

Any concerns or questions held by FRA reviewers should be presented as soon as they arise to the railroad representatives. The concerns and questions, and the response or explanation provided by the railroad, should be noted in the report of the review. Within two weeks of the conclusion of the review, the RA should submit a memo of the results of the review to the Director, Office of Safety Analysis and Compliance, Office of Safety. The memo should include a recommendation for approval or disapproval, any reasons behind a recommendation for disapproval, and a fair characterization of the railroad's on-track safety program. Approval or disapproval will be determined by the Associate Administrator for Safety.

It is anticipated that many smaller railroads will adopt the appropriate features of a common program that is being devised by the American Short Line Railroad Association. That program will be reviewed in general by FRA headquarters, and further information will be provided after that general review. When such a program is adopted by a railroad, the issues to be determined will be whether the program provisions are appropriate to the

individual railroad, the manner in which they are issued, and the degree with which personnel are familiar with their implementation.

Section Analysis of the Roadway Worker Protection Rule

§ 214.301 Purpose and scope.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to prevent accidents and casualties caused by moving railroad cars, locomotives or roadway maintenance machines striking roadway workers or roadway maintenance machines.

(b) This subpart prescribes minimum safety standards for roadway workers. Each railroad and railroad contractor may prescribe additional or more stringent operating rules, safety rules, and other special instructions that are consistent with this subpart.

(c) This subpart prescribes safety standards related to the movement of roadway maintenance machines where such movements affect the safety of roadway workers. This subpart does not otherwise affect movements of roadway maintenance machines that are conducted under the authority of a train dispatcher, a control operator, or the operating rules of the railroad.

Discussion:

Section 214.301 states the purpose for the minimum standards required under this subpart to protect roadway workers. Railroads can adopt more stringent standards as long as they are in accordance with this subpart.

Paragraph (c) defines the scope of the rule as applying to the protection of individual roadway workers from being struck by roadway maintenance machines, but not applying to the manner in which roadway maintenance machines are protected from trains and each other by the operating rules of a railroad.

§ 214.302 Information Collection Requirements.

(a) The information collection requirements of this part were reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, Public Law 104-13, § 2, 109 Stat.163 (1995) (codified as revised at 44 U.S.C. §§ 3501-3520), and are assigned OMB control number 2130-0539. FRA may not conduct or sponsor and a respondent is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

(b) The information collection requirements are found in the following sections: §§ 214.303, 214.307, 214.309, 214.311, 214.313, 214.315, 214.319, 214.321, 214.323, 214.325, 214.327, 214.329, 214.331, 214.335, 214.341.

Discussion:

This section is required by the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, cited in the section. It was mislabeled as *Information and Collection Requirements* in the final rule, and will be corrected to *Information Collection Requirements* in a subsequent amendment.

§ 214.303 Railroad on-track safety programs, generally.

(a) Each railroad to which this part applies shall adopt and implement a program that will afford on-track safety to all roadway workers whose duties are performed on that railroad. Each such program shall provide for the levels of protection specified in this subpart.

(b) Each on-track safety program adopted to comply with this part shall include procedures to be used by each railroad for monitoring effectiveness of and compliance with the program.

Discussion:

Section 214.303 gives the general requirement that railroads shall adopt and implement their own program for on-track safety, which meets Federal minimum standards. Rather than implement a "command and control" rule, FRA decided to establish the parameters for such a program and defer to the expertise of each individual railroad to adopt a suitable on-track

safety program for their railroad, in accordance with these parameters. FRA felt that establishing an internal monitoring process to determine compliance and effectiveness would be a necessary component of any On-Track Safety Program. Consequently, each railroad must incorporate an internal monitoring process as a component of its individual program. It should be noted that this internal monitoring will not replace FRA's inspection and monitoring efforts for compliance with this subpart.

Penalty Schedule:

214.303 Railroad on-track safety programs, generally.

- | | | |
|--|-----------|----------|
| (a) Failure of a railroad to implement an On-track Safety Program. | \$10,000. | \$20,000 |
| (b) On-track Safety Program of a railroad includes no internal monitoring procedure. | \$5,000. | \$10,000 |

Deficiency Codes:

303.01 Failure of a railroad to implement an On-track Safety Program.

303.03 On-track Safety Program of a railroad includes no internal monitoring procedure

§ 214.305 Compliance Dates

Each program adopted by a railroad shall comply not later than the date specified in the following schedule:

- (a) For each Class I railroad (including National Railroad Passenger Corporation) and each railroad providing commuter service in a metropolitan or suburban area, March 15, 1997.
- (b) For each Class II railroad, April 15, 1997.
- (c) For each Class III railroad, switching and terminal railroad, and any railroad not otherwise classified, May 15, 1997.
- (d) For each railroad commencing operations after the pertinent date specified in this section, the date on which operations commence.

Discussion:

Section 214.305 establishes the dates upon which the different classes of railroads must comply with the rule. FRA believes that staggering effective dates allows the largest number of workers who are exposed to the highest level of risk to benefit from the On-Track Safety Program first. FRA hopes to be able to expedite the review process, as the smallest number of individual programs will be put in place by the major carriers. After this initial phase of reviews for Class I railroads, FRA will have established review policies and resolved many recurrent issues, making the larger number of reviews for smaller railroads more efficient. The experience gained through the initial phase of the review process will contribute to the next and larger phase of reviews. Although the rule formally establishes a later required effective date on smaller railroads, this would not prevent smaller railroads from implementing their programs sooner.

The Preamble of the Final Rule of December 16, 1996, also states:

Dates: Effective Dates: This rule is effective January 15, 1997. Each railroad must notify the FRA not less than 30 days before their respective date for compliance. Each railroad must be in compliance with this rule no later than the date specified in the following schedule: For each Class I railroad (including National Railroad Passenger Corporation) and each railroad providing commuter service in a metropolitan or suburban area, March 15, 1997; For each Class II railroad, April 15, 1997; For each Class III railroad, switching and terminal railroad, and any railroad not otherwise classified, May 15, 1997; For each railroad commencing operations after the pertinent date specified in this paragraph, the date on which operations commence.

Penalty Schedule:

214.305 Compliance Dates.

Failure of a railroad to comply by the specified dates. \$5,000 . . . \$10,000

Deficiency Codes:

305.01 Failure of a railroad to comply by the specified dates

§ 214.307 Review and approval of individual on-track safety programs by FRA.

(a) Each railroad shall notify, in writing, the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, RRS-15, 400 Seventh Street SW, Washington, DC 20590, not less than one month before its on-track safety program becomes effective. The notification shall include the effective date of the program, the address of the office at which the program documents are available for review and photocopying by representatives of the Federal Railroad Administrator, and the name, title, address and telephone number of the primary person to be contacted with regard to review of the program. This notification procedure shall also apply to subsequent changes to a railroad's on-track safety program.

(b) After receipt of the notification from the railroad, the Federal Railroad Administration will conduct a formal review of the on-track safety program. The Federal Railroad Administration will notify the primary railroad contact person of the results of the review, in writing, whether the on-track safety program or changes to the program have been approved by the Administrator, and if not approved, the specific points in which the program or changes are deficient.

(c) A railroad's on-track safety program will take effect by the established compliance dates in § 214.305, without regard to the date of review or approval by the Federal Railroad Administration. Changes to a railroad's program will take effect on dates established by each railroad without regard to the date of review and approval by the Federal Railroad Administration.

Discussion:

Section 214.307 specifies the process for review and approval of each railroad's on-track safety program by FRA. The intent of the review and approval is to be constructive, rather than restrictive. FRA prefers that a review of each program take place at the railroad because an open discussion of the program would be beneficial to all concerned. The effective date of a railroad's program will not be delayed by FRA's scheduling of a review, or granting approval. The railroad will be responsible for compliance with this rule regardless of FRA review or approval of its program.

Likewise, a railroad may amend its program following FRA approval without prior approval of the amendment from FRA. Of course, should FRA later disapprove the amendment, the program would have to be changed to secure FRA's approval. The railroad will still be responsible for compliance with this rule, and subject to compliance monitoring and enforcement by FRA. FRA will make every effort, when requested, to provide a timely review of a program or amendment before its effective date, and to assist in any manner possible to enhance the on-track safety afforded to roadway workers.

Contractors will be required to conform to the on-track safety programs on the railroads upon which they are working. Contractors whose employees are working under a railroad's approved on-track safety program need not submit a separate on-track safety program to FRA for review and approval.

Some contractors operate highly specialized equipment on various railroads on a regular basis. That equipment might require special methods to provide on-track safety for railroad and contractor employees. Such a special method will require a clear and reasonable way to mesh with the on-track safety programs of the railroads upon which the equipment is operated.

The rule does not specifically call for the involvement of employees or their representatives in the program design or review process, because the responsibility for the program's compliance with this rule lies with the employer. However, it should be noted that this rule itself is the product of a successful proceeding in which management, employee representatives and the Federal government were fully involved from the beginning. That fact should be an encouragement to all concerned to realize that the success of an on-track safety program will require the willing cooperation of all persons whose duties or personal safety are affected by the program.

Penalty Schedule:

214.307	Review and approval of individual on-track safety programs by FRA		
(a) (i)	Failure to notify FRA of adoption of On-track Safety Program	\$1,000.	\$5,000
(ii)	Failure to designate primary person to contact for program review . . .	\$1,000.	\$2,000

Deficiency Codes:

- 307.01 Failure to notify FRA of adoption of On-track Safety Program
- 307.03 Failure to designate primary person to contact for program review

§ 214.309 On-track safety program documents.

Rules and operating procedures governing track occupancy and protection shall be maintained together in one manual and be readily available to all roadway workers. Each roadway worker responsible for the on-track safety of others, and each lone worker, shall be provided with and shall maintain a copy of the program document.

Discussion:

Section 214.309 specifies the type of on-track safety manual each railroad must have. Essentially, the railroad must have all on-track safety rules in one place, easily accessible to roadway workers. This provision is intended to provide the roadway worker with a single resource to consult for on-track safety, to avoid fragmentation of the rules and the ultimate dilution of their vital message.

All on-track safety rules could be placed together as an on-track safety section of an already existent manual. FRA is aware that many railroads use a binder system for railroad manuals. Adding a section to such a binder might be less burdensome than creating a separate manual, and would clearly comply with this provision.

An employer, such as a contractor, whose roadway workers work on another employer's railroad, will usually adopt and issue the on-track safety manual of that railroad for use by their employees. It will be the employer's responsibility to provide the manual to its employees who are required to have it and to know that each of its employees is knowledgeable about its contents.

This section also sets forth the responsibility of the employer to provide this manual to all employees who are responsible for the on-track safety of others, and those who are responsible for their own on-track safety as lone workers. Workers who are responsible for the protection of others must have the manual at the work site for easy reference. Lone workers must also have this manual easily available to them. FRA does not intend that the individual must necessarily have this manual on his or her person while performing work, but to have it available and readily accessible at the work site.

FRA also does not intend that all related operating rules, timetables or special instructions must be reproduced in this manual. Any related publications or documents should be cross-referenced in the On-Track Safety Manual and provided to employees whose duties require them.

Lastly, the manual must be at the work site available for reference by all roadway workers. Many roadway workers will not be responsible for providing protection for themselves or others, but still must comply with the rules. All employees have a responsibility to remain at a safe distance from the track unless they are assured that adequate protection is provided. Although not responsible for providing protection for others, they must be familiar with the rules to determine whether adequate protection is provided and have the rules readily available if it is necessary to consult them.

Penalty Schedule:

214.309	On-track safety program documents.			
(1)	On-track Safety Manual not provided to prescribed employees . . .	\$2,000	...	\$5,000
(2)	On-track Safety Program documents issued in fragments	\$2,000	...	\$5,000

Deficiency Codes:

309.01 On-track Safety Manual not provided to prescribed employees
309.03 On-track Safety Program documents issued in fragments

§ 214.311 Responsibility of Employers.

- (a) Each employer is responsible for the understanding and compliance by its employees with its rules and the requirements of this part.
- (b) Each employer shall guarantee each employee the absolute right to challenge in good faith whether the on-track safety procedures to be applied at the job location comply with the rules of the operating railroad, and to remain clear of the track until the challenge is resolved.
- (c) Each employer shall have in place a written procedure to achieve prompt and equitable resolution of challenges made in accordance with §§ 214.311(b) and 214.313(d).

Discussion:

Section 214.311 addresses the employer's responsibility in this rule. This section applies to all employers of roadway workers. Employers may be railroads, contractors to railroads, or railroads whose employees are working on other railroads. Although most on-track safety programs will be implemented by railroads rather than contractors, the employer is responsible to its employees to provide them with the means of achieving on-track safety.

Railroads are specifically required by § 214.303 to implement their own on-track safety programs. Section 214.311 however, places responsibility with all employers (whether they are railroads or contractors) to see that employees are trained and supervised to work with the on-track safety rules in effect at the work site. The actual training and supervision of contractor employees might be undertaken by the operating railroad, but the responsibility to see that it is done rests with the employer.

The guarantee required in paragraph (b) of an employee's absolute right to challenge on-track safety rules compliance will be a required part of each railroad's on-track safety program, as will be the process for resolution of such challenges. On-track safety depends upon the faithful and intelligent discharge of duty by all persons who protect or are protected by it. Any roadway worker who is in doubt concerning the on-track safety provisions being applied at the job location should resolve that uncertainty immediately.

The term *at the job location* is not meant to restrict who can raise an issue or where an issue can be raised. Rather, the challenge must address the on-track safety procedures being applied at a particular job location.

A fundamental principle of on-track safety is that a roadway worker who is not entirely certain that it is safe to be on the track should not be there. A discrepancy might be critical to the

safety of others, and the first roadway worker who detects it should take the necessary action to provide for the safety of all.

The Advisory Committee used the term *No-Fault Right* in its report to describe the absolute right of each employee to challenge, without censure, punishment, harm or loss, the on-track safety compliance expressed in paragraph (b) of this section. A challenge must be made in good faith in order to fall within the purview of this rule. A good faith challenge would trigger the resolution process called for in paragraph (c).

The written process to resolve challenges found in paragraph (c) is intended to provide a prompt and equitable resolution of these concerns. This is necessary in order that any problems that arise regarding on-track safety should be resolved and that any possible lapses in safety be quickly corrected.

The resolution process should include provisions to permit determination by all parties as to the safe, effective application of the on-track safety rule(s) being challenged at the lowest level possible, and for successive levels of review in the event of inability to resolve a concern at lower levels. FRA believes it best for employers, consulting with employees and their representatives where applicable, to write effective processes to accomplish these objectives.

A railroad's on-track safety program will be reviewed and approved in accordance with § 214.307(b). FRA will consider this written process during its review and approval of the overall on-track safety submission. FRA will consider whether the written processes afford a prompt and equitable resolution to concerns asserted in good faith and their effectiveness in promoting the intelligent, reasoned application of the on-track safety principles.

Penalty Schedule:

214.311 Responsibility of employers.

(b) Roadway worker required by employer to foul a track during an unresolved challenge	\$5,000.	\$10,000
(c) Roadway workers not provided with written procedure to resolve challenges of on-track safety procedures	\$5,000.	\$10,000

Deficiency Codes:

- 311.01 Roadway worker required by employer to foul a track during an unresolved challenge
- 311.03 Roadway workers not provided with written procedure to resolve challenges of on-track safety procedures

§ 214.313 Responsibility of Individual Roadway Workers.

- (a) Each roadway worker is responsible for following the on-track safety rules of the railroad upon which the roadway worker is located.
- (b) A roadway worker shall not foul a track except when necessary for the performance of duty.
- (c) Each roadway worker is responsible to ascertain that on-track safety is being provided before fouling a track.
- (d) Each roadway worker may refuse any directive to violate an on-track safety rule, and shall inform the employer in accordance with § 214.311 whenever the roadway worker makes a good faith determination that on-track safety provisions to be applied at the job location do not comply with the rules of the operating railroad.

Discussion:

Section 214.313 addresses the individual responsibility of each roadway worker. Each roadway worker has a responsibility to comply with this subpart which is enforceable under the provisions of individual liability. Paragraph (a) requires that each roadway worker follow

the railroad's on-track safety rules. Paragraph (b) prohibits roadway workers from fouling a track unnecessarily. It is FRA's opinion, as well as that of the Advisory Committee, that roadway workers should under no circumstances foul a track unless it is necessary to accomplish their duties.

A reference to the definition of fouling a track is useful to understand when protection is required. Fouling a track describes the circumstance in which a person is in danger of being struck by a moving train.

Under paragraphs (c) and (d), each roadway worker has the responsibility to know that on-track safety is being provided before actually fouling a track, and to remain clear of the track and inform the employer when the required level of protection is not provided. If a roadway worker is not sure that sufficient on-track safety is being provided, he or she can satisfy paragraph (c) by simply not fouling the track.

It is a roadway worker's responsibility to advise the employer of exceptions taken to the application of a railroad's rules, or provisions of this subpart, in accordance with paragraph (d). Employees must approach this responsibility in good faith. Essentially an employee must have honest concerns whether the on-track safety procedures being used provide the necessary level of safety in accordance with the rules of the operating railroad. Furthermore, employees must be able to articulate those concerns in order to invoke the resolution process of the railroad. Initiating an action under the resolution process, absent a good faith concern regarding the on-track safety procedures being applied, would not be in compliance with this subpart.

Penalty Schedule:

214.313 Responsibility of individual roadway workers.

(b) Roadway worker fouling a track when not necessary in the performance of duty	\$1,000
(c) Roadway worker fouling a track without ascertaining that provision is made for on-track safety	\$1,500
(d) Roadway worker failing to notify employer of determination of improper on-track safety provisions	\$3,000

Deficiency Codes:

- 313.01 Roadway worker fouling a track when not necessary in the performance of duty
- 313.03 Roadway worker fouling a track without ascertaining that provision is made for on-track safety
- 313.05 Roadway worker failing to notify employer of determination of improper on-track safety provisions

§ 214.315 Supervision and communication.

(a) When an employer assigns duties to a roadway worker that call for that employee to foul a track, the employer shall provide the employee with a job briefing that includes information on the means by which on-track safety is to be provided, and instruction on the on-track safety procedures to be followed.

(b) A job briefing for on-track safety shall be deemed complete only after the roadway worker has acknowledged understanding of the on-track safety procedures and instructions presented.

(c) Every roadway work group whose duties require fouling a track shall have one roadway worker designated by the employer to provide on-track safety for all members of the group. The designated person shall be qualified under the rules of the railroad that conducts train operations on those tracks to provide the protection necessary for on-track safety of each

individual in the group. The responsible person may be designated generally, or specifically for a particular work situation.

(d) Before any member of a roadway work group fouls a track, the designated person providing on-track safety for the group under paragraph (c) of this section shall inform each roadway worker of the on-track safety procedures to be used and followed during the performance of the work at that time and location. Each roadway worker shall again be so informed at any time the on-track safety procedures change during the work period. Such information shall be given to all roadway workers affected before the change is effective, except in cases of emergency. Any roadway workers who, because of an emergency, cannot be notified in advance shall be immediately warned to leave the fouling space and shall not return to the fouling space until on-track safety is re-established.

(e) Each lone worker shall communicate at the beginning of each duty period with a supervisor or another designated employee to receive a job briefing and to advise of his or her planned itinerary and the procedures that he or she intends to use for on-track safety. When communication channels are disabled, the job briefing shall be conducted as soon as possible after the beginning of the work period when communications are restored.

Discussion:

Section 214.315 details supervision and communication of on-track safety methods prior to working. Employees must be notified and acknowledge understanding of the on-track safety methods they are to use, prior to commencing duties on or near the track. Paragraphs (a) and (b) establish the duty of notification by the employer and the reciprocal duty of communicating acknowledgment by the employee. These sections essentially require a job briefing to inform all concerned of on-track safety methods at the beginning of each work period. The acknowledgment is an indication by the employee of understanding, or the opportunity to request explanation of any issues that are not understood.

Paragraph (c) requires that an employer designate at least one roadway worker to provide on-track safety while a group is working together. This designation can either be for a specific job or for a particular work situation. This section is vital to the success of any on-track safety program because the mere presence of two or more persons together can be distracting for all persons involved. FRA believes that awareness will be enhanced and confusion limited by requiring railroads to formally designate a responsible person. This designation must be clearly understood by all group members in order to be effective. An individual, such as a foreman, may generally be designated to be responsible for his or her group, but if two groups are working together or roadway workers of different crafts are assisting one another, it is imperative that this formal designation be communicated to and understood by all affected employees.

Paragraph (d) explains the duties of the roadway worker designated to provide on-track safety for the work group. Before roadway workers foul a track, the designated person must inform each roadway worker in the group of the on-track safety methods to be used at that time and location. Essentially, the designated person must conduct an on-track safety briefing prior to the beginning of work on or near the track. This briefing might also fulfill the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

Before changing on-track safety methods during a work period, the designated roadway worker must again inform the group of the new methods to be used for their safety. If, for example, roadway workers are working on a track within working limits when the on-track safety method changes to train approach warning, all roadway workers fouling the track must first be informed that trains might approach on that track, and that they will be warned of the approaching train by watchmen/lookouts. They must also know that they can no longer depend on that track as a place of safety when a train approaches.

This provision also establishes methods to be used in the face of unforeseen circumstances. In these emergency situations, where notification of a change in methods cannot be accomplished, an immediate warning to leave the fouling space and not return until on-track safety is reestablished is required.

Paragraph (e) addresses the lone worker. The lone worker must also have a job briefing before fouling the track. This briefing will be slightly different, since the lone worker is not working under direct supervision. At the beginning of the duty period, and prior to fouling the track, the lone worker must communicate with a supervisor or another designated employee to advise of his itinerary and the means by which he plans to protect himself. This briefing should include his geographical location, approximate period of time he is expected to be in this general locality, different locations planned for the day, and the planned method of protection. This paragraph assumes that in accordance with other sections, the lone worker is capable of determining the proper means to achieve his own on-track safety.

This paragraph also provides for emergencies in which the channels of communication are disabled. In those cases, the briefing must be conducted as soon as possible after communication is restored. An interruption in communication does not prevent the lone worker from commencing work. However, since the lone worker will not have described his itinerary and the on-track safety methods to be used in this location to another qualified employee, he must do all that is necessary to maintain the requisite awareness of his surroundings.

Penalty Schedule:

214.315	Supervision and communication		
(a)	Failure of employer to provide job briefing	\$2,000	\$10,000
(b)	Incomplete job briefing	\$2,000	\$5,000
(c) (i)	Failure to designate roadway worker in charge of roadway work group	\$2,000	\$5,000
(c) (ii)	Designation of more than one roadway worker in charge of one roadway work group.	\$1,000	\$2,000
(c) (iii)	Designation of non-qualified roadway worker in charge of roadway work group.	\$3,000	\$6,000
(d) (i)	Failure to notify roadway workers of on-track safety procedures in effect.	\$3,000	\$6,000
(d) (ii)	Incorrect information provided to roadway workers regarding on-track safety procedures in effect.	\$3,000	\$6,000
(d) (iii)	Failure to notify roadway workers of change in on-track safety procedures.	\$3,000	\$6,000
(e) (i)	Failure of lone worker to communicate with designated employee for daily job briefing		\$1,500
(e) (ii)	Failure of employer to provide means for lone worker to receive daily job briefing	\$3,000	\$6,000

Deficiency Codes:

- 315.01 Failure of employer to provide job briefing
- 315.03 Incomplete job briefing
- 315.05 Failure to designate roadway worker in charge of roadway work group
- 315.07 Designation of more than one roadway worker in charge of one roadway work group.
- 315.09 Designation of non-qualified roadway worker in charge of roadway work group
- 315.11 Failure to notify roadway workers of on-track safety procedures in effect.
- 315.13 Incorrect information provided to roadway workers regarding on-track safety procedures in effect.
- 315.15 Failure to notify roadway workers of change in on-track safety procedures.

- 315.17 Failure of lone worker to communicate with designated employee for daily job briefing.
- 315.19 Failure of employer to provide means for lone worker to receive daily job briefing

§ 214.317 On-track safety procedures, generally.

Each employer subject to the provisions of this part shall provide on-track safety for roadway workers by adopting a program that contains specific rules for protecting roadway workers that comply with the provisions of §§ 214.319 through 214.337 of this part.

Discussion:

Section 214.317 refers to the following sections 214.319 through 214.337 that prescribe several different types of procedures that may be used to achieve on-track safety. It requires employers to use one or more of these types of procedures whenever employees foul a track.

The definition of fouling a track includes a minimum distance limit of four feet from the field, or outer, side of the running rail nearest to the roadway worker. A person could be outside that distance and still be fouling the track under this rule if the person's expected or potential activities or surroundings could cause movement into the space that would be occupied by a train, or if components of a moving train could extend outside the four-foot zone.

Railroad equipment is commonly 10 feet 8 inches wide. Standard track gauge is 4 feet 8 1/2 inches but when adding the nominal width of the rail, the rail spacing can be taken as 5 feet 0 inches for the purposes of this rule. The fouling space would therefore be 13 feet wide (5+4+4 feet).

One exception to the four-foot minimum distance is found in paragraph § 214.339(c) (Roadway maintenance machines) and is discussed in the analysis of that section.

The report of the Advisory Committee includes the statement that "The provisions of restricted speed do not solely provide protection for track equipment, or roadway workers, performing maintenance." The rule does not recognize restricted speed as a sole means of providing on-track safety.

The Advisory Committee also found, and FRA agrees, that although the definitions of "restricted speed" found in this rule and in use throughout the railroad industry provide adequate separation between trains and on-track machines in a traveling mode, a blanket provision that would rely upon restricted speed to protect persons working while fouling the track would not be effective. Individual locations at which unusual circumstances could result in sufficient protection for roadway workers from trains moving at restricted speed would be addressed by FRA through the waiver process.

Penalty Schedule:

214.317	On-track safety procedures, generally	
	On-track safety rules conflict with this part	\$5,000. . . . \$10,000

Deficiency Codes:

- 317.01 On-track safety rules conflict with this part

§ 214.319 Working limits, generally.

Working limits established on controlled track shall conform to the provisions of § 214.321 Exclusive track occupancy, or § 214.323 Foul time, or § 214. 325 Train coordination.

Working limits established on non-controlled track shall conform to the provision of § 214.327 Inaccessible track. Working limits established under any procedure shall, in addition, conform to the following provisions:

(a) Only a roadway worker who is qualified in accordance with § 214.353 of this part shall establish or have control over working limits for the purpose of establishing on-track safety.

(b) Only one roadway worker shall have control over working limits on any one segment of track.

(c) All affected roadway workers shall be notified before working limits are released for the operation of trains. Working limits shall not be released until all affected roadway workers have either left the track or have been afforded on-track safety through train approach warning in accordance with § 214.329 of this subpart.

Discussion:

Working limits is an on-track safety measure which when established eliminates the risk of being struck by trains. Several methods of establishing working limits are found in this subpart. Those methods are distinguished by the method by which trains are authorized to move on a track segment, the physical characteristics of the track, and the operating rules of the railroad.

Paragraphs (a) and (b) specifically refer to the roadway worker who is given control over working limits. These requirements assure that the roadway worker has the requisite knowledge and training, and prevent confusion by giving control to only one qualified roadway worker.

Paragraph (c) provides the restrictions under which trains and roadway maintenance machines will be allowed to operate within working limits. The intent is that the roadway worker in charge will be able to communicate with a train while it is within the working limits, and to control its movement to prevent conflicts between trains, machines and roadway workers.

The requirement that trains move at restricted speed in working limits unless otherwise authorized by the roadway worker in charge is intended as a fail-safe provision to afford the highest level of safety in the absence of authority for higher speed. FRA does not contemplate, nor would it condone, a situation in which a roadway worker could authorize a higher speed for a train than would be otherwise permitted by the operating rules and instructions of the railroad.

Paragraph (d) addresses the procedure when working limits are released. It requires that all affected roadway workers be notified before trains will begin moving over the affected track. They must be either away from the track, or provided with another form of on-track safety.

An example is a work group using a crane to replace rail. Rails are removed from the track, the crane is on the track, and on-track safety is provided by the establishment of working limits. When the rails have been replaced, the crane moves out of the working limits onto another track, the roadway worker in charge stations watchmen/lookouts to provide train approach warning and notifies all the roadway workers at the work site that train approach warning is now in effect and the working limits are to be released. The roadway worker in charge then releases the working limits to the train dispatcher to permit the movement of trains. The roadway workers at the work site continue to work with hand tools while on-track safety is provided by the watchmen/lookouts.

Penalty Schedule:

214.319 Working limits, generally

(a) Non-qualified roadway worker in charge of working limits	\$5,000 . . . \$10,000
(b) More than one roadway worker in charge of working limits on the same track segment	\$2,000 . . . \$5,000

(c) (1) Working limits released without notifying all affected roadway workers	\$5,000. \$10,000
(c) (2) Working limits released before all affected roadway workers are otherwise protected	\$5,000. \$10,000

Deficiency Codes:

- 319.01 Non-qualified roadway worker in charge of working limits
- 319.03 More than one roadway worker in charge of working limits on the same track segment
- 319.05 Working limits released without notifying all affected roadway workers
- 319.07 Working limits released before all affected roadway workers are otherwise protected

§ 214.321 Exclusive track occupancy.

Working limits established on controlled track through the use of exclusive track occupancy procedures shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) The track within working limits shall be placed under the control of one roadway worker by either:

- (1) Authority issued to the roadway worker in charge by the train dispatcher or control operator who controls train movements on that track,
- (2) Flagmen stationed at each entrance to the track within working limits and instructed by the roadway worker in charge to permit the movement of trains and equipment into the working limits only as permitted by the roadway worker in charge, or
- (3) The roadway worker in charge causing fixed signals at each entrance to the working limits to display an aspect indicating "Stop."

(b) An authority for exclusive track occupancy given to the roadway worker in charge of the working limits shall be transmitted on a written or printed document directly, by relay through a designated employee, in a data transmission, or by oral communication, to the roadway worker by the train dispatcher or control operator in charge of the track.

(1) Where authority for exclusive track occupancy is transmitted orally, the authority shall be written as received by the roadway worker in charge and repeated to the issuing employee for verification.

(2) The roadway worker in charge of the working limits shall maintain possession of the written or printed authority for exclusive track occupancy while the authority for the working limits is in effect.

(3) The train dispatcher or control operator in charge of the track shall make a written or electronic record of all authorities issued to establish exclusive track occupancy.

(c) The extent of working limits established through exclusive track occupancy shall be defined by one of the following physical features clearly identifiable to a locomotive engineer or other person operating a train or railroad equipment:

(1) A flagman with instructions and capability to hold all trains and equipment clear of the working limits;

(2) A fixed signal that displays an aspect indicating "Stop";

(3) A station shown in the time-table, and identified by name with a sign, beyond which train movement is prohibited by train movement authority or the provisions of a direct train control system.

(4) A clearly identifiable milepost sign beyond which train movement is prohibited by train movement authority or the provisions of a direct train control system; or

(5) A clearly identifiable physical location prescribed by the operating rules of the railroad that trains may not pass without proper authority.

(d) Movements of trains and roadway maintenance machines within working limits established through exclusive track occupancy shall be made only under the direction of the roadway worker having control over the working limits. Such movements shall be restricted speed unless a higher speed has been specifically authorized by the roadway worker in charge of the working limits.

Discussion:

Section 214.321 prescribes working limits on controlled track as one form of on-track safety allowed in accordance with the provisions of this subpart. Reference to the definitions of Controlled Track and Exclusive Track Occupancy are helpful to the understanding of this section.

Controlled track is track on which trains may not move without authorization from a train dispatcher or a control operator. On most railroads, trains move on main tracks outside of yard limits, and through interlockings, only when specifically authorized by a train dispatcher or control operator. This authorization might take the form of an indication conveyed by a fixed signal, or a movement authority transmitted in writing, orally, or by digital means. Such track would conform to the definition of controlled track.

Some railroads extend the control of a train dispatcher to main tracks within yard limits. This control is exercised by requiring the crew of every train and engine to obtain a track warrant specifying the limits of the territory in which the crew may operate. The track warrant lists all restrictions that are in effect within the limits specified, including any working limits established to protect roadway workers or train movements. The working limits are delineated by flags as specified in § 214.321(c)(5). Track from which trains can be effectively withheld by such a procedure would conform to the definition of controlled track.

Exclusive track occupancy is the means prescribed in this section to establish working limits on controlled track. The procedures associated in this section with exclusive track occupancy are intended to assure that unauthorized train movements will not occur within working limits established by exclusive track occupancy.

This section addresses controlled track, as it is the type of track upon which exclusive track occupancy can be established by the dispatcher or control operator. By virtue of their authority to control train movements on a segment of controlled track, a dispatcher or control operator can also hold trains clear of that segment by withholding movement authority from all trains. The procedure depends upon communication of precise information between the train dispatcher or control operator, the roadway worker in charge of the working limits, and the crews of affected trains. This section is intended to prescribe that level of precision.

Paragraph (a) requires that authority for exclusive track occupancy may only be granted by the train dispatcher or control operator who has control of that track to a roadway worker who has been trained and designated to hold such an authority. No other person may be in control of the same track at the same time.

Paragraph (b) and corresponding subparagraphs prescribe the methods for transferring the authority for exclusive track occupancy to the roadway worker with the requisite level of accuracy.

Paragraph (c) and corresponding subparagraphs prescribe physical markers or features that may be used to indicate the extent of working limits established under this paragraph with the requisite level of precision. Flagmen are included as a valid means of establishing exclusive track occupancy because they are effective, and they might be the only means available on short notice or at certain locations.

Paragraph (d) allows a railroad to permit the movement of trains and equipment in working limits under the control of the roadway worker in charge. This accommodates a need to move work trains and roadway machines into and within working limits in connection with the work being performed. It also accommodates a need to move trains and equipment through working limits after all roadway workers and machines are moved into the clear or other wise

protected. Such movements will be under the direct authority of the roadway worker in charge, who must take the necessary steps to properly direct the train movement as well as protecting the roadway workers and machines at the worksite.

Paragraph (d) also requires that trains and other equipment moving through working limits under the authority of the roadway worker in charge move at restricted speed unless higher speed is specifically authorized by the roadway worker in charge. This provision establishes a fail-safe default speed to apply in the absence of information to the contrary. It also establishes the sole authority of the roadway worker in charge to specify the speed of trains and equipment through the working limits.

Many different situations will arise in the application of this section. For instance, a roadway worker in charge might wish to establish working limits between mileposts 15 and 16 on a single main track but the train dispatcher can only hold trains at controlled signals at mileposts 10 and 20. In that case, the rules of the railroad could permit the roadway worker to place flags or some recognized signal at the ends of the working limits, mileposts 15 and 16, and the roadway worker would only be in charge of the track between the flags.

Another roadway worker might establish working limits between mileposts 12 and 14 during the same time using the same method. The train dispatcher would still hold trains at the same controlled signals, but the working limits would not overlap.

An important point in the application of this section is that a train must be informed of the existence of working limits if it is permitted by signal indication or some other authority to approach the working limits. It is not sufficient to just place flags and go to work. However, a railroad may permit the flags to be moved as the work progresses, so long as all trains approaching the working limits are informed of their existence.

Penalty Schedule:

214.321	Exclusive track occupancy		
(b)	Improper transmission of authority for exclusive track occupancy	\$2,000.	\$5,000
(b) (1)	Failure to repeat authority for exclusive track occupancy to issuing employee		\$1,500
(b) (2)	Failure to retain possession of written authority for exclusive track occupancy		\$1,000
(b) (3)	Failure to record authority for exclusive track occupancy when issued		\$2,000
(c)	Limits of exclusive track occupancy not identified by proper physical features	\$2,000.	\$4,000
(d) (1)	Movement authorized into limits of exclusive track occupancy without authority of roadway worker in charge	\$5,000.	\$10,000
(d) (2)	Movement authorized within limits of exclusive track occupancy without authority of roadway worker in charge	\$5,000.	\$10,000
(d) (3)	Movement within limits of exclusive track occupancy exceeding restricted speed without authority of roadway worker in charge	\$5,000.	\$10,000

Deficiency Codes:

- 321.01 Improper transmission of authority for exclusive track occupancy.
- 321.03 Failure to repeat authority for exclusive track occupancy to issuing employee.
- 321.05 Failure to retain possession of written authority for exclusive track occupancy.
- 321.07 Failure to record authority for exclusive track occupancy when issued.
- 321.09 Limits of exclusive track occupancy not identified by proper physical features.
- 321.11 Movement authorized into limits of exclusive track occupancy without authority of roadway worker in charge

- 321.13 Movement authorized within limits of exclusive track occupancy without authority of roadway worker in charge
- 321.15 Movement within limits of exclusive track occupancy exceeding restricted speed without authority of roadway worker in charge

§ 214.323 Foul time.

Working limits established on controlled track through the use of foul time procedures shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) Foul time may be given orally or in writing by the train dispatcher or control operator only after that employee has withheld the authority of all trains to move into or within the working limits during the foul time period.

(b) Each roadway worker to whom foul time is transmitted orally shall repeat the track number, track limits and time limits of the foul time to the issuing employee for verification before the foul time becomes effective.

(c) The train dispatcher or control operator shall not permit the movement of trains or other on-track equipment onto the working limits protected by foul time until the roadway worker who obtained the foul time has reported clear of the track.

Discussion:

Section 214.323 prescribes another form of on-track safety involving the establishment of working limits. This method of protection is called foul time and is only prescribed for use on controlled track. The definition of foul time should be referenced for a complete understanding of this concept. Foul time requires oral or written notification by the train dispatcher or control operator to the responsible roadway worker that no trains will be operating within a specific segment of track during a specific time period. The steps to obtain foul time are detailed in this section. Once foul time is given, a dispatcher or control operator may not permit the movement of trains onto the protected track segment until the responsible roadway worker reports clear.

Foul time is a simplified method of establishing working limits. It is distinguished from *exclusive track occupancy* by not requiring a written copy of the authorization, and by not permitting the movement of trains or other equipment within the working limits.

Penalty Schedule:

214.323 Foul time

- | | | | |
|--|---------|----|----------|
| (a) Foul time authority overlapping movement authority of train or equipment | \$5,000 | .. | \$10,000 |
| (b) Failure to repeat foul time authority to issuing employee | | .. | \$1,500 |

Deficiency Codes:

- 323.01 Foul time authority overlapping movement authority of train or equipment
- 323.03 Failure to repeat foul time authority to issuing employee

§ 214.325 Train coordination

Working limits established by a roadway worker through the use of train coordination shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) Working limits established by train coordination shall be within the segments of track or tracks upon which only one train holds exclusive authority to move.

(b) The roadway worker who establishes working limits by train coordination shall communicate with a member of the crew of the train holding the exclusive authority to move, and shall determine that:

- (1) The train is visible to the roadway worker who is establishing the working limits,
- (2) The train is stopped,

(3) Further movements of the train will be made only as permitted by the roadway worker in charge of the working limits while the working limits remain in effect, and

(4) The crew of the train will not give up its exclusive authority to move until the working limits have been released to the train crew by the roadway worker in charge of the working limits.

Discussion from Final Rule of December 16, 1996:

Emergency Procedures/Train Coordination

Commenters suggested that a provision be added to the rule permitting roadway workers to perform their duties on the track, in an emergency, without establishing one of the prescribed forms of on-track safety. For example, if an ice storm has caused trees to fall across the track and into the signal and communication wires, roadway workers would accompany trains to remove the trees and reestablish communications. Under the proposed rule, the roadway workers would be unable to establish working limits because of the presence of the train and the inability to immediately communicate with the dispatcher. The Advisory Committee discussed this question at the July 12 meeting. Various members clearly stated their need for such a provision, as well as their concerns regarding potential problems associated with it. The Advisory Committee did not reach consensus on the question.

However, FRA has considered the concerns expressed by the Advisory Committee. FRA believes that a form of on-track safety can be arranged whereby a roadway worker or a roadway work group would be protected by the movement authority of a train. The method prescribed by FRA, termed *Train Coordination*, incorporates all the safeguards necessary to protect the roadway workers from train movements, and addresses the concerns of the commenters as well. FRA independently expanded the concept discussed in the comments and by the Advisory Committee. FRA believes that, rather than restricting this provision to emergency situations, it should be crafted for use in any situation, including cleaning snow out of switches for a specific train, handling materials with a work train, or repairing track at a derailment site. The underlying principle is that a roadway worker should be assured that a train will not arrive unexpectedly at a work location. The provision for Train coordination provides that assurance.

Penalty Schedule:

214.325 Train coordination

(a) Train coordination limits established where more than one train is authorized to operate	\$1,500.	\$4,000
(b) (1) Train coordination established with train not visible to roadway worker at the time	\$1,500	
(b) (2) Train coordination established with moving train	\$1,500	
(b) (3) Coordinated train moving without authority of roadway worker in charge	\$2,000.	\$5,000
(b) (4) Coordinated train releasing movement authority while working limits are in effect	\$3,000.	\$6,000

Deficiency Codes:

- 325.01 Train coordination limits established where more than one train is authorized to operate
- 325.03 Train coordination established with train not visible to roadway worker at the time
- 325.05 Train coordination established with moving train
- 325.07 Coordinated train moving without authority of roadway worker in charge
- 325.09 Coordinated train releasing movement authority while working limits are in effect

§ 214.327 Inaccessible track.

(a) Working limits on non-controlled track shall be established by rendering the track within working limits physically inaccessible to trains at each possible point of entry by one of the following features:

(1) A flagman with instructions and capability to hold all trains and equipment clear of the working limits;

(2) A switch or derail aligned to prevent access to the working limits and secured with an effective securing device by the roadway worker in charge of the working limits;

(3) A discontinuity in the rail that precludes passage of trains or engines into the working limits;

(4) Working limits on controlled track that connects directly with the inaccessible track, established by the roadway worker in charge of the working limits on the inaccessible track; or

(5) A remotely controlled switch aligned to prevent access to the working limits and secured by the control operator of such remotely controlled switch by application of a locking or blocking device to the control of that switch, when:

(i) The control operator has secured the remotely controlled switch by applying a locking or blocking device to the control of the switch, and

(ii) The control operator has notified the roadway worker who has established the working limits that the requested protection has been provided, and

(iii) The control operator is not permitted to remove the locking or blocking device from the control of the switch until receiving permission to do so from the roadway worker who established the working limits.

(b) Trains and roadway maintenance machines within working limits established by means of inaccessible track shall move only under the direction of the roadway worker in charge of the working limits, and shall move at restricted speed.

(c) No operable locomotives or other items of on-track equipment, except those present or moving under the direction of the roadway worker in charge of the working limits, shall be located within working limits established by means of inaccessible track.

Discussion:

Section 214.327 requires that working limits on non-controlled track be established by rendering the track physically inaccessible to trains and equipment. A reference to the definitions of non-controlled track and inaccessible track is useful to the understanding of this section. Trains and equipment can operate on non-controlled track without having first received specific authority to do so. Trains and equipment cannot be held clear of non-controlled track by simply withholding their movement authority. The roadway worker in charge of the working limits must therefore render non-controlled track within working limits physically inaccessible to trains and equipment, other than those operating under the authority of that roadway worker, by using one or more of the provisions of this section.

Typical examples of non-controlled track to which this section would apply include main tracks within yard limits where trains are authorized by an operating rule to move without further specific authority, yard tracks, and industrial side tracks. Sub-paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) detail the physical features that may be used to block access to non-controlled track within working limits.

The term *discontinuity in the rail* in subparagraph (a)(3) refers to a rail that is removed from the track or purposely misaligned to serve as a derail, or it could be simply the end of a track. Of course, the rules of the railroad would specify the manner in which trains would be protected from derailing on a discontinuous rail.

Subparagraph (a)(4) essentially permits inaccessible track to be established as an extension of working limits on controlled track. For instance, if a roadway worker establishes working limits on a single main track between mileposts 10 and 20, the working limits could include all

non-controlled tracks that connect only to that main track, provided no operable locomotives are located on those tracks.

Subparagraph (a)(4) might also be used by a railroad to establish working limits within a remotely controlled hump yard. If a control operator can block access to a track at the hump under subparagraph (a)(5) with a remotely controlled switch, a railroad could permit the establishment of inaccessible track by creating a form of controlled track at the pull-out end, away from the hump. In that case, a train or engine could not enter the pull-out end of a classification track without authority of the control operator. In that manner, both ends of the inaccessible track would be properly secured.

The exclusion of operable locomotives or other on-track equipment differs from the restriction on movement of trains and equipment within working limits on controlled track. On controlled track, those movements can be controlled, by definition. However, on non-controlled track, the presence of an operable locomotive represents a threat to roadway workers from the possibility of its operation and movement by someone unaware of the presence of the roadway workers.

A locomotive could be rendered inoperative by locking or removing controlling handles, or by tagging them in conformance with the rules of the railroad.

On a small railroad, the locomotive engineer might also be a roadway worker. If that person has the only reverser handle for the only locomotive in his possession, and no other railroad's crews are permitted to operate on the track, then that railroad's track is rendered inaccessible.

Penalty Schedule:

214.327	Inaccessible track		
(a)	Improper control of entry to inaccessible track	\$3,000.	\$6,000
(a) (5)	Remotely controlled switch not properly secured by control operator	\$3,000.	\$6,000
(b)	Train or equipment moving within inaccessible track limits without permission of roadway worker in charge	\$3,000.	\$6,000
(c)	Unauthorized train or equipment located within inaccessible track limits	\$2,000.	\$5,000

Deficiency Codes:

- 327.01 Improper control of entry to inaccessible track
- 327.03 Remotely controlled switch not properly secured by control operator
- 327.05 Train or equipment moving within inaccessible track limits without permission of roadway worker in charge
- 327.07 Unauthorized train or equipment located within inaccessible track limits

§ 214.329 Train approach warning provided by watchmen/lookouts.

Roadway workers in a roadway work group who foul any track outside of working limits shall be given warning of approaching trains by one or more watchmen/lookouts in accordance with the following provisions:

- (a) Train approach warning shall be given in sufficient time to enable each roadway worker to move to and occupy a previously arranged place of safety not less than 15 seconds before a train moving at the maximum speed authorized on that track can pass the location of the roadway worker.
- (b) Watchmen/lookouts assigned to provide train approach warning shall devote full attention to detecting the approach of trains and communicating a warning thereof, and shall not be assigned any other duties while functioning as watchmen/lookouts.

(c) The means used by a watchman/lookout to communicate a train approach warning shall be distinctive and shall clearly signify to all recipients of the warning that a train or other on-track equipment is approaching.

(d) Every roadway worker who depends upon train approach warning for on-track safety shall maintain a position that will enable him or her to receive a train approach warning communicated by a watchman/lookout at any time while on-track safety is provided by train approach warning.

(e) Watchmen/lookouts shall communicate train approach warnings by a means that does not require a warned employee to be looking in any particular direction at the time of the warning, and that can be detected by the warned employee regardless of noise or distraction of work.

(f) Every roadway worker who is assigned the duties of a watchman/lookout shall first be trained, qualified and designated in writing by the employer to do so in accordance with the provisions of § 214.349.

(g) Every watchman/lookout shall be provided by the employer with the equipment necessary for compliance with the on-track safety duties which the watchman/lookout will perform.

Discussion:

Section 214.329 establishes the procedures for on track safety of groups that utilize train approach warning. A reference to the definition of train approach warning would be useful to the understanding of this section. Section 214.329 specifies the circumstances and the manner in which roadway work groups may use this method of on-track safety. Prescribed here is the minimum amount of time for roadway workers to retreat to a previously arranged place of safety, the duties of the watchman/lookout and the fundamental characteristics of train approach warning communication.

It must be particularly noted that the 15-second train approach time does not include the time taken for a roadway worker to move clear of the track and into a place of safety. If that movement takes 10 seconds, then a train must be visible in time for a warning to be given 25 seconds before the train arrives.

Paragraph (e) states that the warning method shall not require a *warned employee* to be looking in a particular direction to detect the warning. The *warned employee* is one who is fouling or near the track, and who is being protected by the watchman/lookout. The *warned employee* is not necessarily another watchman/lookout.

A railroad may elect to use a chain of watchmen/lookouts to relay the warning of an approaching train. Since a watchman/lookout is required to maintain a vigilant watch, it is possible that a clear visual signal may be used for communication among watchmen/lookouts. Radio communication may also be used as a supplement, but extreme care must be taken to guard against non-communication in the event of a radio failure. In particular, the portable radios commonly used for such purposes might suffer battery failure with no warning, thus breaking a vital communication link.

This section further imposes a duty upon the employer to provide the watchman/lookout employee with the requisite equipment necessary to carry out his on-track safety duties. It is intended that a railroad's on-track safety program would specify the means to be used by watchmen/lookouts to communicate a warning, and that they be equipped according to that provision.

The rule does not include a provision for train approach warning by any means other than the use of watchmen/lookouts. FRA is not aware of any other means of effectively performing this function with the requisite reliability, and will not place requirements for an untried system in

this rule. However, the Advisory Committee report states that "FRA will incorporate a near-term time-specific requirement to utilize on-track personal warning systems for roadway workers working alone under any conditions not requiring positive protection." FRA realizes that the technological advancements incorporated in ATCS, PTC or PTS might in the future provide another method of establishing on-track safety in compliance with this subpart. Although such technology is not specifically provided for in the current rule. Opportunities to employ advancements in this area will be handled pursuant to the waiver process. FRA will therefore be most interested in knowing when such systems are developed, tested, and proven reliable.

Penalty Schedule:

214.329	Train approach warning provided by watchmen/lookouts		
(a)	Failure to give timely warning of approaching train		\$5,000
(b) (1)	Failure of watchman/lookout to give full attention to detecting approach of train	\$3,000	\$5,000
(b) (2)	Assignment of other duties to watchman/lookout	\$3,000	\$5,000
(c)	Failure to provide proper warning signal devices	\$2,000	\$5,000
(d)	Failure to maintain position to receive train approach warning signal		\$2,000
(e)	Failure to communicate proper warning signal	\$1,500	\$3,000
(f) (1)	Assignment of non-qualified person as watchman/lookout	\$3,000	\$5,000
(f) (2)	Non-qualified person accepting assignment as watchman/lookout		\$1,500
(g)	Failure to properly equip a watchman/lookout	\$2,000	\$4,000

Deficiency Codes:

- 329.01 Failure to give timely warning of approaching train
- 329.03 Failure of watchman/lookout to give full attention to detecting approach of train
- 329.05 Assignment of other duties to watchman/lookout
- 329.07 Failure to provide proper warning signal devices
- 329.09 Failure to maintain position to receive train approach warning signal
- 329.11 Failure to communicate proper warning signal
- 329.13 Assignment of non-qualified person as watchman/lookout
- 329.15 Non-qualified person accepting assignment as watchman/lookout
- 329.17 Failure to properly equip a watchman/lookout

§ 214.331 Definite train location.

A roadway worker may establish on-track safety by using definite train location only where permitted by and in accordance with the following provisions:

- (a) A Class I railroad or a commuter railroad may only use definite train location to establish on-track safety at points where such procedures were in use on January 15, 1997.
- (b) Each Class I or commuter railroad shall include in its on-track safety program for approval by FRA in accordance with § 214.307 of this part a schedule for phase-out of the use of definite train location to establish on-track safety.
- (c) A railroad other than a Class I or commuter railroad may use definite train location to establish on-track safety on subdivisions only where:
 - (1) Such procedures were in use on January 15, 1997, or
 - (2) The number of trains operated on the subdivision does not exceed:
 - (i) Three during any nine-hour period in which roadway workers are on duty, and
 - (ii) Four during any twelve-hour period in which roadway workers are on duty.
- (d) Definite train location shall only be used to establish on-track safety according to the following provisions:
 - (1) Definite train location information shall be issued only by the one train dispatcher who is designated to authorize train movements over the track for which the information is provided.

(2) A definite train location list shall indicate all trains to be operated on the track for which the list is provided, during the time for which the list is effective.

(3) Trains not shown on the definite train location list shall not be operated on the track for which the list is provided, during the time for which the list is effective, until each roadway worker to whom the list has been issued has been notified of the train movement, has acknowledged the notification to the train dispatcher, and has canceled the list. A list thus canceled shall then be invalid for on-track safety.

(4) Definite train location shall not be used to establish on-track safety within the limits of a manual interlocking, or on track over which train movements are governed by a Traffic Control System or by a Manual Block System.

(5) Roadway workers using definite train location for on-track safety shall not foul a track within ten minutes before the earliest time that a train is due to depart the last station at which time is shown in approach to the roadway worker's location nor until that train has passed the location of the roadway worker.

(6) A railroad shall not permit a train to depart a location designated in a definite train location list before the time shown therein.

(7) Each roadway worker who uses definite train location to establish on-track safety must be qualified on the relevant physical characteristics of the territory for which the train location information is provided.

Discussion:

Section 214.331 describes a system of on-track safety which provides roadway workers with information as to the earliest times at which trains may leave certain stations, having been restricted at those stations by the train dispatcher or control operator. This form of on-track safety is called Definite Train Location. A reference to its definition is helpful to distinguish it from an informational lineup of trains, which is addressed in § 214.333.

Paragraph (a) limits the use of definite train location for on-track safety by Class I railroads to track where such a system was already in use on the effective date of this rule.

Paragraph (b) requires that a Class I railroad using a definite train location system must phase it out according to a schedule submitted to FRA with that railroad's on-track safety program.

Paragraph (c) establishes that definite train location can be used on certain subdivisions owned by railroads other than Class I railroads under certain specified conditions. These conditions include whether the system was in use before the effective date of this rule, or whether the subdivision has railroad traffic density below certain levels specified in that section during periods when roadway workers are normally on and about the track. Advisory Committee members felt that the amount and frequency of the traffic on a particular track dictated whether this form of on-track safety was feasible. FRA therefore proposes to incorporate this factor into the rule to allow some short lines and regional railroads to utilize this system.

Paragraph (d) and corresponding subparagraphs (1) through (6) set forth the requirements for a definite train location system and the qualifications that a roadway worker must have before using this system as a form of on-track safety.

Penalty Schedule:

214.331 Definite train location

(a) Definite train location established where prohibited	\$3,000	\$5,000
(b) Failure to phase out definite train location by required date	\$3,000	\$5,000
(d) (1) Train location information issued by unauthorized person	\$2,000	\$5,000
(d) (2) Failure to include all trains operated on train location list	\$3,000	\$5,000

(d) (5) Failure to clear a by ten minutes at the last station at which time is shown	\$2,000	
(d) (6) Train passing station before time shown in train location list	\$3,000	\$5,000
(d) (7) Non-qualified person using definite train location to establish on-track safety	\$2,000	\$3,000

Deficiency Codes:

- 331.01 Definite train location established where prohibited
- 331.03 Failure to phase out definite train location by required date
- 331.05 Train location information issued by unauthorized person
- 331.07 Failure to include all trains operated on train location list
- 331.09 Failure to clear a by ten minutes at the last station at which time is shown
- 331.11 Train passing station before time shown in train location list
- 331.13 Non-qualified person using definite train location to establish on-track safety

§ 214.333 Informational line-ups of trains.

(a) A railroad is permitted to include informational line-ups of trains in its on-track safety program for use only on subdivisions of that railroad upon which such procedure was in effect on March 14, 1996.

(b) Each procedure for the use of informational line-ups of trains found in an on-track safety program shall include all provisions necessary to protect roadway workers using the procedure against being struck by trains or other on-track equipment.

(c) Each on-track safety program that provides for the use of informational line-ups shall include a schedule for discontinuance of the procedure by a definite date.

Discussion:

Section 214.333 specifies conditions for the use of informational line-ups of trains. Some railroads have used a form of informational line-ups to provide on-track safety for roadway workers for many years. Such a procedure requires the roadway worker to have a full understanding of the particular procedure in use, and the physical characteristics of the territory in which they are working. The Advisory Committee addressed this issue with the following specific recommendation:

The Committee realizes that line-ups are being used less as a form of protection in the industry and recommends that line-up use be further reduced, eventually discontinued and replaced with Positive Protection as quickly as feasible, grand fathering line-up systems presently in use.

Line-ups as used in this section differ from lists of trains in § 214.329 in that line-ups need not include definite restriction as to the earliest times at which trains may depart stations. FRA therefore follows the Advisory Committee recommendation by allowing railroads presently using line-ups to continue doing so under conditions presently in effect, provided that their on-track safety programs that are reviewed and approved by FRA contain adequate provisions for safety, and a definite date for completion of phase-out.

This will be an item of particular concern when FRA reviews the roadway worker protection program of any railroad that includes a provision for informational line-ups. The program must include adequate provisions to ensure that roadway workers will not be surprised by trains while working. It must also include a realistic date for phase-out.

Penalty Schedule:

214.333 Informational line-ups of trains

(a) Informational line-ups of trains used for on-track safety where prohibited	.....	\$3,000	...	\$5,000
(b) Informational line-up procedures inadequate to protect roadway workers	.....	\$5,000	..	\$10,000
(c) Failure to discontinue informational line-ups by required date	.....	\$5,000	..	\$10,000

Deficiency Codes:

- 333.01 Informational line-ups of trains used for on-track safety where prohibited
- 333.03 Informational line-up procedures inadequate to protect roadway workers
- 333.05 Failure to discontinue informational line-ups by required date

§ 214.335 On-track safety procedures for roadway work groups.

(a) No employer subject to the provisions of this part shall require or permit a roadway worker who is a member of a roadway work group to foul a track unless on-track safety is provided by either working limits, train approach warning, or definite train location in accordance with the applicable provisions of §§ 214.319, 214.321, 213.323, 214.325, 214.327, 214.329 and 214.331 of this part.

(b) No roadway worker who is a member of a roadway work group shall foul a track without having been informed by the roadway worker responsible for the on-track safety of the roadway work group that on-track safety is provided.

(c) Roadway work groups engaged in large-scale maintenance or construction shall be provided with train approach warning in accordance with § 214.329 (*§ 214.327 in original, to be corrected*) for movements on adjacent tracks that are not included within working limits.

Discussion:

Section 214.335 specifies requirements for on-track safety to be provided for roadway work groups. Other sections of the regulation discuss matters affecting the group such as the different types of on-track safety protection available to a group and the job briefing necessary for a group, but this section prescribes what procedures are required to fully comply with this subpart. The definition of roadway work group enables the distinction between general methods of providing on-track safety for groups and for individuals working alone. Examples of roadway work groups are a large or small track gang, a pair of signal maintainers, a welder and welder helper, and a survey party.

Paragraph (a) indicates that employers shall not require or permit roadway work groups to foul a track unless they have established on-track safety through working limits, train approach warning, or definite train location.

The reciprocal responsibility for the roadway worker is expressed in Paragraph (b). He should not foul a track without having been informed by the roadway worker in charge that on-track safety is being provided.

The concept of protecting roadway workers from the hazards of trains and other on-track equipment on adjacent tracks is also important in this rule. A reference to the definition of adjacent tracks will clarify the meaning of paragraph (c) which details the conditions under which train approach warning must be used on adjacent tracks that are not within working limits. These are conditions in which the risk of distraction is significant, and which require measures to provide on-track safety on adjacent tracks.

The principle behind the reference to large scale maintenance or construction is the potential for distraction, or the possibility that a roadway worker or roadway maintenance machine might foul the adjacent track and be struck by an approaching or passing train. This issue was addressed in the report of the Advisory Committee with the recommendation:

Before performing any work that requires Fouling the track or Adjacent Track(s) Positive Protection must be obtained and verified to be in effect by the roadway worker assigned responsibility for the work. Large scale track maintenance and/or renovations, such as but not limited to, rail and tie gangs, production in-track welding, ballast distribution, and undercutting, must have Positive Protection on Adjacent Tracks as well.

FRA will consider the provisions made for this situation when reviewing each railroad's on-track safety program.

The spacing of less than 25 feet between track centers, which defines adjacent tracks for the purpose of this rule, represents a consensus decision of the Advisory Committee. Several railroads have recently extended their lateral track spacing to 25 feet. Tracks spaced at that distance may not cause a hazard to employees in one track from trains and equipment moving on the other track. FRA believes that no purpose would be served by requiring these tracks to be again spaced at a slightly greater distance. Therefore, tracks spaced at 25 feet are not defined as adjacent tracks, but tracks spaced at a lesser distance will be so defined. Tracks that converge or cross will be considered as adjacent tracks in the zone through which their centers are less than 25 feet apart.

As a practical matter, FRA will apply a rule of reason to the precision used in measuring track centers, so that minor alignment deviations within the limits of the Federal Track Safety Standards (49 CFR 213) would not themselves place such short segments of track within the definition of adjacent tracks.

Penalty Schedule:

214.335 On-track safety procedures for roadway work groups

- | | | |
|--|---------------|---------|
| (a) Failure to provide on-track safety for a member of a roadway work group | \$3,000. | \$5,000 |
| (b) Member of roadway work group fouling a track without authority of employee in charge | | \$2,000 |
| (c) Failure to provide train approach warning or working limits on adjacent track where required | \$3,000. | \$5,000 |

Deficiency Codes:

- 335.01 Failure to provide on-track safety for a member of a roadway work group
335.03 Member of roadway work group fouling a track without authority of employee in charge
335.05 Failure to provide train approach warning or working limits on adjacent track where required

§ 214.337 On-track safety procedures for lone workers.

- (a) A lone worker who fouls a track while performing routine inspection or minor correction may use individual train detection to establish on-track safety only where permitted by this section and the on-track safety program of the railroad.
- (b) A lone worker retains an absolute right to use on-track safety procedures other than individual train detection if he or she deems it necessary, and to occupy a place of safety until such other form of on-track safety can be established.
- (c) Individual train detection may be used to establish on-track safety only:
- (1) By a lone worker who has been trained, qualified, and designated to do so by the employer in accordance with § 214.347 of this subpart;
 - (2) While performing routine inspection and minor correction work;
 - (3) On track outside the limits of a manual interlocking, a controlled point, or a remotely controlled hump yard facility;

(4) Where the lone worker is able to visually detect the approach of a train moving at the maximum speed authorized on that track, and move to a previously determined place of safety, not less than 15 seconds before the train would arrive at the location of the lone worker;

(5) Where no power-operated tools or roadway maintenance machines are in use within the hearing of the lone worker; and

(6) Where the ability of the lone worker to hear and see approaching trains and other on-track equipment is not impaired by background noise, lights, precipitation, fog, passing trains, or any other physical conditions.

(d) The place of safety to be occupied by a lone worker upon the approach of a train may not be on a track, unless working limits are established on that track.

(e) A lone worker using individual train detection for on-track safety while fouling a track may not occupy a position or engage in any activity that would interfere with that worker's ability to maintain a vigilant lookout for, and detect the approach of, a train moving in either direction as prescribed in this section.

(f) A lone worker who uses individual train detection to establish on-track safety shall first complete a written Statement of On-track Safety. The Statement shall designate the limits of the track for which it is prepared and the date and time for which it is valid. The statement shall show the maximum authorized speed of trains within the limits for which it is prepared, and the sight distance that provides the required warning of approaching trains. The lone worker using individual train detection to establish on-track safety shall produce the Statement of On-track Safety when requested by a representative of the Federal Railroad Administrator.

Discussion:

Section 214.337 establishes specific on-track safety procedures for the lone worker.

Paragraph (a) sets forth the general requirement that restricts the use of individual train detection to circumstances prescribed in this section and the corresponding on-track safety program of the railroad.

Paragraph (b) represents the clear consensus of the Advisory Committee that a decision to not use individual train detection should rest solely with the lone worker, and may not be reversed by any other person. On the other hand, improper use of individual train detection where this rule or the on-track safety program of the railroad prohibit it would be subject to review. This provision was stated by the Advisory Committee as part of its Specific Recommendation 3, which part reads, "All roadway workers have the absolute right to obtain positive protection at any time and under any circumstances if they deem it necessary, or to be clear of the track if adequate protection is not provided."

Paragraph (c) establishes a method of on-track safety for the lone worker, in which the roadway worker is capable of visually detecting the approach of a train and moving to a previously determined location of safety at least 15 seconds before the train arrives.

As in the discussion of *train approach warning*, it must be particularly noted that the 15-second train approach time does not include the time taken for a roadway worker to move clear of the track and into a place of safety. If that movement takes 10 seconds, then a train must be visible in time for a warning to be given 25 seconds before the train arrives.

It is important to note that the Advisory Committee decided that the use of individual train detection is appropriate only in limited circumstances. FRA has therefore drafted this section to prescribe strictly limited circumstances in which an individual may foul a track outside of working limits while definitely able to detect the approach of a train or other on-track equipment in ample time to move to a place of safety. This safety method requires the lone worker to be in a state of heightened awareness, since no other protection system will be in place to prevent one from being struck by a train or other on-track equipment. The

corresponding subparagraphs to paragraph (c) provide detailed requirements for the use of this form of on-track safety.

Paragraph (f) prescribes the concept of a written Statement of On-track safety, prepared by the lone roadway worker. The reasoning behind this requirement is to assist the roadway worker in focusing on the nature of the task, the risks associated with the task, and the form of on-track safety necessary to safely carry out assigned duties.

Penalty Schedule:

214.337	On-track safety procedures for lone workers		
(b)	Failure by employer to permit individual discretion in use of individual train detection	\$5,000.	\$10,000
(c) (1)	Individual train detection used by non-qualified employee	\$2,000.	\$4,000
(c) (2)	Use of individual train detection while engaged in heavy or distracting work		\$2,000
(c) (3)	Use of individual train detection in controlled point or manual interlocking		\$2,000
(c) (4)	Use of individual train detection with insufficient visibility		\$2,000
(c) (5)	Use of individual train detection with interfering noise		\$2,000
(c) (6)	Use of individual train detection while a train is passing		\$3,000
(d)	Failure to maintain access to place of safety clear of live tracks		\$2,000
(e)	Lone worker unable to maintain vigilant lookout		\$2,000
(f) (1)	Failure to prepare written statement of on-track safety		\$1,500
(f) (2)	Incomplete written statement of on-track safety		\$1,000
(f) (3)	Failure to produce written statement of on-track safety to FRA		\$1,500

Deficiency Codes:

337.01	Failure by employer to permit individual discretion in use of individual train detection
337.03	Individual train detection used by non-qualified employee
337.05	Use of individual train detection while engaged in heavy or distracting work
337.07	Use of individual train detection in controlled point or manual interlocking
337.09	Use of individual train detection with insufficient visibility
337.11	Use of individual train detection with interfering noise
337.13	Use of individual train detection while a train is passing
337.15	Failure to maintain access to place of safety clear of live tracks
337.17	Lone worker unable to maintain vigilant lookout
337.19	Failure to prepare written statement of on-track safety
337.21	Incomplete written statement of on-track safety
337.23	Failure to produce written statement of on-track safety to FRA

§ 214.339 Audible warning from trains.

Each railroad shall require that the locomotive whistle be sounded, and the locomotive bell be rung, by trains approaching roadway workers on or about the track. Such audible warning shall not substitute for on-track safety procedures prescribed in this part.

Discussion:

Section 214.337 requires audible warning from locomotives before trains approach roadway workers. The implementation of this requirement will necessitate railroad rules regarding notification to trains that roadway workers are on or about the track. This notification could take the form of portable whistle posts, train movement authorities, or highly visible clothing to identify roadway workers and increase their visibility. This section is not optional with a

railroad, and FRA intends that it will preempt any local restrictions on the sounding of locomotive whistles.

The only mention of highly visible clothing in the regulation is found in the section analysis related to this provision. The type of clothing or other visible indication of the presence of roadway workers is left to the option of the railroad. The method to be used by the railroad should be practical and effective, considering the varying situations on different railroads. It should be an item of particular interest in the FRA review of a railroad's program.

Penalty Schedule:

214.339 Audible warning from trains			
(a) Failure to require audible warning from trains	.....	\$2,000	... \$4,000
(b) Failure of train to give audible warning where required	.....	\$1,000	... \$3,000

Deficiency Codes:

339.01 Failure to require audible warning from trains
339.03 Failure of train to give audible warning where required

§ 214.341 Roadway maintenance machines.

(a) Each employer shall include in its on-track safety program specific provisions for the safety of roadway workers who operate or work near roadway maintenance machines. Those provisions shall address:

- (1) Training and qualification of operators of roadway maintenance machines.
- (2) Establishment and issuance of safety procedures both for general application and for specific types of machines.
- (3) Communication between machine operators and roadway workers assigned to work near or on roadway maintenance machines.
- (4) Spacing between machines to prevent collisions.
- (5) Space between machines and roadway workers to prevent personal injury.
- (6) Maximum working and travel speeds for machines dependent upon weather, visibility, and stopping capabilities.

(b) Instructions for the safe operation of each roadway machine shall be provided and maintained with each machine large enough to carry the instruction document.

(1) No roadway worker shall operate a roadway maintenance machine without having been trained in accordance with § 214.355.

(2) No roadway worker shall operate a roadway maintenance machine without having complete knowledge of the safety instructions applicable to that machine.

(3) No employer shall assign roadway workers to work near roadway machines unless the roadway worker has been informed of the safety procedures applicable to persons working near the roadway machines and has acknowledged full understanding.

(c) Components of roadway maintenance machines shall be kept clear of trains passing on adjacent tracks. Where operating conditions permit roadway maintenance machines to be less than four feet from the rail of an adjacent track, the on-track safety program of the railroad shall include the procedural instructions necessary to provide adequate clearance between the machine and passing trains.

Discussion:

Section 214.341 addresses specific issues concerning roadway maintenance machines that need to be included in individual railroad program submissions. FRA decided to address the hazards associated with these machines separately from those associated with trains, as the nature of the hazard is different. Referencing the definition of this term is a good place to start to understand this section. Roadway maintenance machines are devices, the characteristics or use of which are unique to the railroad environment. The term includes both on-track and off-track machines. A roadway maintenance machine need not have a position for the

operator on the machine nor need it have an operator at all; it could operate automatically, or semi-automatically.

This provision excludes hand-powered devices in order to distinguish between hand tools which are essentially portable, and devices which either are larger, move faster, or produce more noise than hand tools. Hand-held power tools are not included in the definition, but because of the noise they produce, and because of the attention that must be paid to their safe operation they are addressed specifically in § 214.337, On-track safety for lone workers.

Examples of devices covered by this section include, but are not limited to, crawler and wheel tractors operated near railroad tracks, track motor cars, ballast regulators, self-propelled tampers, hand-carried tampers with remote power units, powered cranes of all types, highway-rail cars and trucks while on or near tracks, snow plows-self propelled and pushed by locomotives, spreader-ditcher cars, locomotive cranes, electric welders, electric generators, air compressors--on-track and off-track.

Roadway maintenance machines have a wide variety of configurations and characteristics, and new types are being developed regularly. Each type presents unique hazards and necessitates unique accident prevention measures. Despite the wide diversity of the subject matter, FRA attempted to provide some guidance for the establishment of on-track safety when using roadway maintenance machines.

FRA believes that it is most effective to promulgate a general requirement for on-track safety around roadway maintenance machines, and require that the details be provided by railroad management, conferring with their employees, and industry suppliers. Several railroads have adopted comprehensive rules that accommodate present and future machine types, as well as their own operating requirements. FRA has seen the text of such rules, as well as witnessed their application and believes that they can set examples for other railroads. The requirement for issuance of on-track safety procedures for various types of roadway maintenance machines may be met by general procedures that apply to a group of various machines, supplemented wherever necessary by any specific requirements associated with particular types or models of machines.

Penalty Schedule:

214.341 Roadway maintenance machines

(a) Failure of on-track safety program to include provisions for safety near roadway maintenance machines	\$3,000.	\$5,000
(b) Failure to provide operating instructions	\$2,000.	\$4,000
(b) (1) Assignment of non-qualified employee to operate machine	\$2,000.	\$5,000
(b) (2) Operator unfamiliar with safety instructions for machine	\$2,000.	\$5,000
(b) (3) Roadway worker working with unfamiliar machine	\$2,000.	\$5,000
(c) Roadway maintenance machine not clear of passing trains	\$3,000.	\$6,000

Deficiency Codes:

- 341.01 Failure of on-track safety program to include provisions for safety near roadway maintenance machines
- 341.03 Failure to provide operating instructions
- 341.05 Assignment of non-qualified employee to operate machine
- 341.07 Operator unfamiliar with safety instructions for machine
- 341.09 Roadway worker working with unfamiliar machine
- 341.11 Roadway maintenance machine not clear of passing trains

§ 214.343 Training and qualification, general.

(a) No employer shall assign an employee to perform the duties of a roadway worker, and no employee shall accept such assignment, unless that employee has received training in the on-track safety procedures associated with the assignment to be performed, and that employee has demonstrated the ability to fulfill the responsibilities for on-track safety that are required of an individual roadway worker performing that assignment.

(b) Each employer shall provide to all roadway workers in its employ initial or recurrent training once every calendar year on the on-track safety rules and procedures that they are required to follow.

(c) Railroad employees other than roadway workers, who are associated with on-track safety procedures, and whose primary duties are concerned with the movement and protection of trains, shall be trained to perform their functions related to on-track safety through the training and qualification procedures prescribed by the operating railroad for the primary position of the employee, including maintenance of records and frequency of training.

(d) Each employer of roadway workers shall maintain written or electronic records of each roadway worker qualification in effect. Each record shall include the name of the employee, the type of qualification made, and the most recent date of qualification. These records shall be kept available for inspection and photocopying by the Federal Railroad Administrator during regular business hours.

Discussion:

Section 214.343 requires that each roadway worker be given on-track safety training once every calendar year. Adequate training is integral to any safety program. Hazards exist along a railroad, not all of which are obvious through the application of common sense without experience or training. An employee who has not been trained to protect against those hazards presents a significant risk to both himself and others.

Roadway workers can be qualified to perform various duties, based on their training and demonstrated knowledge. Training will vary depending on the designation of a roadway worker. Furthermore, roadway workers should generally know the designations of others in their group, so that proper on-track safety protection arrangements can be made. Written or electronic records must be kept of these qualifications, available for inspection and copying by the Administrator.

The term "demonstrated proficiency" is used in this and other sections relative to employee qualification in a broad sense to mean that the employee being qualified would show to the employer sufficient understanding of the subject that the employee can perform the duties for which qualification is conferred in a safe manner. Proficiency may be demonstrated by successful completion of a written or oral examination, an interactive training program using a computer, a practical demonstration of understanding and ability, or an appropriate combination of these in accordance with the requirements of this subpart.

Enforcement of training provisions of this regulation will use the provisions of § 214.343. The following sections related to training, §§ 214.345 through 214.355, provide specific training requirements for various classes of roadway worker employees, but the enforceable provisions are found in § 214.343.

Penalty Schedule:

214.343 Training and qualification, general			
(a) (1) Failure of railroad program to include training provisions	.....	\$5,000	.. \$10,000
(a) (2) Failure to provide initial training	.....	\$3,000	... \$6,000
(b) Failure to provide annual training	.....	\$2,500	... \$5,000

(c) Assignment of non-qualified railroad employees to provide on-track safety	\$4,000.	\$8,000
(d) (1) Failure to maintain records of qualifications	\$2,000.	\$4,000
(d) (2) Incomplete records of qualifications	\$1,000.	\$3,000
(d) (3) Failure to provide records of qualifications to FRA	\$2,000.	\$4,000

Deficiency Codes:

- 343.01 Failure of railroad program to include training provisions
- 343.03 Failure to provide initial training
- 343.05 Failure to provide annual training
- 343.07 Assignment of non-qualified railroad employees to provide on-track safety
- 343.09 Failure to maintain records of qualifications
- 343.11 Incomplete records of qualifications
- 343.13 Failure to provide records of qualifications to FRA

§ 214.345 Training for all roadway workers.

The training of all roadway workers shall include, as a minimum, the following:

- (a) Recognition of railroad tracks and understanding of the space around them within which on-track safety is required.
- (b) The functions and responsibilities of various persons involved with on-track safety procedures.
- (c) Proper compliance with on-track safety instructions given by persons performing or responsible for on-track safety functions.
- (d) Signals given by watchmen/lookouts, and the proper procedures upon receiving a train approach warning from a lookout.
- (e) The hazards associated with working on or near railroad tracks, including review of on-track safety rules and procedures.

Discussion:

Section 214.345 represents the basic level of training required of all roadway workers who work around moving railroad trains and on-track equipment. All persons subject to this rule must have this training. This basic level of training is required in addition to any specialized training required for particular functions called for in sections 214.347 through 214.355. Any testing required to demonstrate qualification need not be written, because the requirements can be fulfilled by a practical demonstration of ability and understanding.

Penalty Schedule:

None

Deficiency Codes:

None

§ 214.347 Training and qualification for lone workers.

Each lone worker shall be trained and qualified by the employer to establish on-track safety in accordance with the requirements of this section, and must be authorized to do so by the railroad that conducts train operations on those tracks.

(a) The training and qualification for lone workers shall include, as a minimum, consideration of the following factors:

- (1) Detection of approaching trains and prompt movement to a place of safety upon their approach.
- (2) Determination of the distance along the track at which trains must be visible in order to provide the prescribed warning time.
- (3) Rules and procedures prescribed by the railroad for individual train detection, establishment of working limits, and definite train location.

(4) On-track safety procedures to be used in the territory on which the employee is to be qualified and permitted to work alone.

(b) Initial and periodic qualification of a lone worker shall be evidenced by demonstrated proficiency.

Discussion:

Section 214.347 requires a higher degree of qualification, as the lone worker is fully responsible for his or her own protection. A primary consideration is that the lone worker should never be influenced to use individual train detection by a lack of qualification to establish a more positive form of on-track safety. The lone worker should be qualified to use all available options for on-track safety.

Penalty Schedule:

None

Deficiency Codes:

None

§ 214.349 Training and qualification of watchmen/lookouts.

(a) The training and qualification for roadway workers assigned the duties of watchmen/lookouts shall include, as a minimum, consideration of the following factors:

(1) Detection and recognition of approaching trains.

(2) Effective warning of roadway workers of the approach of trains.

(3) Determination of the distance along the track at which trains must be visible in order to provide the prescribed warning time.

(4) Rules and procedures of the railroad to be used for train approach warning.

(b) Initial and periodic qualification of a watchman/lookout shall be evidenced by demonstrated proficiency.

Discussion:

Section 214.349 details the standards for qualification of a lookout, who by definition is responsible for the protection of others. The definition of watchman/lookout is useful to understand the functions of roadway workers discussed in this section. Watchmen/lookouts must be able to perform the proper actions in the most timely manner without any chance of error in order to provide proper protection for those who are placed in their care.

Penalty Schedule:

None

Deficiency Codes:

None

§ 214.351 Training and qualification of flagmen.

(a) The training and qualification for roadway workers assigned the duties of flagmen shall include, as a minimum, the content and application of the operating rules of the railroad pertaining to giving proper stop signals to trains and holding trains clear of working limits.

(b) Initial and periodic qualification of a flagman shall be evidenced by demonstrated proficiency.

Discussion:

Section 214.351 requires that flagmen be qualified on the operating rules of the railroad on which they are working. Referencing the definition of flagman would be useful to identify the class of roadway workers discussed in this section. Generally, flagmen are already required to be qualified on the operating rules that apply to their work. Flagging is an exacting

procedure, and a flagman must be ready to act properly at all times in order to provide proper protection for those under his care. The distinction between flagmen and watchmen/lookouts should be noted, in that flagmen function to restrict or stop the movement of trains, while watchmen/lookouts detect the approach of trains and provide warning thereof to other roadway workers.

Penalty Schedule:

None

Deficiency Codes:

None

§ 214.353 Training and qualification of roadway workers who provide on-track safety for roadway work groups.

(a) The training and qualification of roadway workers who provide for the on-track safety of groups of roadway workers through establishment of working limits or the assignment and supervision of watchmen/lookouts or flagmen shall include, as a minimum:

(1) All the on-track safety training and qualification required of the roadway workers to be supervised and protected.

(2) The content and application of the operating rules of the railroad pertaining to the establishment of working limits.

(3) The content and application of the rules of the railroad pertaining to the establishment or train approach warning.

(4) The relevant physical characteristics of the territory of the railroad upon which the roadway worker is qualified.

(b) Initial and periodic qualification of a roadway worker to provide on track safety for groups shall be evidenced by a recorded examination.

Discussion:

Section 214.353 details training standards applicable to the roadway worker who is qualified to provide on-track safety for roadway work groups. This roadway worker has the most critical responsibilities under this subpart. This individual must be able to apply the proper on-track safety rules and procedures in various circumstances, to communicate with other railroad employees regarding on-track safety procedures, and to supervise other roadway workers in the performance of their on-track safety responsibilities.

This section is unique in this subpart in requiring a recorded examination as part of the qualification process. This requirement reflects the additional responsibility of this position. The recorded examination might be written, or it might be, for example, a computer file with the results of an interactive training course.

Penalty Schedule:

None

Deficiency Codes:

None

§ 214.355 Training and qualification in on-track safety for operators of roadway maintenance machines.

(a) The training and qualification of roadway workers who operate roadway maintenance machines shall include, as a minimum:

(1) Procedures to prevent a person from being struck by the machine when the machine is in motion or operation.

(2) Procedures to prevent any part of the machine from being struck by a train or other equipment on another track.

(3) Procedures to provide for stopping the machine short of other machines or obstructions on the track.

(4) Methods to determine safe operating procedures for each machine that the operator is expected to operate.

(b) Initial and periodic qualification of a roadway worker to operate roadway maintenance machines shall be evidenced by demonstrated proficiency.

Discussion:

Section 214.355 requires training for those roadway workers operating roadway maintenance machines. As noted earlier, there is a wide variety of equipment requiring specific knowledge. However, FRA determined that establishing minimum qualifications closely associated with the type of machine to be operated, and the circumstances and conditions under which it is to be operated, was necessary.

Penalty Schedule:

None

Deficiency Codes: No

Code of Federal Regulations

Title 49, Transportation

Part 214

Railroad Workplace Safety

Including:

Subpart A - General
Subpart B - Bridge Worker Safety Standards
Subpart C - Roadway Worker Protection
Penalty Schedule
Deficiency Codes

This document is a combination of Part 214, the Bridge Worker Safety Standards, as it existed on December 15, 1996, and the Roadway Worker Safety Protection Standards that were added by the Final Rule published in the Federal Register on December 16, 1996. It was compiled by the Office of Safety Assurance and Compliance of the Federal Railroad Administration for the convenience of FRA safety personnel, and others who may have occasion to refer to the regulation.

The official text of the entire regulation is found in the Federal Register, and the compilation published every year by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office. In any discrepancies, the official text governs.

Several anomalies in the rule text have been noted, and will be corrected by FRA. They are shown herein as such, with both the published and intended language.

U. S. Department of Transportation
Federal Railroad Administration
Office of Safety Assurance and Compliance

December 16, 1996

**TITLE 49 CODE OF FEDERAL
REGULATIONS
PART 214--RAILROAD
WORKPLACE SAFETY**

Subpart A - General

- Sec.
214.1 Purpose and scope.
214.3 Application.
214.4 Preemptive effect.
214.5 Responsibility for compliance.
214.7 Definitions.

Subpart B - Bridge Worker Safety Standards

- 214.101 Purpose and scope.
214.103 Fall protection, generally.
214.105 Fall protection systems standards and practices.
214.107 Working over or adjacent to water.
214.109 Scaffolding.
214.111 Personal protective equipment, generally.
214.113 Head protection.
214.115 Foot protection.
214.117 Eye and face protection.

Subpart C - Roadway Worker Protection

- 214.301 Purpose and scope.
214.302 Information and Collection Requirements
214.303 Railroad on-track safety programs, generally.
214.305 Compliance dates
214.307 Review and approval of individual on-track safety programs by FRA.
214.309 On-track safety program documents.
214.311 Responsibility of employers.
214.313 Responsibility of individual roadway workers.
214.315 Supervision and communication.
214.317 On-track safety procedures, generally.
214.319 Working limits, generally.
214.321 Exclusive track occupancy.
214.323 Foul time.
214.325 Train Coordination.
214.327 Inaccessible track.
214.329 Train approach warning provided by watchmen/lookouts.
214.331 Definite train location.
214.333 Information line-ups of trains.
214.335 On-track safety procedures for roadway work groups.
214.337 On-track safety procedures for lone workers.
214.339 Audible warning from trains.
214.341 Roadway maintenance machines.

- 214.343 Training and qualification, general.
214.345 Training for all roadway workers.
214.347 Training and qualification for lone workers.
214.349 Training and qualification of watchmen/lookouts.
214.351 Training and qualification of flagmen.
214.353 Training and qualification of roadway workers who provide on-track safety for roadway work groups.
214.355 Training and qualification in on-track safety for operators of roadway maintenance machines.

**APPENDIX A TO PART 214--SCHEDULE OF
CIVIL PENALTIES.**

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. Chs. 210-213;
49 CFR 1.49.

Subpart A - General

§ 214.1 - Purpose and Scope.

(a) The purpose of this part is to prevent accidents and casualties to employees involved in certain railroad inspection, maintenance and construction activities.

(b) This part prescribes minimum Federal safety standards for the railroad workplace safety subjects addressed herein. This part does not restrict a railroad or railroad contractor from adopting and enforcing additional or more stringent requirements not inconsistent with this part.

§ 214.3 - Application.

This part applies to railroads that operate rolling equipment on track that is part of the general railroad system of transportation.

§ 214.4 - Preemptive effect.

Under 49 U.S.C. 20106 (formerly section 205 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 U.S.C. 434)), issuance of the regulations in this part preempts any State law, rule, regulation, order, or standard covering the same subject matter, except a provision directed at an essentially local safety hazard that is not incompatible with this part and that does not unreasonably burden on interstate commerce.

§ 214.5 - Responsibility for compliance.

Any person (including a railroad and any manager, supervisor, official, or other employee or agent of a railroad or railroad contractor) who violates any requirement of this part or causes the violation of any such requirement is subject to a civil penalty of at least \$250 and not more than \$10,000 per violation, except that penalties may be assessed against individuals only for willful violations, and where a grossly negligent violation or a pattern of repeated violations has created an imminent hazard of death or injury, or has caused death or injury, a penalty not to exceed \$20,000 per violation may be assessed. See Appendix A to this part for a statement of agency civil penalty policy.

§ 214.7 - Definitions.

Adjacent tracks mean two or more tracks with track centers spaced less than 25 feet apart.

Anchorage means a secure point of attachment for lifelines, lanyards or deceleration devices that is independent of the means of supporting or suspending the employee.

Body belt means a strap that can be secured around the waist or body and attached to a lanyard, lifeline, or deceleration device.

Body harness means a device with straps that is secured about the employee (bridge worker) in a manner so as to distribute the fall arrest forces over (at least) the thighs, shoulders, pelvis, waist, and chest and that can be attached to a lanyard, lifeline, or deceleration device.

Class I, Class II, and Class III have the meaning assigned by, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations part 1201, General Instructions 1-1.

Competent person means one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the workplace and who is authorized to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

Control operator means the railroad employee in charge of a remotely controlled switch or derail, an interlocking, or a controlled point, or a segment of controlled track.

Controlled track means track upon which the railroad's operating rules require that all movements of trains must be authorized by a train dispatcher or a control operator.

Deceleration device means any mechanism, including, but not limited to, rope grabs, ripstitch lanyards, specially woven lanyards, tearing or deforming lanyards, and automatic self-retracting

lifelines/lanyards that serve to dissipate a substantial amount of energy during a fall arrest, or otherwise limit the energy on an employee (bridge worker) during fall arrest.

Definite train location means a system for establishing on-track safety by providing roadway workers with information about the earliest possible time that approaching trains may pass specific locations as prescribed in § 214.331 of this part.

Effective securing device when used in relation to a manually operated switch or derail means one which is:

- (a) Vandal resistant;
- (b) Tamper resistant; and
- (c) Designed to be applied, secured, uniquely tagged and removed only by the class, craft or group of employees for whom the protection is being provided.

Employee means an individual who is engaged or compensated by a railroad or by a contractor to a railroad to perform any of the duties defined in this part.

Employer means a railroad, or a contractor to a railroad, that directly engages or compensates individuals to perform any of the duties defined in this part.

Equivalent means alternative designs, materials, or methods that the railroad or railroad contractor can demonstrate will provide equal or greater safety for employees than the means specified in this part.

Exclusive track occupancy means a method of establishing working limits on controlled track in which movement authority of trains and other equipment is withheld by the train dispatcher or control operator, or restricted by flagmen, as prescribed in § 214.321 of this part.

Flagman when used in relation to roadway worker safety means an employee designated by the railroad to direct or restrict the movement of trains past a point on a track to provide on-track safety for roadway workers, while engaged solely in performing that function.

Foul time is a method of establishing working limits on controlled track in which a roadway worker is notified by the train dispatcher or control operator that no trains will operate within a specific segment of controlled track until the roadway worker reports clear of the track, as prescribed in § 214.323 of this part.

Fouling a track means the placement of an individual or an item of equipment in such proximity to a track that the individual or equipment could be

struck by a moving train or on-track equipment, or in any case is within four feet of the field side of the near running rail.

Free fall means the act of falling before the personal fall arrest system begins to apply force to arrest the fall.

Free fall distance means the vertical displacement of the fall arrest attachment point on the employee's body belt or body harness between onset of the fall and the point at which the system begins to apply force to arrest the fall. This distance excludes deceleration distance and lifeline and lanyard elongation, but includes any deceleration device slide distance or self-retracting lifeline/lanyard extension before they operate and fall arrest forces occur.

Inaccessible track means a method of establishing working limits on non-controlled track by physically preventing entry and movement of trains and equipment.

Individual train detection means a procedure by which a lone worker acquires on-track safety by seeing approaching trains and leaving the track before they arrive and which may be used only under circumstances strictly defined in this part.

Informational line-up of trains means information provided in a prescribed format to a roadway worker by the train dispatcher regarding movements of trains authorized or expected on a specific segment of track during a specific period of time.

Lanyard means a flexible line of rope, wire rope, or strap that is used to secure a body belt or body harness to a deceleration device, lifeline, or anchorage.

Lifeline means a component of a fall arrest system consisting of a flexible line that connects to an anchorage at one end to hang vertically (vertical lifeline) or to an anchorage at both ends to stretch horizontally (horizontal lifeline), and that serves as a means for connecting other components of a personal fall arrest system to the anchorage.

Lone worker means an individual roadway worker who is not being afforded on-track safety by another roadway worker, who is not a member of a roadway work group, and who is not engaged in a common task with another roadway worker.

Non-controlled track means track upon which trains are permitted by railroad rule or special instruction to move without receiving authorization from a train dispatcher or control operator.

On-track safety means a state of freedom from the danger of being struck by a moving railroad train or other railroad equipment, provided by operating and safety rules that govern track occupancy by personnel, trains and on-track equipment.

Personal fall arrest system means a system used to arrest the fall of an employee (bridge worker) from a working level. It consists of an anchorage, connectors, body harness or body belt, lanyard, deceleration device, lifeline, or combination of these.

Qualified means a status attained by an employee who has successfully completed any required training for, has demonstrated proficiency in, and has been authorized by the employer to perform the duties of a particular position or function.

Railroad bridge means a structure supporting one or more railroad tracks above land or water with a span length of 12 feet or more measured along the track centerline. This term applies to the entire structure between the faces of the backwalls of abutments or equivalent components, regardless of the number of spans, and includes all such structures, whether of timber, stone, concrete, metal, or any combination thereof.

Railroad bridge worker or bridge worker means any employee of, or employee of a contractor of, a railroad owning or responsible for the construction, inspection, testing, or maintenance of a bridge whose assigned duties, if performed on the bridge, include inspection, testing, maintenance, repair, construction, or reconstruction of the track, bridge structural members, operating mechanisms and water traffic control systems, or signal, communication, or train control systems integral to that bridge.

Restricted speed means a speed that will permit a train or other equipment to stop within one-half the range of vision of the person operating the train or other equipment, but not exceeding 20 miles per hour, unless further restricted by the operating rules of the railroad.

Roadway maintenance machine means a device powered by any means of energy other than hand power which is being used on or near railroad track for maintenance, repair, construction or inspection of track, bridges, roadway, signal, communications, or electric traction systems. Roadway maintenance machines may have road or rail wheels or may be stationary.

Roadway work group means two or more roadway workers organized to work together on a common task.

Roadway worker means any employee of a railroad, or of a contractor to a railroad, whose duties include inspection, construction, maintenance or repair of railroad track, bridges, roadway, signal and communication systems, electric traction systems, roadway facilities or roadway maintenance machinery on or near track or with the potential of fouling a track, and flagmen and watchmen/lookouts as defined in this section.

Self-retracting lifeline/lanyard means a deceleration device that contains a drum-wound line that may be slowly extracted from, or retracted onto, the drum under slight tension during normal employee movement, and which, after onset of a fall, automatically locks the drum and arrests the fall.

Snap-hook means a connector comprised of a hook-shaped member with a normally closed keeper, that may be opened to permit the hook to receive an object and, when released, automatically closes to retain the object.

Train approach warning means a method of establishing on-track safety by warning roadway workers of the approach of trains in ample time for them to move to or remain in a place of safety in accordance with the requirements of this part.

Train coordination means a method of establishing working limits on track upon which a train holds exclusive authority to move whereby the crew of that train yields that authority to a roadway worker.

Train dispatcher means the railroad employee assigned to control and issue orders governing the movement of trains on a specific segment of railroad track in accordance with the operating rules of the railroad that apply to that segment of track.

Watchman/lookout means an employee who has been annually trained and qualified to provide warning to roadway workers of approaching trains or on-track equipment. Watchmen/lookouts shall be properly equipped to provide visual and auditory warning such as whistle, air horn, white disk, red flag, lantern, fusee. A watchman/lookout's sole duty is to look out for approaching trains/on-track equipment and provide at least fifteen seconds advanced warning to employees before arrival of trains/on-track equipment.

Working limits means a segment of track with definite boundaries established in accordance with this part upon which trains and engines may move only as authorized by the roadway worker having control over that defined segment of track. Working limits may be established through "exclusive track occupancy," "inaccessible track," "foul time" or "train coordination" as defined herein.

Note: The term "employee" found in the original Subpart B is intended to mean "bridge worker." The terminology will be corrected by editorial revision to the Rule to correspond with the new definition of "employee." It is here shown as "employee (bridge worker)" to distinguish the usage from the more general term "employee" as now used in the whole regulation.

Subpart B - Bridge Worker Safety Standards

§ 214.101 - Purpose and scope.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to prevent accidents and casualties arising from the performance of work on railroad bridges.

(b) This subpart prescribes minimum railroad safety rules for railroad employees performing work on bridges. Each railroad and railroad contractor may prescribe additional or more stringent operating rules, safety rules, and other special instructions not inconsistent with this subpart.

(c) These provisions apply to all railroad employees, railroads, and railroad contractors performing work on railroad bridges.

(d) Any working conditions involving the protection of railroad employees working on railroad bridges not within the subject matter addressed by this Chapter, including respiratory protection, hazard communication, hearing protection, welding and lead exposure standards, shall be governed by the regulations of the U. S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

§ 214.103 - Fall protection, generally.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, when employees (bridge workers) work twelve feet or more above the ground or water surface, they shall be provided and shall use a personal fall arrest system or safety net system. All fall protection systems required by this

section shall conform to the standards set forth in § 214.105 of this Subpart.

(b)(1) This section shall not apply if the installation of the fall arrest system poses a greater exposure to risk than the work to be performed. In any action brought by FRA to enforce the fall protection requirements, the railroad or railroad contractor shall have the burden of proving that the installation of such device poses greater exposure to risk than performance of the work itself.

(2) This section shall not apply to employees (bridge workers) engaged in inspection of railroad bridges conducted in full compliance with the following conditions:

(i) the railroad or railroad contractor has a written program in place that requires training in, adherence to, and use of safe procedures associated with climbing techniques and procedures to be used;

(ii) the employee (bridge worker) to whom this exception applies has been trained and qualified according to that program to perform bridge inspections, has been previously and voluntarily designated to perform inspections under the provisions of that program, and has accepted the designation;

(iii) the employee (bridge worker) to whom this exception applies is familiar with the appropriate climbing techniques associated with all bridge structures the employee (bridge worker) is responsible for inspecting;

(iv) the employee (bridge worker) to whom this exception applies is engaged solely in moving on or about the bridge or observing, measuring, and recording the dimensions and condition of the bridge and its components; and

(v) the employee (bridge worker) to whom this section applies is provided all equipment necessary to meet the needs of safety, including any specialized alternative systems required.

(c) This section shall not apply where employees (bridge workers) are working on a railroad bridge equipped with walkways and railings of sufficient height, width, and strength to prevent a fall, so long as employees (bridge workers) do not work beyond the railings, over the side of the bridge, on ladders or other elevation devices, or where gaps or holes exist through which a body could fall. Where used in place of fall protection as provided for in 214.105, this paragraph (c) is satisfied by:

(1) Walkways and railings meeting standards set forth in the American

Railway Engineering Association's Manual For Railway Engineering; and

(2) Roadways attached to railroad bridges, provided that employees (bridge workers) on the roadway deck work or move at a distance six feet or more from the edge of the roadway deck, or from an opening through which a person could fall.

(d) This section shall not apply where employees (bridge workers) are performing repairs or inspections of a minor nature that are completed by working exclusively between the outside rails, including, but not limited to, routine welding, spiking, anchoring, spot surfacing, and joint bolt replacement.

§ 214.105 - Fall protection systems standards and practices.

(a) *General Requirements.* All fall protection systems required by this Subpart shall conform to the following:

(1) Fall protection systems shall be used only for employee (bridge worker) fall protection.

(2) Any fall protection system subjected to impact loading shall be immediately and permanently removed from service unless fully inspected and determined by a competent person to be undamaged and suitable for reuse.

(3) All fall protection system components shall be protected from abrasions, corrosion, or any other form of deterioration.

(4) All fall protection system components shall be inspected prior to each use for wear, damage, corrosion, mildew, and other deterioration. Defective components shall be permanently removed from service.

(5) Prior to use and after any component or system is changed, employees (bridge workers) shall be trained in the application limits of the equipment, proper hook-up, anchoring and tie-off techniques, methods of use, and proper methods of equipment inspection and storage.

(6) The railroad or railroad contractor shall provide for prompt rescue of employees (bridge workers) in the event of a fall.

(7) Connectors shall have a corrosion-resistant finish, and all surfaces and edges shall be smooth to prevent damage to interfacing parts of the system.

(8) Connectors shall be drop forged, pressed or formed steel, or made of equivalent-strength materials.

(9) Anchorages, including single- and double-head anchors, shall be capable of supporting at least 5,000

pounds per employee (bridge worker) attached, or shall be designed, installed, and used under the supervision of a qualified person as part of a complete personal fall protection system that maintains a safety factor of at least two.

(b) *Personal fall arrest systems.* All components of a personal fall arrest system shall conform to the following standards:

(1) Lanyards and vertical lifelines that tie off one employee (bridge worker) shall have a minimum breaking strength of 5,000 pounds.

(2) Self-retracting lifelines and lanyards that automatically limit free fall distance to two feet or less shall have components capable of sustaining a minimum static tensile load of 3,000 pounds applied to the device with the lifeline or lanyard in the fully extended position.

(3) Self-retracting lifelines and lanyards that do not limit free fall distance to two feet or less, ripstitch, and tearing and deformed lanyards shall be capable of withstanding 5,000 pounds applied to the device with the lifeline or lanyard in the fully extended position.

(4) Horizontal lifelines shall be designed, installed, and used under the supervision of a competent person, as part of a complete personal fall arrest system that maintains a safety factor of at least two.

(5) Lifelines shall not be made of natural fiber rope.

(6) The personal fall arrest system shall limit the maximum arresting force on an employee (bridge worker) to 900 pounds when used with a body belt.

(7) The personal fall arrest system shall limit the maximum arresting force on an employee (bridge worker) to 1,800 pounds when used with a body harness.

(8) The personal fall arrest system shall bring an employee (bridge worker) to a complete stop and limit maximum deceleration distance an employee (bridge worker) travels to 3.5 feet.

(9) The personal fall arrest system shall have sufficient strength to withstand twice the potential impact energy of an employee (bridge worker) free falling a distance of six feet, or the free fall distance permitted by the system, whichever is less.

(10) The personal fall arrest system shall be arranged so that an employee (bridge worker) cannot free fall more than six feet and cannot contact the ground or any lower horizontal surface of the bridge.

(11) Personal fall arrest systems shall be worn with the attachment point

of the body belt located in the center of the wearer's back, and the attachment point of the body harness located in the center of the wearer's back near shoulder level, or above the wearer's head.

(12) When vertical lifelines are used, each employee (bridge worker) shall be provided with a separate lifeline.

(13) Devices used to connect to a horizontal lifeline that may become a vertical lifeline shall be capable of locking in either direction.

(14) Dee-rings and snap-hooks shall be capable of sustaining a minimum tensile load of 3,600 pounds without cracking, breaking, or taking permanent deformation.

(15) Dee-rings and snap-hooks shall be capable of sustaining a minimum tensile load of 5,000 pounds.

(16) Snap-hooks shall not be connected to each other.

(17) Snap-hooks shall be dimensionally compatible with the member to which they are connected to prevent unintentional disengagement, or shall be a locking snap-hook designed to prevent unintentional disengagement.

(18) Unless of a locking type, snap-hooks shall not be engaged:

(i) Directly next to webbing, rope, or wire rope;

(ii) To each other;

(iii) To a dee-ring to which another snap-hook or other connector is attached;

(iv) To a horizontal lifeline; or

(v) To any object that is incompatibly shaped or dimensioned in relation to the snap-hook so that unintentional disengagement could occur.

(c) *Safety net systems.* Use of safety net systems shall conform to the following standards and practices:

(1) Safety nets shall be installed as close as practicable under the walking/working surface on which employees (bridge workers) are working, but shall not be installed more than 30 feet below such surface.

(2) If the distance from the working surface to the net exceeds 30 feet, employees (bridge workers) shall be protected by personal fall arrest systems.

(3) The safety net shall be installed such that any fall from the working surface to the net is unobstructed.

(4) Except as provided in this subsection, safety nets and net installations shall be drop-tested at the jobsite after initial installation and before being used as a fall protection system, whenever relocated, after major repair, and at six-month intervals if left in one place. The drop-test shall consist of a

400-pound bag of sand 30 inches, plus or minus two inches, in diameter dropped into the net from the highest (but not less than 3 ½ feet) working surface on which employees (bridge workers) are to be protected.

(I) When the railroad or railroad contractor demonstrates that a drop-test is not feasible and, as a result, the test is not performed, the railroad or railroad contractor, or designated competent person, shall certify that the net and its installation are in compliance with the provisions of this section by preparing a certification record prior to use of the net.

(ii) The certification shall include an identification of the net, the date it was determined that the net was in compliance with this section, and the signature of the person making this determination. Such person's signature shall certify that the net and its installation are in compliance with this section. The most recent certification for each net installation shall be available at the jobsite where the subject net is located.

(5) Safety nets and their installations shall be capable of absorbing an impact force equal to that produced by the drop test specified in this section.

(6) The safety net shall be installed such that there is no contact with surfaces or structures below the net when subjected to an impact force equal to the drop test specified in this section.

(7) Safety nets shall extend outward from the outermost projection of the work surface as follows:

(I) When the vertical distance from the working level to the horizontal plane of the net is 5 feet or less, the minimum required horizontal distance of the outer edge of the net beyond the edge of the working surface is 8 feet.

(ii) When the vertical distance from the working level to the horizontal plane of the net is more than 5 feet, but less than 10 feet, the minimum required horizontal distance of the outer edge of the net beyond the edge of the working surface is 10 feet.

(iii) When the vertical distance from the working level to the horizontal plane of the net is more than 10 feet, the minimum required horizontal distance of the outer edge of the net beyond the edge of the working surface is 13 feet.

(8) Defective nets shall not be used. Safety nets shall be inspected at least once a week for mildew, wear, damage, and other deterioration.

Defective components shall be removed permanently from service.

(9) Safety nets shall be inspected after any occurrence that could affect the integrity of the safety net system.

(10) Tools, scraps, or other materials that have fallen into the safety net shall be removed as soon as possible, and at least before the next work shift.

(11) Each safety net shall have a border rope for webbing with a minimum breaking strength of 5,000 pounds.

(12) The maximum size of each safety net mesh opening shall not exceed 36 square inches and shall not be longer than 6 inches on any side measured center-to-center of mesh ropes or webbing. All mesh crossing shall be secured to prevent enlargement of the mesh opening.

(13) Connections between safety net panels shall be as strong as integral net components and shall be spaced not more than 6 inches apart.

§ 214.107 - Working over or adjacent to water.

(a) Employees (bridge workers) working over or adjacent to water with a depth of four feet or more, or where the danger of drowning exists, shall be provided and shall use life vests or buoyant work vests in compliance with U.S. Coast Guard requirements in 46 CFR sections 160.047, 160.052, 160.053. Life preservers in compliance with U.S. Coast Guard requirements in 46 CFR §160.055 shall also be within ready access. This section shall not apply to employees (bridge workers) using personal fall arrest systems or safety nets that comply with this Subpart.

(b) Life vests or buoyant work vests shall not be required when employees (bridge workers) are conducting inspections that involve climbing structures above or below the bridge deck.

(c) Prior to each use, all flotation devices shall be inspected for defects that reduce their strength or buoyancy by designated individuals trained by the railroad or railroad contractor. Defective units shall not be used.

(d) Where life vests are required by paragraph (a) of this section, ring buoys with at least 90 feet of line shall be provided and readily available for emergency rescue operations. Distance between ring buoys shall not exceed 200 feet.

(e) Where life vests are required, at least one lifesaving skiff, inflatable boat, or equivalent device shall be immediately available. If it is

determined by a competent person that environmental conditions, including weather, water speed, and terrain, merit additional protection, the skiff or boat shall be manned.

§ 214.109 - Scaffolding.

(a) Scaffolding used in connection with railroad bridge maintenance, inspection, testing, and construction shall be constructed and maintained in a safe condition and meet the following minimum requirements:

(1) Each scaffold and scaffold component, except suspension ropes and guardrail systems, but including footings and anchorage, shall be capable of supporting, without failure, its own weight and at least four times the maximum intended load applied or transmitted to that scaffold or scaffold component.

(2) Guardrail systems shall be capable of withstanding, without failure, a force of at least 200 pounds applied within two inches of the top edge, in any outward or downward direction, at any point along the top edge.

(3) Top edge height of top rails, or equivalent guardrail system member, shall be 42 inches, plus or minus three inches. Supports shall be at intervals not to exceed eight feet. Toeboards shall be a minimum of four inches in height.

(4) Midrails, screens, mesh, intermediate vertical members, solid panels, and equivalent structural members shall be capable of withstanding, without failure, a force of at least 150 pounds applied in any downward or outward direction at any point along the midrail or other member.

(5) Midrails shall be installed at a height midway between the top edge of the guardrail system and the walking/working level.

(b) Scaffolds shall not be altered or moved while they are occupied. This paragraph does not apply to vertical movements of mobile scaffolds that are designed to move vertically while occupied.

(c) An access ladder or equivalent safe access shall be provided.

(d) All exposed surfaces shall be prepared and cleared to prevent injury due to laceration, puncture, tripping, or falling hazards.

(e) All scaffold design, construction, and repair shall be completed by competent individuals trained and knowledgeable about design criteria, intended use, structural limitations, and procedures for proper repair.

(f) Manually propelled mobile ladder stands and scaffolds shall conform to the following:

(1) All manually propelled mobile ladder stands and scaffolds shall be capable of carrying the design load.

(2) All ladder stands, scaffolds, and scaffold components shall be capable of supporting, without failure, displacement, or settlement, its own weight and at least four times the maximum intended load applied or transmitted to that ladder stand, scaffold, or scaffold component.

(3) All exposed surfaces shall be free from sharp edges or burrs.

(4) The maximum work level height shall not exceed four times the minimum or least base dimensions of any mobile ladder stand or scaffold. Where the basic mobile unit does not meet this requirement, suitable outrigger frames shall be employed to achieve this least base dimension, or equivalent provisions shall be made to guy or brace the unit against tipping.

(5) The minimum platform width for any work level shall not be less than 20 inches for mobile scaffolds (towers). Ladder stands shall have a minimum step width of 16 inches. The steps of ladder stands shall be fabricated from slip resistant treads.

(6) Guardrails and midrails shall conform to the requirements listed in paragraph (a) of this section.

(7) A climbing ladder or stairway shall be provided for proper access and egress, and shall be affixed or built into the scaffold and so located that in its use it will not have a tendency to tip the scaffold.

(8) Wheels or casters shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least four times the maximum intended load applied or transmitted to that component. All scaffold casters shall be provided with a positive wheel and/or swivel lock to prevent movement. Ladder stands shall have at least two of the four casters and shall be of the swivel type.

§ 214.111 - Personal protective equipment, generally.

With the exception of foot protection, the railroad or railroad contractor shall provide and the employee (bridge worker) shall use appropriate personal protective equipment described in this Subpart in all operations where there is exposure to hazardous conditions, or where this Subpart indicates the need for using such equipment to reduce the hazards to

railroad employees (bridge workers). The railroad or railroad contractor shall require the use of foot protection when the potential for foot injury exists.

§ 214.113 - Head protection.

(a) Railroad employees (bridge workers) working in areas where there is a possible danger of head injury from impact, or from falling or flying objects, or from electrical shock and burns, shall be provided and shall wear protective helmets.

(b) Helmets for the protection of railroad employees (bridge workers) against impact and penetration of falling and flying objects, or from high voltage electrical shock and burns shall conform to the national consensus standards for industrial head protection (American National Standards Institute, Z89.1-1986, Protective Headwear for Industrial Workers). This incorporation by reference was approved by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. Copies may be obtained from the American National Standards Institute, 11 West 42nd Street, New York, NY 10036. Copies may be inspected at the Federal Railroad Administration, Docket Clerk, 400 7th Street, SW, Washington, DC, or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW, suite 700, Washington, DC.

§ 214.115 - Foot protection.

(a) The railroad or railroad contractor shall require railroad employees (bridge workers) to wear foot protection equipment when potential foot injury may result from impact, falling or flying objects, electrical shock or burns, or other hazardous condition.

(b) Safety-toe footwear for railroad employees (bridge workers) shall conform to the national consensus standards for safety-toe footwear (American National Standards Institute, American National Standard Z41-1991, Standard for Personal Protection-Protective Footwear). This incorporation by reference was approved by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. Copies may be obtained from the American National Standards Institute, 11 West 42nd Street, New York, NY 10036. Copies may be inspected at the Federal Railroad Administration, Docket Clerk, 400 7th Street, SW, Washington, DC, or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW, suite 700, Washington, DC.

§ 214.117 - Eye and face protection.

(a) Railroad employees (bridge workers) shall be provided and shall wear eye and face protection equipment when potential eye or face injury may result from physical, chemical, or radiant agents.

(b) Eye and face protection equipment required by this section shall conform to the national consensus standards for occupational and educational eye and face protection (American National Standards Institute, Z87.1-1989, Practice for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection). This incorporation by reference was approved by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. Copies may be obtained from the American National Standards Institute, 11 West 42nd Street, New York, NY 10036. Copies may be inspected at the Federal Railroad Administration, Docket Clerk, 400 7th Street, SW, Washington, DC, or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW, suite 700, Washington, DC.

(c) Face and eye protection equipment required by this section shall be kept clean and in good repair. Use of equipment with structural or optical defects is prohibited.

(d) Railroad employees (bridge workers) whose vision requires the use of corrective lenses, when required by this regulation to wear eye protection, shall be protected by goggles or spectacles of one of the following types:

(i) Spectacles whose protective lenses provide optical correction the frame of which includes shielding against objects reaching the wearer's eyes around the lenses;

(ii) Goggles that can be worn over corrective lenses without disturbing the adjustment of the lenses; or

(iii) Goggles that incorporate corrective lenses mounted behind the protective lenses.

Subpart C—Roadway Worker Protection

§ 214.301 - Purpose and scope.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to prevent accidents and casualties caused by moving railroad cars, locomotives or roadway maintenance machines striking roadway workers or roadway maintenance machines.

(b) This subpart prescribes minimum safety standards for roadway workers. Each railroad and railroad

contractor may prescribe additional or more stringent operating rules, safety rules, and other special instructions that are consistent with this subpart.

(c) This subpart prescribes safety standards related to the movement of roadway maintenance machines where such movements affect the safety of roadway workers. This subpart does not otherwise affect movements of roadway maintenance machines that are conducted under the authority of a train dispatcher, a control operator, or the operating rules of the railroad.

§ 214.302 - Information (and) collection requirements. *(So in original - should be Information collection requirements.)*

(a) The information collection requirements of this part were reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, Public Law 104-13, § 2, 109 Stat.163 (1995) (codified as revised at 44 U.S.C. §§ 3501-3520), and are assigned OMB control number 2130-0539. FRA may not conduct or sponsor and a respondent is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

(b) The information collection requirements are found in the following sections: §§ 214.303, 214.307, 214.309, 214.311, 214.313, 214.315, 214.319, 214.321, 214.323, 214.325, 214.327, 214.329, 214.331, 214.335, 214.341.

§ 214.303 - Railroad on-track safety programs, generally.

(a) Each railroad to which this part applies shall adopt and implement a program that will afford on-track safety to all roadway workers whose duties are performed on that railroad. Each such program shall provide for the levels of protection specified in this subpart.

(b) Each on-track safety program adopted to comply with this part shall include procedures to be used by each railroad for monitoring effectiveness of and compliance with the program.

§ 214.305 - Compliance dates.

Each program adopted by a railroad shall comply not later than the date specified in the following schedule:

(a) For each Class I railroad (including National Railroad Passenger Corporation) and each railroad providing commuter service in a metropolitan or suburban area, March 15, 1997.

(b) For each Class II railroad, April 15, 1997.

(c) For each Class III railroad, switching, and terminal railroad, and any railroad not otherwise classified, May 15, 1997.

(d) For each railroad commencing operations after the pertinent date specified in this section, the date on which operations commence.

§ 214.307 - Review and approval of individual on-track safety programs by FRA.

(a) Each railroad shall notify, in writing, the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, RRS-15, 400 Seventh Street SW, Washington, DC 20590, not less than one month before its on-track safety program becomes effective. The notification shall include the effective date of the program, the address of the office at which the program documents are available for review and photocopying by representatives of the Federal Railroad Administrator, and the name, title, address and telephone number of the primary person to be contacted with regard to review of the program. This notification procedure shall also apply to subsequent changes to a railroad's on-track safety program.

(b) After receipt of the notification from the railroad, the Federal Railroad Administration will conduct a formal review of the on-track safety program. The Federal Railroad Administration will notify the primary railroad contact person of the results of the review, in writing, whether the on-track safety program or changes to the program have been approved by the Administrator, and if not approved, the specific points in which the program or changes are deficient.

(c) A railroad's on-track safety program will take effect by the established compliance dates in § 214.305, without regard to the date of review or approval by the Federal Railroad Administration. Changes to a railroad's program will take effect on dates established by each railroad without regard to the date of review and approval by the Federal Railroad Administration.

§ 214.309 - On-track safety program documents.

Rules and operating procedures governing track occupancy and protection shall be maintained together in one manual and be readily available to all roadway workers. Each roadway worker responsible for the on-track safety of others, and each lone worker, shall be provided with and shall maintain a copy of the program document.

§ 214.311 - Responsibility of employers.

(a) Each employer is responsible for the understanding and compliance by its employees with its rules and the requirements of this part.

(b) Each employer shall guarantee each employee the absolute right to challenge in good faith whether the on-track safety procedures to be applied at the job location comply with the rules of the operating railroad, and to remain clear of the track until the challenge is resolved.

(c) Each employer shall have in place a written procedure to achieve prompt and equitable resolution of challenges made in accordance with §§ 214.311(b) and 214.313(d).

§ 214.313 - Responsibility of individual roadway workers.

(a) Each roadway worker is responsible for following the on-track safety rules of the railroad upon which the roadway worker is located.

(b) A roadway worker shall not foul a track except when necessary for the performance of duty.

(c) Each roadway worker is responsible to ascertain that on-track safety is being provided before fouling a track.

(d) Each roadway worker may refuse any directive to violate an on-track safety rule, and shall inform the employer in accordance with § 214.311 whenever the roadway worker makes a good faith determination that on-track safety provisions to be applied at the job location do not comply with the rules of the operating railroad.

§ 214.315 - Supervision and communication.

(a) When an employer assigns duties to a roadway worker that call for that employee to foul a track, the employer shall provide the employee with a job briefing that includes information on the means by which on-track safety is to be provided, and instruction on the on-track safety procedures to be followed.

(b) A job briefing for on-track safety shall be deemed complete only after the roadway worker has acknowledged understanding of the on-track safety procedures and instructions presented.

(c) Every roadway work group whose duties require fouling a track shall have one roadway worker designated by the employer to provide on-track safety for all members of the group. The designated person shall be qualified under the rules of the railroad that conducts train operations on those tracks to provide the protection necessary for on-track safety of each individual in the group. The responsible person may be designated generally, or specifically for a particular work situation.

(d) Before any member of a roadway work group fouls a track, the designated person providing on-track safety for the group under paragraph (c) of this section shall inform each roadway worker of the on-track safety procedures to be used and followed during the performance of the work at that time and location. Each roadway worker shall again be so informed at any time the on-track safety procedures change during the work period. Such information shall be given to all roadway workers affected before the change is effective, except in cases of emergency. Any roadway workers who, because of an emergency, cannot be notified in advance shall be immediately warned to leave the fouling space and shall not return to the fouling space until on-track safety is re-established.

(e) Each lone worker shall communicate at the beginning of each duty period with a supervisor or another designated employee to receive a job briefing and to advise of his or her planned itinerary and the procedures that he or she intends to use for on-track safety. When communication channels are disabled, the job briefing shall be conducted as soon as possible after the beginning of the work period when communications are restored.

§ 214.317 - On-track safety procedures, generally.

Each employer subject to the provisions of this part shall provide on-track safety for roadway workers by adopting a program that contains specific rules for protecting roadway workers that comply with the provisions of §§ 214.319 through 214.337 of this part.

§ 214.319 - Working limits, generally.

Working limits established on controlled track shall conform to the provisions of § 214.321 Exclusive track occupancy, or § 214.323 Foul time, or § 214.325 Train coordination. Working limits established on non-controlled track shall conform to the provision of § 214.327 Inaccessible track. Working limits established under any procedure shall, in addition, conform to the following provisions:

(a) Only a roadway worker who is qualified in accordance with § 214.353 of this part shall establish or have control over working limits for the purpose of establishing on-track safety.

(b) Only one roadway worker shall have control over working limits on any one segment of track.

(c) All affected roadway workers shall be notified before working limits are released for the operation of trains. Working limits shall not be released until all affected roadway workers have either left the track or have been afforded on-track safety through train approach warning in accordance with § 214.329 of this subpart.

§ 214.321 - Exclusive track occupancy.

Working limits established on controlled track through the use of exclusive track occupancy procedures shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) The track within working limits shall be placed under the control of one roadway worker by either:

(1) Authority issued to the roadway worker in charge by the train dispatcher or control operator who controls train movements on that track,

(2) Flagmen stationed at each entrance to the track within working limits and instructed by the roadway worker in charge to permit the movement of trains and equipment into the working limits only as permitted by the roadway worker in charge, or

(3) The roadway worker in charge causing fixed signals at each entrance to the working limits to display an aspect indicating "Stop."

(b) An authority for exclusive track occupancy given to the roadway worker in charge of the working limits shall be transmitted on a written or printed document directly, by relay through a designated employee, in a data transmission, or by oral communication, to the roadway worker by the train dispatcher or control operator in charge of the track.

(1) Where authority for exclusive track occupancy is transmitted orally, the authority shall be written as received by the roadway worker in charge and repeated to the issuing employee for verification.

(2) The roadway worker in charge of the working limits shall maintain possession of the written or printed authority for exclusive track occupancy while the authority for the working limits is in effect.

(3) The train dispatcher or control operator in charge of the track shall make a written or electronic record of all authorities issued to establish exclusive track occupancy.

(c) The extent of working limits established through exclusive track occupancy shall be defined by one of the following physical features clearly identifiable to a locomotive engineer or other person operating a train or railroad equipment:

(1) A flagman with instructions and capability to hold all trains and equipment clear of the working limits;

(2) A fixed signal that displays an aspect indicating "Stop";

(3) A station shown in the time-table, and identified by name with a sign, beyond which train movement is prohibited by train movement authority or the provisions of a direct train control system.

(4) A clearly identifiable milepost sign beyond which train movement is prohibited by train movement authority or the provisions of a direct train control system; or

(5) A clearly identifiable physical location prescribed by the operating rules of the railroad that trains may not pass without proper authority.

(d) Movements of trains and roadway maintenance machines within working limits established through exclusive track occupancy shall be made only under the direction of the roadway worker having control over the working limits. Such movements shall be restricted speed unless a higher speed has been specifically authorized by the roadway worker in charge of the working limits.

§ 214.323 - Foul time.

Working limits established on controlled track through the use of foul time procedures shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) Foul time may be given orally or in writing by the train dispatcher or control operator only after that employee has withheld the authority of all trains to move into or within the working limits during the foul time period.

(b) Each roadway worker to whom foul time is transmitted orally shall repeat the track number, track limits and time limits of the foul time to the issuing employee for verification before the foul time becomes effective.

(c) The train dispatcher or control operator shall not permit the movement of trains or other on-track equipment onto the working limits protected by foul time until the roadway worker who obtained the foul time has reported clear of the track.

§ 214.325 - Train coordination.

Working limits established by a roadway worker through the use of train coordination shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) Working limits established by train coordination shall be within the segments of track or tracks upon which only one train holds exclusive authority to move.

(b) The roadway worker who establishes working limits by train coordination shall communicate with a member of the crew of the train holding the exclusive authority to move, and shall determine that:

(1) The train is visible to the roadway worker who is establishing the working limits,

(2) The train is stopped,

(3) Further movements of the train will be made only as permitted by the roadway worker in charge of the working limits while the working limits remain in effect, and

(4) The crew of the train will not give up its exclusive authority to move until the working limits have been released to the train crew by the roadway worker in charge of the working limits.

§ 214.327 - Inaccessible track.

(a) Working limits on non-controlled track shall be established by rendering the track within working limits physically inaccessible to trains at each possible point of entry by one of the following features:

(1) A flagman with instructions and capability to hold all trains and equipment clear of the working limits;

(2) A switch or derail aligned to prevent access to the working limits and secured with an effective securing device by the roadway worker in charge of the working limits;

(3) A discontinuity in the rail that precludes passage of trains or engines into the working limits;

(4) Working limits on controlled track that connects directly with the inaccessible track, established by the roadway worker in charge of the working limits on the inaccessible track; or

(5) A remotely controlled switch aligned to prevent access to the working limits and secured by the control operator of such remotely controlled switch by application of a locking or blocking device to the control of that switch, when:

(i) The control operator has secured the remotely controlled switch by applying a locking or blocking device to the control of the switch, and

(ii) The control operator has notified the roadway worker who has established the working limits that the requested protection has been provided, and

(iii) The control operator is not permitted to remove the locking or blocking device from the control of the switch until receiving permission to do so from the roadway worker who established the working limits.

(b) Trains and roadway maintenance machines within working limits established by means of inaccessible track shall move only under the direction of the roadway worker in charge of the working limits, and shall move at restricted speed.

(c) No operable locomotives or other items of on-track equipment, except those present or moving under the direction of the roadway worker in charge of the working limits, shall be located within working limits established by means of inaccessible track.

§ 214.329 - Train approach warning provided by watchmen/lookouts.

Roadway workers in a roadway work group who foul any track outside of working limits shall be given warning of approaching trains by one or more watchmen/lookouts in accordance with the following provisions:

(a) Train approach warning shall be given in sufficient time to enable each roadway worker to move to and occupy a previously arranged place of safety not less than 15 seconds before a train moving at the maximum speed authorized on that track can pass the location of the roadway worker.

(b) Watchmen/lookouts assigned to provide train approach warning shall devote full attention to detecting the approach of trains and communicating a warning thereof, and shall not be assigned any other duties while functioning as watchmen/lookouts.

(c) The means used by a watchman/lookout to communicate a train approach warning shall be distinctive and shall clearly signify to all recipients of the warning that a train or other on-track equipment is approaching.

(d) Every roadway worker who depends upon train approach warning for on-track safety shall maintain a position that will enable him or her to receive a train approach warning communicated by a watchman/lookout at any time while on-track safety is provided by train approach warning.

(e) Watchmen/lookouts shall communicate train approach warnings by a means that does not require a warned employee to be looking in any particular direction at the time of the warning, and that can be detected by the warned employee regardless of noise or distraction of work.

(f) Every roadway worker who is assigned the duties of a watchman/lookout shall first be trained, qualified and designated in writing by the employer to do so in accordance with the provisions of § 214.349.

(g) Every watchman/lookout shall be provided by the employer with the equipment necessary for compliance with the on-track safety duties which the watchman/lookout will perform.

§ 214.331 - Definite train location.

A roadway worker may establish on-track safety by using definite train location only where permitted by and in accordance with the following provisions:

(a) A Class I railroad or a commuter railroad may only use definite

train location to establish on-track safety at points where such procedures were in use on January 15, 1997.

(b) Each Class I or commuter railroad shall include in its on-track safety program for approval by FRA in accordance with § 214.307 of this part a schedule for phase-out of the use of definite train location to establish on-track safety.

(c) A railroad other than a Class I or commuter railroad may use definite train location to establish on-track safety on subdivisions only where:

(1) Such procedures were in use on January 15, 1997, or

(2) The number of trains operated on the subdivision does not exceed:

(i) Three during any nine-hour period in which roadway workers are on duty, and

(ii) Four during any twelve-hour period in which roadway workers are on duty.

(d) Definite train location shall only be used to establish on-track safety according to the following provisions:

(1) Definite train location information shall be issued only by the one train dispatcher who is designated to authorize train movements over the track for which the information is provided.

(2) A definite train location list shall indicate all trains to be operated on the track for which the list is provided, during the time for which the list is effective.

(3) Trains not shown on the definite train location list shall not be operated on the track for which the list is provided, during the time for which the list is effective, until each roadway worker to whom the list has been issued has been notified of the train movement, has acknowledged the notification to the train dispatcher, and has canceled the list. A list thus canceled shall then be invalid for on-track safety.

(4) Definite train location shall not be used to establish on-track safety within the limits of a manual interlocking, or on track over which train movements are governed by a Traffic Control System or by a Manual Block System.

(5) Roadway workers using definite train location for on-track safety shall not foul a track within ten minutes before the earliest time that a train is due to depart the last station at which time is shown in approach to the roadway worker's location nor until that train has passed the location of the roadway worker.

(6) A railroad shall not permit a train to depart a location designated in a

definite train location list before the time shown therein.

(7) Each roadway worker who uses definite train location to establish on-track safety must be qualified on the relevant physical characteristics of the territory for which the train location information is provided.

§ 214.333 - Informational line-ups of trains.

(a) A railroad is permitted to include informational line-ups of trains in its on-track safety program for use only on subdivisions of that railroad upon which such procedure was in effect on March 14, 1996.

(b) Each procedure for the use of informational line-ups of trains found in an on-track safety program shall include all provisions necessary to protect roadway workers using the procedure against being struck by trains or other on-track equipment.

(c) Each on-track safety program that provides for the use of informational line-ups shall include a schedule for discontinuance of the procedure by a definite date.

§ 214.335 - On-track safety procedures for roadway work groups.

(a) No employer subject to the provisions of this part shall require or permit a roadway worker who is a member of a roadway work group to foul a track unless on-track safety is provided by either working limits, train approach warning, or definite train location in accordance with the applicable provisions of §§ 214.319, 214.321, 213.323, 214.325, 214.327, 214.329 and 214.331 of this part.

(b) No roadway worker who is a member of a roadway work group shall foul a track without having been informed by the roadway worker responsible for the on-track safety of the roadway work group that on-track safety is provided.

(c) Roadway work groups engaged in large-scale maintenance or construction shall be provided with train approach warning in accordance with § 214.329 (*§ 214.327 in original, to be corrected*) for movements on adjacent tracks that are not included within working limits.

§ 214.337 - On-track safety procedures for lone workers.

(a) A lone worker who fouls a track while performing routine inspection or minor correction may use individual train detection to establish on-track safety only where permitted by this section and the on-track safety program of the railroad.

(b) A lone worker retains an absolute right to use on-track safety procedures other than individual train detection if he or she deems it necessary, and to occupy a place of safety until such other form of on-track safety can be established.

(c) Individual train detection may be used to establish on-track safety only:

(1) By a lone worker who has been trained, qualified, and designated to do so by the employer in accordance with § 214.347 of this subpart;

(2) While performing routine inspection and minor correction work;

(3) On track outside the limits of a manual interlocking, a controlled point, or a remotely controlled hump yard facility;

(4) Where the lone worker is able to visually detect the approach of a train moving at the maximum speed authorized on that track, and move to a previously determined place of safety, not less than 15 seconds before the train would arrive at the location of the lone worker;

(5) Where no power-operated tools or roadway maintenance machines are in use within the hearing of the lone worker; and

(6) Where the ability of the lone worker to hear and see approaching trains and other on-track equipment is not impaired by background noise, lights, precipitation, fog, passing trains, or any other physical conditions.

(d) The place of safety to be occupied by a lone worker upon the approach of a train may not be on a track, unless working limits are established on that track.

(e) A lone worker using individual train detection for on-track safety while fouling a track may not occupy a position or engage in any activity that would interfere with that worker's ability to maintain a vigilant lookout for, and detect the approach of, a train moving in either direction as prescribed in this section.

(f) A lone worker who uses individual train detection to establish on-track safety shall first complete a written Statement of On-track Safety. The Statement shall designate the limits

of the track for which it is prepared and the date and time for which it is valid. The statement shall show the maximum authorized speed of trains within the limits for which it is prepared, and the sight distance that provides the required warning of approaching trains. The lone worker using individual train detection to establish on-track safety shall produce the Statement of On-track Safety when requested by a representative of the Federal Railroad Administrator.

§ 214.339 - Audible warning from trains.

Each railroad shall require that the locomotive whistle be sounded, and the locomotive bell be rung, by trains approaching roadway workers on or about the track. Such audible warning shall not substitute for on-track safety procedures prescribed in this part.

§ 214.341 - Roadway maintenance machines.

(a) Each employer shall include in its on-track safety program specific provisions for the safety of roadway workers who operate or work near roadway maintenance machines. Those provisions shall address:

(1) Training and qualification of operators of roadway maintenance machines.

(2) Establishment and issuance of safety procedures both for general application and for specific types of machines.

(3) Communication between machine operators and roadway workers assigned to work near or on roadway maintenance machines.

(4) Spacing between machines to prevent collisions.

(5) Space between machines and roadway workers to prevent personal injury.

(6) Maximum working and travel speeds for machines dependent upon weather, visibility, and stopping capabilities.

(b) Instructions for the safe operation of each roadway machine shall be provided and maintained with each machine large enough to carry the instruction document.

(1) No roadway worker shall operate a roadway maintenance machine without having been trained in accordance with § 214.355.

(2) No roadway worker shall operate a roadway maintenance machine without having complete knowledge of the safety instructions applicable to that machine.

(3) No employer shall assign roadway workers to work near roadway machines unless the roadway worker has been informed of the safety procedures applicable to persons working near the roadway machines and has acknowledged full understanding.

(c) Components of roadway maintenance machines shall be kept clear of trains passing on adjacent tracks. Where operating conditions permit roadway maintenance machines to be less than four feet from the rail of an adjacent track, the on-track safety program of the railroad shall include the procedural instructions necessary to provide adequate clearance between the machine and passing trains.

§ 214.343 - Training and qualification, general.

(a) No employer shall assign an employee to perform the duties of a roadway worker, and no employee shall accept such assignment, unless that employee has received training in the on-track safety procedures associated with the assignment to be performed, and that employee has demonstrated the ability to fulfill the responsibilities for on-track safety that are required of an individual roadway worker performing that assignment.

(b) Each employer shall provide to all roadway workers in its employ initial or recurrent training once every calendar year on the on-track safety rules and procedures that they are required to follow.

(c) Railroad employees other than roadway workers, who are associated with on-track safety procedures, and whose primary duties are concerned with the movement and protection of trains, shall be trained to perform their functions related to on-track safety through the training and qualification procedures prescribed by the operating railroad for the primary position of the employee, including maintenance of records and frequency of training.

(d) Each employer of roadway workers shall maintain written or electronic records of each roadway worker qualification in effect. Each record shall include the name of the employee, the type of qualification made, and the most recent date of qualification. These records shall be kept available for inspection and photocopying by the Federal Railroad Administrator during regular business hours.

§ 214.345 - Training for all roadway workers.

The training of all roadway workers shall include, as a minimum, the following:

(a) Recognition of railroad tracks and understanding of the space around them within which on-track safety is required.

(b) The functions and responsibilities of various persons involved with on-track safety procedures.

(c) Proper compliance with on-track safety instructions given by persons performing or responsible for on-track safety functions.

(d) Signals given by watchmen/lookouts, and the proper procedures upon receiving a train approach warning from a lookout.

(e) The hazards associated with working on or near railroad tracks, including review of on-track safety rules and procedures.

§ 214.347 - Training and qualification for lone workers.

Each lone worker shall be trained and qualified by the employer to establish on-track safety in accordance with the requirements of this section, and must be authorized to do so by the railroad that conducts train operations on those tracks.

(a) The training and qualification for lone workers shall include, as a minimum, consideration of the following factors:

(1) Detection of approaching trains and prompt movement to a place of safety upon their approach.

(2) Determination of the distance along the track at which trains must be visible in order to provide the prescribed warning time.

(3) Rules and procedures prescribed by the railroad for individual train detection, establishment of working limits, and definite train location.

(4) On-track safety procedures to be used in the territory on which the employee is to be qualified and permitted to work alone.

(b) Initial and periodic qualification of a lone worker shall be evidenced by demonstrated proficiency.

§ 214.349 - Training and qualification of watchmen/lookouts.

(a) The training and qualification for roadway workers assigned the duties of watchmen/lookouts shall include, as a minimum, consideration of the following factors:

- (1) Detection and recognition of approaching trains.
- (2) Effective warning of roadway workers of the approach of trains.
- (3) Determination of the distance along the track at which trains must be visible in order to provide the prescribed warning time.
- (4) Rules and procedures of the railroad to be used for train approach warning.

(b) Initial and periodic qualification of a watchman/lookout shall be evidenced by demonstrated proficiency.

§ 214.351 - Training and qualification of flagmen.

(a) The training and qualification for roadway workers assigned the duties of flagmen shall include, as a minimum, the content and application of the operating rules of the railroad pertaining to giving proper stop signals to trains and holding trains clear of working limits.

(b) Initial and periodic qualification of a flagman shall be evidenced by demonstrated proficiency.

§ 214.353 - Training and qualification of roadway workers who provide on-track safety for roadway work groups.

(a) The training and qualification of roadway workers who provide for the on-track safety of groups of roadway workers through establishment of working limits or the assignment and supervision of watchmen/lookouts or flagmen shall include, as a minimum:

- (1) All the on-track safety training and qualification required of the roadway workers to be supervised and protected.
- (2) The content and application of the operating rules of the railroad pertaining to the establishment of working limits.
- (3) The content and application of the rules of the railroad pertaining to the establishment or train approach warning.
- (4) The relevant physical characteristics of the territory of the railroad upon which the roadway worker is qualified.

(b) Initial and periodic qualification of a roadway worker to provide on track safety for groups shall be evidenced by a recorded examination.

§ 214.355 - Training and qualification in on-track safety for operators of roadway maintenance machines.

(a) The training and qualification of roadway workers who operate roadway maintenance machines shall include, as a minimum:

- (1) Procedures to prevent a person from being struck by the machine when the machine is in motion or operation.
- (2) Procedures to prevent any part of the machine from being struck by a train or other equipment on another track.
- (3) Procedures to provide for stopping the machine short of other machines or obstructions on the track.
- (4) Methods to determine safe operating procedures for each machine that the operator is expected to operate.

(b) Initial and periodic qualification of a roadway worker to operate roadway maintenance machines shall be evidenced by demonstrated proficiency.

APPENDIX A TO PART 214 - SCHEDULE OF CIVIL PENALTIES¹

<u>Section</u>	<u>Violation</u>	<u>Willful Violation</u>
Subpart B - Bridge Worker Safety Standards:		
214.103 Fall Protection:		
(I) Failure to provide fall protection	\$5,000	\$10,000
(ii) Failure to use fall protection		\$2,500
214.105 Standards and Practices:		
(a) General:		
(1) Fall protection used for other purposes	\$2,500	\$5,000
(2) Failure to remove from service	\$2,500	\$5,000
(3) Failure to protect from deterioration	\$2,500	\$5,000
(4) Failure to inspect and remove	\$5,000	\$10,000
(5) Failure to train	\$5,000	\$10,000
(6) Failure to provide for prompt rescue	\$5,000	\$10,000
(7) Failure to prevent damage	\$2,500	\$5,000
(8) Failure to use proper connectors	\$2,500	\$5,000
(9) Failure to use proper anchorages	\$2,500	\$5,000
(b) Fall arrest systems:		
(1) - (17) Failure to provide conforming equipment	\$2,500	\$5,000
(c) Safety net systems:		
(1) Failure to install close to workplace	\$2,500	\$5,000
(2) Failure to provide fall arrest if over 30 feet	\$5,000	\$10,000
(3) Failure to provide for unobstructed fall	\$5,000	\$10,000
(4) Failure to test	\$2,500	\$5,000
(5) Failure to use proper equipment	\$2,500	\$5,000
(6) Failure to prevent contact with surface below	\$5,000	\$10,000
(7) Failure to properly install	\$5,000	\$10,000
(8) Failure to remove defective nets	\$5,000	\$10,000
(9) Failure to inspect	\$5,000	\$10,000
(10) Failure to remove objects	\$1,000	\$2,500
(11) - (13) Failure to use conforming equipment	\$2,500	\$10,000
214.107 Working over water:		
(a) (I) Failure to provide life vest	\$5,000	\$10,000
(ii) Failure to use life vest		\$1,500
(c) Failure to inspect:	\$2,500	\$5,000
(e) (I) Failure to provide ring buoys	\$5,000	\$10,000
(ii) Failure to use ring buoys		\$1,500
(f) (I) Failure to provide skiff	\$1,000	\$2,500
(ii) Failure to use skiff		\$1,500
214.109 Scaffolding:		
(a) - (f) Failure to provide conforming equipment	\$2,500	\$5,000
214.113 Head protection:		
(a) (I) Failure to provide	\$2,500	\$5,000

(ii) Failure to use		\$1,500
(b) or (c) Failure to provide conforming equipment	\$2,500	\$5,000
214.115 Foot protection:		
(a) (I) Failure to require use of	\$2,500	\$5,000
(ii) Failure to use		\$1,500
214.117 Eye and face protection:		
(a) (I) Failure to provide	\$2,500	\$5,000
(ii) Failure to use		\$1,500
(b) Failure to use conforming equipment	\$2,500	\$5,000
(c) Use of defective equipment	\$2,500	\$5,000
(d) Failure to provide for corrective lenses	\$2,500	\$5,000
Subpart C - Roadway Worker Protection Rule		
214.303 Railroad on-track safety programs, generally.		
(a) Failure of a railroad to implement an On-track Safety Program	\$10,000	\$20,000
(b) On-track Safety Program of a railroad includes no internal monitoring procedure	\$5,000	\$10,000
214.305 Compliance Dates.		
Failure of a railroad to comply by the specified dates	\$5,000	\$10,000
214.307 Review and approval of individual on-track safety programs by FRA		
(a) (I) Failure to notify FRA of adoption of On-track Safety Program	\$1,000	\$5,000
(ii) Failure to designate primary person to contact for program review	\$1,000	\$2,000
214.309 On-track safety program documents.		
(1) On-track Safety Manual not provided to prescribed employees	\$2,000	\$5,000
(2) On-track Safety Program documents issued in fragments	\$2,000	\$5,000
214.311 Responsibility of employers.		
(b) Roadway worker required by employer to foul a track during an unresolved challenge	\$5,000	\$10,000
(c) Roadway workers not provided with written procedure to resolve challenges of on-track safety procedures	\$5,000	\$10,000
214.313 Responsibility of individual roadway workers.		
(b) Roadway worker fouling a track when not necessary in the performance of duty		\$1,000
(c) Roadway worker fouling a track without ascertaining that provision is made for on-track safety ..		\$1,500
(d) Roadway worker failing to notify employer of determination of improper on-track safety provisions		\$3,000
214.315 Supervision and communication		
(a) Failure of employer to provide job briefing	\$2,000	\$10,000
(b) Incomplete job briefing	\$2,000	\$5,000
(c) (I) Failure to designate roadway worker in charge of roadway work group	\$2,000	\$5,000
(c) (ii) Designation of more than one roadway worker in charge of one roadway work group	\$1,000	\$2,000
(c) (iii) Designation of non-qualified roadway worker in charge of roadway work group	\$3,000	\$6,000
(d) (I) Failure to notify roadway workers of on-track safety procedures in effect	\$3,000	\$6,000

(d) (ii) Incorrect information provided to roadway workers regarding on-track safety procedures in effect	\$3,000	\$6,000
(d) (iii) Failure to notify roadway workers of change in on-track safety procedures	\$3,000	\$6,000
(e) (I) Failure of lone worker to communicate with designated employee for daily job briefing		\$1,500
(e) (ii) Failure of employer to provide means for lone worker to receive daily job briefing	\$3,000	\$6,000
214.317 On-track safety procedures, generally		
On-track safety rules conflict with this part	\$5,000	\$10,000
214.319 Working limits, generally		
(a) Non-qualified roadway worker in charge of working limits	\$5,000	\$10,000
(b) More than one roadway worker in charge of working limits on the same track segment	\$2,000	\$5,000
(c) (1) Working limits released without notifying all affected roadway workers	\$5,000	\$10,000
(c) (2) Working limits released before all affected roadway workers are otherwise protected	\$5,000	\$10,000
214.321 Exclusive track occupancy		
(b) Improper transmission of authority for exclusive track occupancy	\$2,000	\$5,000
(b) (1) Failure to repeat authority for exclusive track occupancy to issuing employee		\$1,500
(b) (2) Failure to retain possession of written authority for exclusive track occupancy		\$1,000
(b) (3) Failure to record authority for exclusive track occupancy when issued		\$2,000
(c) Limits of exclusive track occupancy not identified by proper physical features	\$2,000	\$4,000
(d) (1) Movement authorized into limits of exclusive track occupancy without authority of roadway worker in charge	\$5,000	\$10,000
(d) (2) Movement authorized within limits of exclusive track occupancy without authority of roadway worker in charge	\$5,000	\$10,000
(d) (3) Movement within limits of exclusive track occupancy exceeding restricted speed without authority of roadway worker in charge	\$5,000	\$10,000
214.323 Foul time		
(a) Foul time authority overlapping movement authority of train or equipment	\$5,000	\$10,000
(b) Failure to repeat foul time authority to issuing employee		\$1,500
214.325 Train coordination		
(a) Train coordination limits established where more than one train is authorized to operate	\$1,500	\$4,000
(b) (1) Train coordination established with train not visible to roadway worker at the time		\$1,500
(b) (2) Train coordination established with moving train		\$1,500
(b) (3) Coordinated train moving without authority of roadway worker in charge	\$2,000	\$5,000
(b) (4) Coordinated train releasing movement authority while working limits are in effect	\$3,000	\$6,000
214.327 Inaccessible track		
(a) Improper control of entry to inaccessible track	\$3,000	\$6,000
(a) (5) Remotely controlled switch not properly secured by control operator	\$3,000	\$6,000
(b) Train or equipment moving within inaccessible track limits without permission of roadway worker in charge	\$3,000	\$6,000
(c) Unauthorized train or equipment located within inaccessible track limits	\$2,000	\$5,000
214.329 Train approach warning provided by watchmen/lookouts		
(a) Failure to give timely warning of approaching train		\$5,000
(b) (1) Failure of watchman/lookout to give full attention to detecting approach of train		\$3,000
(b) (2) Assignment of other duties to watchman/lookout	\$3,000	\$5,000

(c)	Failure to provide proper warning signal devices	\$2,000	\$5,000
(d)	Failure to maintain position to receive train approach warning signal		\$2,000
(e)	Failure to communicate proper warning signal	\$1,500	\$3,000
(f)	(1) Assignment of non-qualified person as watchman/lookout	\$3,000	\$5,000
(f)	(2) Non-qualified person accepting assignment as watchman/lookout		\$1,500
(g)	Failure to properly equip a watchman/lookout	\$2,000	\$4,000
214.331	Definite train location		
(a)	Definite train location established where prohibited	\$3,000	\$5,000
(b)	Failure to phase out definite train location by required date	\$3,000	\$5,000
(d)	(1) Train location information issued by unauthorized person	\$2,000	\$5,000
(d)	(2) Failure to include all trains operated on train location list	\$3,000	\$5,000
(d)	(5) Failure to clear a by ten minutes at the last station at which time is shown		\$2,000
(d)	(6) Train passing station before time shown in train location list	\$3,000	\$5,000
(d)	(7) Non-qualified person using definite train location to establish on-track safety	\$2,000	\$3,000
214.333	Informational line-ups of trains		
(a)	Informational line-ups of trains used for on-track safety where prohibited	\$3,000	\$5,000
(b)	Informational line-up procedures inadequate to protect roadway workers	\$5,000	\$10,000
(c)	Failure to discontinue informational line-ups by required date	\$5,000	\$10,000
214.335	On-track safety procedures for roadway work groups		
(a)	Failure to provide on-track safety for a member of a roadway work group	\$3,000	\$5,000
(b)	Member of roadway work group fouling a track without authority of employee in charge		\$2,000
(c)	Failure to provide train approach warning or working limits on adjacent track where required	\$3,000	\$5,000
214.337	On-track safety procedures for lone workers		
(b)	Failure by employer to permit individual discretion in use of individual train detection	\$5,000	\$10,000
(c)	(1). Individual train detection used by non-qualified employee	\$2,000	\$4,000
(c)	(2) Use of individual train detection while engaged in heavy or distracting work		\$2,000
(c)	(3) Use of individual train detection in controlled point or manual interlocking		\$2,000
(c)	(4) Use of individual train detection with insufficient visibility		\$2,000
(c)	(5) Use of individual train detection with interfering noise		\$2,000
(c)	(6) Use of individual train detection while a train is passing		\$3,000
(d)	Failure to maintain access to place of safety clear of live tracks		\$2,000
(e)	Lone worker unable to maintain vigilant lookout		\$2,000
(f)	(1) Failure to prepare written statement of on-track safety		\$1,500
(f)	(2) Incomplete written statement of on-track safety		\$1,000
(f)	(3) Failure to produce written statement of on-track safety to FRA		\$1,500
214.339	Audible warning from trains		
(a)	Failure to require audible warning from trains	\$2,000	\$4,000
(b)	Failure of train to give audible warning where required	\$1,000	\$3,000
214.341	Roadway maintenance machines		
(a)	Failure of on-track safety program to include provisions for safety near roadway maintenance machines	\$3,000	\$5,000
(b)	Failure to provide operating instructions	\$2,000	\$4,000

(b) (1)	Assignment of non-qualified employee to operate machine	\$2,000	\$5,000
(b) (2)	Operator unfamiliar with safety instructions for machine	\$2,000	\$5,000
(b) (3)	Roadway worker working with unfamiliar machine	\$2,000	\$5,000
(c)	Roadway maintenance machine not clear of passing trains	\$3,000	\$6,000
214.343	Training and qualification, general		
(a) (1)	Failure of railroad program to include training provisions	\$5,000	\$10,000
(a) (2)	Failure to provide initial training	\$3,000	\$6,000
(b)	Failure to provide annual training	\$2,500	\$5,000
(c)	Assignment of non-qualified railroad employees to provide on-track safety	\$4,000	\$8,000
(d) (1)	Failure to maintain records of qualifications	\$2,000	\$4,000
(d) (2)	Incomplete records of qualifications	\$1,000	\$3,000
(d) (3)	Failure to provide records of qualifications to FRA	\$2,000	\$4,000
214.345	Training for all roadway workers		
214.347	Training and qualification for lone workers		
214.349	Training and qualification of watchmen/lookouts		
214.351	Training and qualification of flagmen		
214.353	Training and qualification of roadway workers who provide on-track safety for roadway work groups		
214.355	Training and qualification in on-track safety for operators of roadway maintenance machines		
A penalty may be assessed against an individual only for a willful violation. The Administrator reserves the right to assess a penalty of up to \$20,000 for any violation where circumstances warrant. See 49 CFR part 209, Appendix A.			

References:

Original issue: Federal Register, Vol. 57, No. 122, June 24, 1992, page 28116

Amended: Federal Register, Vol. 59, No. 115, June 16, 1994, page 30879

Federal Register, Vol. 61, No. 242, December 16, 1996, page 65959

49 CFR 214, Deficiency Codes

Subpart C - Bridge Worker Safety Rule

Section 214.103 - Fall Protection, Generally:

- 103.01 Failure to provide fall protection.
- 103.03 Failure to use fall protection.

Section 214.105 - Fall protection systems standards and practices:

(a) Fall protection systems generally:

- 105.01 Fall protection equipment used for other purposes.
- 105.03 Failure to remove fall protection equipment from service after impact loading, damage or deterioration.
- 105.05 Failure to protect fall protection equipment from deterioration.
- 105.07 Failure to inspect fall protection equipment prior to use.
- 105.09 Failure to train personnel using fall protection equipment.
- 105.11 Failure to provide for prompt rescue after fall.
- 105.13 Failure to prevent damage to fall protection equipment.
- 105.15 Failure to use proper connectors with fall protection equipment.
- 105.17 Failure to use proper anchorages with fall protection equipment.

(b) Personal fall arrest systems:

- 105.21 Failure to provide conforming equipment in a personal fall arrest system.

(c) Safety net systems:

- 105.31 Excessive distance from working surface to safety net.
- 105.33 Working more than 30 feet above safety net without a fall arrest system.
- 105.35 Failure to provide for unobstructed fall to net.
- 105.37 Failure to test safety net.
- 105.39 Failure to use proper equipment with safety net.
- 105.41 Failure to prevent contact of safety net with surface below.
- 105.43 Failure to properly install safety net system.
- 105.45 Failure to remove defective nets from service.
- 105.47 Failure to inspect net system.
- 105.49 Failure to remove foreign objects from net system.
- 105.51 Failure to use conforming equipment in a net system.

Section 214.107 - Working over water:

- 107.01 Failure to provide life vest.
- 107.03 Failure to use life vest.
- 107.05 Failure to inspect floatation equipment.

- 107.07 Failure to provide ring buoys.
- 107.09 Failure to use ring buoys.
- 107.11 Failure to provide boat or skiff.
- 107.13 Boat or skiff not ready for immediate use.
- 107.15 Boat or skiff not manned where conditions require.
- 107.17 Failure to use skiff.

Section 214.109 - Scaffolding:

- 109.01 Use of nonconforming equipment for scaffolding.

Section 214.113 - Head protection:

- 113.01 Failure to provide head protection.
- 113.03 Failure to use head protection.
- 113.05 Use of non-conforming equipment for head protection.

Section 214.115 - Foot protection:

- 115.01 Failure to require use of foot protection.
- 115.03 Failure to use foot protection.

Section 214.117 - Eye and face protection:

- 117.01 Failure to provide eye and face protection.
- 117.03 Failure to use eye and face protection.
- 117.05 Use of non-conforming equipment for eye protection.
- 117.07 Use of defective equipment for eye protection.
- 117.09 Failure to provide for corrective lenses in eye protection equipment.

Subpart C - Roadway Worker Protection Rule

Section 214.303 - Railroad on-track safety programs, generally

- 303.01 Failure of a railroad to implement an On-track Safety Program.
- 303.03 On-track Safety Program of a railroad includes no internal monitoring procedure

Section 214.305 - Compliance Dates.

- 305.01 Failure of a railroad to comply by the specified dates

Section 214.307 - Review and approval of individual on-track safety programs by FRA

- 307.01 Failure to notify FRA of adoption of On-track Safety Program
- 307.03 Failure to designate primary person to contact for program review

Section 214.309 - On-track safety program documents

- 309.01 On-track Safety Manual not provided to prescribed employees
- 309.03 On-track Safety Program documents issued in fragments

Section 214.311 - Responsibility of employers

- 311.01 Roadway worker required by employer to foul a track during an unresolved challenge
- 311.03 Roadway workers not provided with written procedure to resolve challenges of on-track safety procedures

Section 214.313 - Responsibility of individual roadway workers

- 313.01 Roadway worker fouling a track when not necessary in the performance of duty
- 313.03 Roadway worker fouling a track without ascertaining that provision is made for on-track safety
- 313.05 Roadway worker failing to notify employer of determination of improper on-track safety provisions

Section 214.315 - Supervision and communication

- 315.01 Failure of employer to provide job briefing
- 315.03 Incomplete job briefing
- 315.05 Failure to designate roadway worker in charge of roadway work group
- 315.07 Designation of more than one roadway worker in charge of one roadway work group.
- 315.09 Designation of non-qualified roadway worker in charge of roadway work group
- 315.11 Failure to notify roadway workers of on-track safety procedures in effect.
- 315.13 Incorrect information provided to roadway workers regarding on-track safety procedures in effect.
- 315.15 Failure to notify roadway workers of change in on-track safety procedures.
- 315.17 Failure of lone worker to communicate with designated employee for daily job briefing.
- 315.19 Failure of employer to provide means for lone worker to receive daily job briefing

Section 214.317 - On-track safety procedures, generally

- 317.01 On-track safety rules conflict with this part

Section 214.319 - Working limits, generally

- 319.01 Non-qualified roadway worker in charge of working limits
- 319.03 More than one roadway worker in charge of working limits on the same track segment
- 319.05 Working limits released without notifying all affected roadway workers
- 319.07 Working limits released before all affected roadway workers are otherwise protected

Section 214.321 - Exclusive track occupancy

- 321.01 Improper transmission of authority for exclusive track occupancy.
- 321.03 Failure to repeat authority for exclusive track occupancy to issuing employee.
- 321.05 Failure to retain possession of written authority for exclusive track occupancy.
- 321.07 Failure to record authority for exclusive track occupancy when issued.
- 321.09 Limits of exclusive track occupancy not identified by proper physical features.
- 321.11 Movement authorized into limits of exclusive track occupancy without authority of roadway worker in charge
- 321.13 Movement authorized within limits of exclusive track occupancy

- without authority of roadway worker in charge
- 321.15 Movement within limits of exclusive track occupancy exceeding restricted speed without authority of roadway worker in charge

Section 214.323 - Foul time

- 323.01 Foul time authority overlapping movement authority of train or equipment
- 323.03 Failure to repeat foul time authority to issuing employee

Section 214.325 - Train coordination

- 325.01 Train coordination limits established where more than one train is authorized to operate
- 325.03 Train coordination established with train not visible to roadway worker at the time
- 325.05 Train coordination established with moving train
- 325.07 Coordinated train moving without authority of roadway worker in charge
- 325.09 Coordinated train releasing movement authority while working limits are in effect

Section 214.327 - Inaccessible track

- 327.01 Improper control of entry to inaccessible track
- 327.03 Remotely controlled switch not properly secured by control operator
- 327.05 Train or equipment moving within inaccessible track limits without permission of roadway worker in charge
- 327.07 Unauthorized train or equipment located within inaccessible track limits

Section 214.329 - Train approach warning provided by watchmen/lookouts

- 329.01 Failure to give timely warning of approaching train
- 329.03 Failure of watchman/lookout to give full attention to detecting approach of train
- 329.05 Assignment of other duties to watchman/lookout
- 329.07 Failure to provide proper warning signal devices
- 329.09 Failure to maintain position to receive train approach warning signal
- 329.11 Failure to communicate proper warning signal
- 329.13 Assignment of non-qualified person as watchman/lookout
- 329.15 Non-qualified person accepting assignment as watchman/lookout
- 329.17 Failure to properly equip a watchman/lookout

Section 214.331 - Definite train location

- 331.01 Definite train location established where prohibited
- 331.03 Failure to phase out definite train location by required date
- 331.05 Train location information issued by unauthorized person
- 331.07 Failure to include all trains operated on train location list
- 331.09 Failure to clear a by ten minutes at the last station at which time is shown
- 331.11 Train passing station before time shown in train location list
- 331.13 Non-qualified person using definite train location to establish on-track safety

Section 214.333 - Informational line-ups of trains

- 333.01 Informational line-ups of trains used for on-track safety where prohibited
- 333.03 Informational line-up procedures inadequate to protect roadway workers
- 333.05 Failure to discontinue informational line-ups by required date

Section 214.335 - On-track safety procedures for roadway work groups

- 335.01 Failure to provide on-track safety for a member of a roadway work group
- 335.03 Member of roadway work group fouling a track without authority of employee in charge
- 335.05 Failure to provide train approach warning or working limits on adjacent track where required

Section 214.337 - On-track safety procedures for lone workers

- 337.01 Failure by employer to permit individual discretion in use of individual train detection
- 337.03 Individual train detection used by non-qualified employee
- 337.05 Use of individual train detection while engaged in heavy or distracting work
- 337.07 Use of individual train detection in controlled point or manual interlocking
- 337.09 Use of individual train detection with insufficient visibility
- 337.11 Use of individual train detection with interfering noise
- 337.13 Use of individual train detection while a train is passing
- 337.15 Failure to maintain access to place of safety clear of live tracks
- 337.17 Lone worker unable to maintain vigilant lookout
- 337.19 Failure to prepare written statement of on-track safety
- 337.21 Incomplete written statement of on-track safety
- 337.23 Failure to produce written statement of on-track safety to FRA

Section 214.339 - Audible warning from trains

- 339.01 Failure to require audible warning from trains
- 339.03 Failure of train to give audible warning where required

Section 214.341 - Roadway maintenance machines

- 341.01 Failure of on-track safety program to include provisions for safety near roadway maintenance machines
- 341.03 Failure to provide operating instructions
- 341.05 Assignment of non-qualified employee to operate machine
- 341.07 Operator unfamiliar with safety instructions for machine
- 341.09 Roadway worker working with unfamiliar machine

- 341.11 Roadway maintenance machine not clear of passing trains

Section 214.343 - Training and qualification, general

- 343.01 Failure of railroad program to include training provisions
343.03 Failure to provide initial training
343.05 Failure to provide annual training
343.07 Assignment of non-qualified railroad employees to provide on-track safety
343.09 Failure to maintain records of qualifications
343.11 Incomplete records of qualifications
343.13 Failure to provide records of qualifications to FRA

Section 214.345 - Training for all roadway workers

Section 214.347 - Training and qualification for lone workers

Section 214.349 - Training and qualification of watchmen/lookouts

Section 214.351 - Training and qualification of flagmen

Section 214.353 - Training and qualification of roadway workers who provide on-track safety for roadway work groups

Section 214.355 - Training and qualification in on-track safety for operators of roadway maintenance machines

Index

- Adjacent tracks 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, 9.28, 9.29, 9.32, A.2, A.11
- Anchorage 7.4, 7.9, 7.10, 8.4, 8.26, A.2, A.3, A.6
- Body belt 7.4, 7.5, 7.8, 7.9, 7.10, 8.14, A.2, A.3, A.5
- Body harness 7.5, 7.8, 7.9, 7.10, 8.3, 8.14, 8.15, A.2, A.3, A.5
- Bridge worker 1.4, 1.5, 5.5, 7.1, 7.2, 7.4, 7.11, 8.1, 8.2, 8.22, 8.23, 9.1, A.1, A.2, A.3, A.4, A.5, A.7, A.13, A.17
- Class I 7.5, 9.6, 9.25, 9.26, A.2, A.8, A.10
- Class II 7.5, 9.6, A.2, A.8
- Class III 7.5, 9.6, A.2, A.8
- Competent person 7.5, 8.8, 8.9, 8.13, 8.18, 8.25, A.2, A.4, A.5, A.6
- Control operator 7.5, 7.7, 7.9, 9.3, 9.5, 9.16, 9.17, 9.18, 9.19, 9.21, 9.22, 9.23, 9.26, A.2, A.3, A.7, A.9, A.10, A.15, A.19
- Controlled track 7.5, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9, 9.15, 9.16, 9.17, 9.19, 9.21, 9.22, A.2, A.3, A.8, A.9
- Deceleration device 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, 7.8, 7.9, 7.10, 7.12, 8.3, 8.14, A.2, A.3
- Definite train location 7.5, 7.6, 7.9, 9.25, 9.26, 9.27, 9.28, 9.35, A.2, A.10, A.12, A.16, A.19
- Effective securing device 7.6, 9.21, A.3, A.9
- Employee 2.1, 2.3, 3.1, 4.3, 5.4, 5.5, 6.1, 6.2, 6.9, 7.3, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, 7.7, 7.10, 7.11, 7.12, 7.13, 8.2, 8.3, 8.4, 8.5, 8.6, 8.7, 8.8, 8.11, 8.12, 8.13, 8.14, 8.15, 8.24, 8.25, 8.29, 8.30, 8.31, 8.32, 8.33, 9.1, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 9.11, 9.12, 9.13, 9.14, 9.16, 9.19, 9.20, 9.23, 9.24, 9.29, 9.30, 9.31, 9.33, 9.34, 9.35, A.2, A.3, A.4, A.5, A.7, A.8, A.9, A.10, A.11, A.12, A.15, A.16, A.18, A.19
- Employer 3.1, 4.1, 4.2, 5.6, 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.7, 6.9, 7.6, 7.7, 7.10, 8.4, 8.5, 8.7, 8.8, 8.10, 8.11, 8.30, 8.31, 8.32, 8.33, 9.1, 9.2, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 9.11, 9.12, 9.13, 9.14, 9.23, 9.24, 9.27, 9.29, 9.30, 9.31, 9.32, 9.33, 9.34, 9.35, A.3, A.8, A.10, A.11, A.12, A.14, A.15, A.16, A.18, A.19
- Equivalent 7.6, 7.10, 8.12, 8.25, 8.27, 8.28, A.3, A.5, A.6
- Exclusive track occupancy 7.6, 7.7, 9.2, 9.15, 9.16, 9.17, 9.18, 9.19, 9.20, A.2, A.3, A.4, A.8, A.9, A.15, A.18
- Flagman 7.7, 7.12, 9.17, 9.21, 9.36, A.3, A.9, A.12
- Foul time 7.7, 9.15, 9.19, 9.20, A.2, A.3, A.8, A.9, A.15, A.18
- Fouling a track 7.3, 7.8, 7.12, 9.1, 9.3, 9.11, 9.12, 9.14, 9.29, A.3, A.8, A.11, A.14, A.16, A.18, A.19
- Free fall distance 7.8, 8.13, 8.14, A.3, A.5
- Inaccessible track 7.8, 7.9, 9.15, 9.21, 9.22, 9.23, A.2, A.3, A.4, A.9, A.10, A.15, A.19
- Individual train detection 7.8, 9.29, 9.30, 9.31, 9.35, A.3, A.11, A.12, A.16, A.19
- Informational line-up of trains 7.8
- Lanyard 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, 7.8, 7.9, 7.10, 7.12, 8.3, 8.4, 8.11, 8.13, A.2, A.3, A.5
- Lifeline 5.5, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, 7.8, 7.9, 7.10, 7.12, 8.4, 8.9, 8.13, 8.15, 8.16, A.2, A.3, A.5
- Line-up 7.8, 9.27, A.16, A.19
- Lone worker 7.8, 7.9, 9.3, 9.8, 9.12, 9.13, 9.14, 9.29, 9.30, 9.31, 9.35, 9.36, A.3, A.8, A.11, A.12, A.15, A.16, A.18, A.19
- Non-controlled track 7.8, 7.9, 9.15, 9.21, 9.22, A.3, A.8, A.9
- On-track safety 7.8, 7.9, 7.10, 7.12, 7.13, 9.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 9.11, 9.12, 9.13, 9.14, 9.15, 9.16, 9.17, 9.19, 9.23, 9.24, 9.25, 9.26, 9.27, 9.28, 9.29, 9.30, 9.31, 9.32, 9.33, 9.34, 9.35, 9.37, A.2, A.3, A.4, A.7, A.8, A.9, A.10, A.11, A.12, A.14, A.18
- Personal fall arrest system 7.4, 7.5, 7.8, 7.9, 7.10, 8.3, 8.4, 8.13, 8.14, 8.16, 8.23, A.3, A.4, A.5, A.17
- Qualified 7.10, 7.13, 8.4, 8.5, 8.8, 8.12, 8.13, 8.16, 8.23, 9.12, 9.13, 9.14, 9.15, 9.16, 9.23, 9.24, 9.25, 9.26, 9.29, 9.30, 9.31, 9.33, 9.34, 9.35, 9.36, 9.37, A.3, A.4, A.5, A.8, A.9, A.10, A.11, A.12, A.14, A.15, A.16, A.17, A.18, A.19
- Railroad 1.1, 1.4, 1.5, 2.1, 2.2, 2.3, 3.1, 3.2, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 5.1, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 5.5, 5.6, 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7, 6.9, 6.10, 7.1, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, 7.7, 7.9, 7.10, 7.11, 7.12, 7.13, 8.1, 8.2, 8.3, 8.4, 8.5, 8.6, 8.7, 8.10, 8.16, 8.18, 8.24, 8.26, 8.29, 8.30, 8.31, 8.32, 8.33, 9.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 9.11, 9.12, 9.14, 9.15, 9.17, 9.18, 9.22, 9.24, 9.25, 9.26, 9.27, 9.29, 9.30, 9.31, 9.32, 9.33, 9.34, 9.35, 9.36, 9.37, A.1, A.2, A.3, A.4, A.5, A.6, A.7, A.8, A.9, A.10, A.11, A.12, A.14, A.17, A.18, A.19
- Railroad bridge 1.5, 2.1, 2.3, 3.1, 6.2, 7.10, 7.11, 8.1, 8.3, 8.4, 8.5, 8.7, 8.26, 8.29, A.3, A.4, A.6
- Restricted speed 7.11, 9.14, 9.15, 9.17, 9.18, 9.19, 9.21, A.3, A.9, A.10, A.15, A.18
- Roadway maintenance machine 7.11, 7.12, 9.28, 9.32, 9.33, A.3, A.11, A.16, A.19
- Roadway work group 7.7, 7.9, 7.12, 9.12, 9.13, 9.14, 9.20, 9.23, 9.27, 9.28, 9.29, A.3, A.8, A.10, A.11, A.14, A.16, A.18, A.19
- Roadway worker 1.4, 1.5, 2.1, 2.2, 3.1, 5.5, 7.1, 7.2, 7.3, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9, 7.11, 7.12, 7.13, 9.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.5, 9.8, 9.10, 9.11, 9.12, 9.13, 9.14, 9.15, 9.16, 9.17, 9.18, 9.19, 9.20, 9.21, 9.22, 9.23, 9.24, 9.25, 9.26, 9.27, 9.28, 9.30, 9.32, 9.33, 9.34, 9.37, 9.38, A.1, A.2, A.3, A.4, A.8, A.9, A.10, A.11, A.12, A.14, A.15, A.16, A.18, A.19

Self-retracting	7.6, 7.8, 7.12, 8.13, A.2, A.3, A.5
Snap-hook	7.13, 8.15, 8.16, A.4, A.5
Train approach warning	7.13, 9.13, 9.15, 9.16, 9.23, 9.24, 9.25, 9.27, 9.28, 9.29, 9.30, 9.35, 9.36, 9.37, A.2, A.4, A.9, A.10, A.11, A.12, A.15, A.16, A.19
Train coordination	7.13, 9.15, 9.20, 9.21, A.2, A.4, A.8, A.9, A.15, A.18
Train dispatcher	7.5, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9, 7.12, 7.13, 9.3, 9.5, 9.16, 9.17, 9.18, 9.19, 9.25, 9.26, A.2, A.3, A.4, A.7, A.9, A.10
Watchman/lookout	7.7, 7.13, 9.23, 9.24, 9.25, 9.36, A.4, A.10, A.12, A.15, A.16, A.19
Working limits	7.7, 7.8, 7.12, 7.13, 9.3, 9.13, 9.15, 9.16, 9.17, 9.18, 9.19, 9.20, 9.21, 9.22, 9.23, 9.27, 9.28, 9.29, 9.30, 9.35, 9.36, 9.37, A.2, A.3, A.4, A.8, A.9, A.10, A.11, A.12, A.15, A.16, A.18, A.19

This document contains 142 pages.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) has renewed its efforts to promote even greater advances in railroad safety. To meet this challenge, FRA concluded that those most affected by rail issues would need to become more involved in the safety improvement process. FRA reached out to railroad employees and their labor organizations, railroad management, manufacturers, shippers and the traveling public to work as a team to enhance safety.

The subject of injury and death to roadway workers was of such great concern that the FRA received petitions for emergency orders and requests for rulemaking from both the Brotherhood of Maintenance of Way Employees and the Brotherhood of Railroad Signalmen. Workshops were held to solicit the views of the railroad industry and representatives of railroad employees on the need for substantive change in the track regulations.

FRA convened a safety summit meeting on June 3, 1994, with affected railroad industry, contractor, and labor representatives. This meeting considered certain aspects of FRA accident data involving roadway workers. The meeting also facilitated a discussion of various short-term and long-term actions that could be taken by FRA and the industry to prevent injuries and deaths among roadway workers. One long-range alternative suggested by the FRA was to use the negotiated rulemaking process to allow input from both railroad management and labor to develop standards addressing this risk. The agency determined this was an appropriate subject for a negotiated rulemaking, and initiated this process.

The purpose of this rule is to prevent accidents and casualties caused by moving railroad cars, locomotives or roadway maintenance machines striking roadway workers or roadway maintenance machines.

The following FRA staff contributed to this "Partners in Safety" presentation:

Edward English	Doug Taylor
Chris Schulte	Dean Hollingsworth
Gordon Davids	Kathy Schnakenberg
Dennis Yachechak	

A special "Thank You" goes to FRA Administrator **Jolene Molitoris** for establishing an environment of Customer Service and Partnership within FRA. Her leadership laid the foundation which has made this educational partnership possible.



Federal Railroad Administration

Roadway Worker Protection (RWP) Code of Federal Regulations Title 49 Part 214 Subpart C Overview



Federal Railroad Administration

Roadway Worker Protection (RWP) 49 CFR Part 214 Subpart C Overview

Press F1 key for navigation instructions

SPEAKER NOTES

The key elements of the presentation are as follows:

Slide Element

24	313(c) Responsibility of Workers
40	319 Working Limits Generally
42	321 ETO
49	323 Foul time
50	325 Train coordination
53	327 Inaccessible track
63	329 TAW
68	331 DTL (no class I & not @ manual int., TCS, or MB)
75	333 ILU (all RR's phase out)
77	335(a) RWG procedures
78	335(c) TAW for adjacent tracks
86	Lone worker checklist
87	OTS flow chart
88	OTS summary
102	Training summary



FRA Vision & Mission

Fostering excellence
Rising to the challenge of safety
Advancing rail for the 21st Century

The Federal Railroad Administration promotes safe, environmentally sound, successful railroad transportation to meet current and future needs of all customers. We encourage policies and investment in infrastructure and technology to enable rail to realize its full potential.

SPEAKER NOTES

Read the FRA vision and mission.

Presentation Notes

- This presentation is intended to provide guidance in broad terms. It is not intended to serve as a complete explanation of the regulations or as a substitute for application of the regulations to specific facts.
- With the exception of definitions, each section shown in this presentation are brief summaries of the regulation text. User must consult the complete regulation documentation when necessary.
- This presentation is based on FRA Docket No. RSOR 13, Notice No. 9 effective January 15, 1997.

SPEAKER NOTES

This presentation is a guide only and with the exception of definitions, each section is a brief summary based on the NPRM.

Part 214 Subpart C Table of Contents

No.	Slide	Section
301	14	Purpose and scope.
303	15	Railroad on-track safety programs, generally.
305	16	Compliance dates.
307	18	Review and approval of on-track safety programs by FRA.
309	21	On-track safety program documents.
311	23	Responsibility of Employers.
313	24	Responsibility of individual roadway workers.
315	27	Supervision and communication.
317	29	On-track safety procedures, generally.
319	40	Working limits, generally.
321	42	Exclusive track occupancy.

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

4

SPEAKER NOTES

Table of contents to allow user to quickly find the slide for each section.

Definitions are placed in the presentation at the appropriate point where discussion is focused on that topic. Slides that contain definitions include:

76	Adjacent tracks	20	Lone worker
10	Control operator	31	Non-controlled track
30	Controlled track	17	On-track safety
68	Definite train location	26	Qualified
52	Effective securing device	37	Restricted speed
22	Employee	11	Roadway maintenance machine
22	Employer	19	Roadway work group
34	Exclusive track occupancy	12	Roadway worker
32	Flagman	38	Train approach warning
35	Foul time	39	Train coordination
8	Fouling a track	13	Train dispatcher
36	Inaccessible track	62	Watchman/lookouts
79	Individual train detection	33	Working limits
74	Informational line-up of trains		

Part 214 Subpart C

Table of Contents

No.	Slide	Section
323	49	Foul time.
325	50	Train coordination.
327	53	Inaccessible track.
329	63	Train approach warning provided by watchmen.
331	69	Definite train location.
333	75	Informational line-ups of trains.
335	77	On-track safety procedures for roadway work groups.
337	80	On-track safety for lone workers.
339	89	Audible warning from trains.
341	90	Roadway maintenance machines.
343	94	Training and qualification, general.
345	96	Training for all roadway workers.

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

5

SPEAKER NOTES

Table of contents - continued.

Part 214 Subpart C Table of Contents

No.	Slide	Section
347	97	Training and qualification for lone workers.
349	98	Training and qualification of watchmen/lookouts.
351	99	Training and qualification of flagmen.
353	100	Training and qualification of roadway workers who provide on-track safety for roadway worker groups.
355	101	Training and qualification in on-track safety for operators of roadway maintenance machines.

SPEAKER NOTES

Last page of table of contents.

Abbreviations

- CP Controlled Point
- DTL Definite Train Location
- EIC Employee in Charge
- ETO Exclusive Track Occupancy
- ILU Informational Line-Ups
- ITD Individual Train Detection
- OTS On Track Safety
- RMM Roadway Maintenance Machines
- RWG Roadway Work Group
- RWP Roadway Worker Protection
- TAW Train Approach Warning

SPEAKER NOTES

Briefly go through the acronyms. Have the audience mark this page with an object such as a pencil for quick reference.

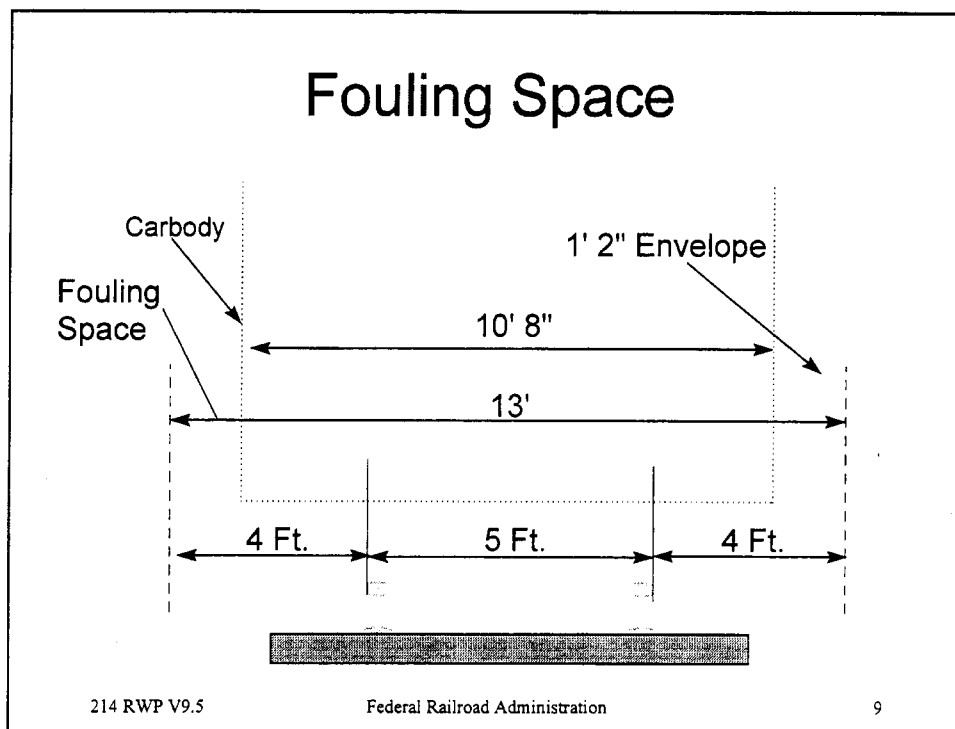
Note: The term "Employee in Charge" is not defined in the regulation but is commonly used in the industry. However, the regulation does refer to a "roadway worker in charge" and this individual must be qualified in accordance with section 353 "Training and qualification of roadway workers who provide on-track safety for roadway work groups."

Fouling a Track

FOULING A TRACK - the placement of an individual or an item of equipment in such proximity to a track that the individual or equipment could be struck by a moving train or on-track equipment, or in any case is within four feet of the field side of the near running rail.

SPEAKER NOTES

Additional comments regarding preemption focused on this regulation's impact on state clearance requirements. The NPRM uses the term *fouling a track* to essentially specify the proximity to railroad track at which an individual or equipment could be struck by a moving train or on-track equipment. Conversely, state clearance requirements establish specifications to govern the minimum distance between track and fixed structures. Although the two concepts, proximity of humans and equipment to track and proximity of fixed structures to track, are distinguishable, the potential for misinterpretation of the Advisory Committee's intent persuaded the agency to address this issue. To clarify the situation, FRA wants to explicitly state that FRA and the Advisory Committee did not intend to affect state clearance requirements.



SPEAKER NOTES

Explain that the numbers associated with the diagram is where the 4 foot clearance is derived from. Also explain that the fouling space equates to the 13 foot track center which is pretty much the new construction minimum standard. There are track centers less than 13 feet on some older construction.

Control Operator

CONTROL OPERATOR - the railroad *Employee* in charge of a remotely controlled switch or derail, an interlocking, or a controlled point, or a segment of *Controlled Track*.

SPEAKER NOTES

Read this definition.

Roadway Maintenance Machine

ROADWAY MAINTENANCE MACHINE (RMM)

- a device powered by any means of energy other than hand power which is being used on or near railroad track for maintenance, repair, construction or inspection of track, bridges, roadway, signal, communications, or electric traction systems. RMM may have road or rail wheels or may be stationary.

SPEAKER NOTES

Roadway maintenance machines are devices, the characteristics or use of which are unique to the railroad environment. The term includes both on-track and off-track machines. A roadway maintenance machine need not have a position for the operator on the machine nor need it have an operator at all; it could operate automatically, or semi-automatically.

This provision excludes hand-powered devices in order to distinguish between hand tools which are essentially portable, and devices which either are larger, move faster, or produce more noise than hand tools. Hand-held power tools are not included in the definition, but because of the noise they produce, and because of the attention that must be paid to their safe operation they are addressed specifically in ' 214.337, On-track safety for lone workers.

Examples of devices covered by this section include, but are not limited to, crawler and wheel tractors operated near railroad tracks, track motor cars, ballast regulators, self-propelled tampers, hand-carried tampers with remote power units, powered cranes of all types, highway-rail cars and trucks while on or near tracks, snow plows-self propelled and pushed by locomotives, spreader-ditcher cars, locomotive cranes, electric welders, electric generators, air compressors - on-track and off-track.

Roadway Worker

ROADWAY WORKER - any *Employee* of a railroad, or of a contractor to a railroad, whose duties include inspection, construction, maintenance or repair of railroad track, bridges, roadway, signal and communication systems, electric traction systems, roadway facilities or RMM on or near track or with the potential of fouling a track, and *Flagman* and *Watchmen/Lookouts* defined in this part.

SPEAKER NOTES

Read this definition.

A contractor to a railroad means an entity that is being compensated to perform work for a railroad. However, it is FRA's intent that any individual working outside the clearance envelope, with the potential of fouling any track, understand their responsibilities regarding their own protection.

Train Dispatcher

TRAIN DISPATCHER - the railroad *Employee* assigned to control and issue orders governing the movement of trains on a specific segment of railroad track in accordance with the operating rules of the railroad that apply to that segment of track.

SPEAKER NOTES

Read this definition.

214.301 Purpose & Scope

- (a) Prevent accidents & casualties.
- (b) Prescribes minimum safety standards for *Roadway Workers*.
- (c) Prescribes safety standards related to movement of RMM affect the safety of *Roadway Workers*. This subpart does not affect RMM movements that are conducted under the authority of a *Train Dispatcher* a *Control Operator*, or the operating rules of the railroad.

SPEAKER NOTES

Section 214.301 states the purpose for the minimum standards required under this subpart to protect roadway workers. Railroads can adopt more stringent standards as long as they are consistent with this subpart.

Interested parties can refer to "Early Efforts," "Accident Data and Statistical Analysis," and "Advisory Committee Report" in the beginning of the regulation preamble for information about employee casualties.

214.303 Railroad On-Track Safety Programs Generally

- (a) Each railroad shall adopt and implement a program to provide protection to *Roadway Workers*.
- (b) Each railroad's program shall include monitoring procedures.

SPEAKER NOTES

Section 214.303 contains the general requirement that railroads shall adopt and implement their own program for on-track safety, which meets Federal minimum standards. Rather than implement a command and control rule, FRA decided to establish the parameters for such a program and defer to the expertise of each individual railroad to adopt a suitable on-track safety program for their railroad, in accordance with these parameters. FRA felt that establishing an internal monitoring process to determine compliance and effectiveness would be a necessary component of any On-Track Safety Program.

Consequently, each railroad must incorporate an internal monitoring process as a component of its individual program. It should be noted that this internal monitoring will not replace FRA's inspection and monitoring efforts for compliance with this subpart.

214.305 Compliance Dates

- (a) For each Class I railroad (including Amtrak) and each railroad providing commuter service in a metropolitan or suburban area, March 15, 1997.
- (b) For each Class II railroad, April 15, 1997.
- (c) For each Class III railroad, May 15, 1997.
- (d) New railroads, the date on which operations commence.

SPEAKER NOTES

Section 214.305 establishes the schedule for compliance with this rule. The dates vary by class of railroad. FRA believes that staggering effective dates allows the largest number of workers who are exposed to the highest level of risk to benefit from the On-Track Safety Program first. FRA hopes to be able to expedite the review process, as the smallest number of individual programs will be put in place by the major carriers. After this initial phase of reviews for Class I railroads, FRA will have established review policies and resolved many recurrent issues, making the larger number of reviews for smaller railroads more efficient. The experience gained through the initial phase of the review process will contribute to the next and larger phase of reviews. Although the rule formally establishes a later compliance date for smaller railroads, this would not prevent smaller railroads from implementing their programs sooner.

On-Track Safety

ON-TRACK SAFETY (OTS) - a state of freedom from the danger of being struck by a moving train or other railroad equipment, provided by operating and safety rules that govern track occupancy by personnel, trains and on-track equipment.

SPEAKER NOTES

This term states the ultimate goal of this regulation, which is for workers to be safe from the hazards related to moving trains and equipment while working on or in close proximity to the track. The rule will require railroads to adopt comprehensive programs and rules to accomplish this objective. This rule, and required programs, will together produce a heightened awareness among railroad employees of these hazards and the methods necessary to reduce the related risks.

214.307 Review & Approval of Programs

- (a) Each railroad shall notify the FRA not less than one month before the program is to become effective.
- (b) The FRA will conduct a formal review of each program and will notify each railroad of the results.
- (c) A railroad's OTS program will take effect in accordance with 214.305 (Compliance Dates) without regard to the date of review and approval by the FRA.

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

18

SPEAKER NOTES

FRA prefers that a review of each program take place at the railroad because an open discussion of the program would be beneficial to all concerned. The effective date of a railroad's program will not be delayed by FRA's scheduling of a review, or granting approval. The railroad will be responsible for compliance with this rule regardless of the status of FRA review or approval of its program.

Likewise, a railroad may amend its program following FRA's initial approval without prior approval of the amendment from FRA. Of course, should FRA later disapprove the amendment, the program would have to be changed to FRA's satisfaction. The railroad will still be responsible for compliance with this rule, and subject to compliance monitoring and enforcement by FRA. FRA will make every effort, when requested, to provide a timely review of a program or amendment before its effective date, and to assist in any manner possible to enhance the on-track safety afforded to roadway workers.

Contractors will be required to conform to the on-track safety programs on the railroads upon which they are working. Contractors whose employees are working under a railroad's approved on-track safety program need not submit a separate on-track safety program to FRA for review and approval.

Roadway Work Group

ROADWAY WORK GROUP (RWG) - two or more *Roadway Workers* organized to work together on a common task.

SPEAKER NOTES

A foreman and five trackmen engaged in replacing a turnout would be engaged in a common task. A signal maintainer assigned to adjust the switch and replace wire connections in the same turnout at the same time as the track workers would be considered a member of the work group for the purposes of on-track safety. On the other hand, a bridge inspector working on the deck of a bridge while a signal maintainer happens to be replacing a signal lens on a nearby signal would not constitute a roadway work group just by virtue of their proximity. FRA does not intend that a common task may be subdivided into individual tasks to avoid the use of on-track safety procedures required for roadway work groups.

214.309 On-Track Safety Program Documents

Rules and procedures shall be maintained together in one manual and be readily available to all *Roadway Workers*. Each Employee in Charge (EIC) and *Lone Worker* shall be provided and maintain a copy the program document.

SPEAKER NOTES

This section specifies the type of on-track safety manual each railroad must have. Essentially, the railroad must have all on-track safety rules in one place, easily accessible to roadway workers. All on-track safety rules could be placed together as an on-track safety section of an already existent manual. FRA is aware that many railroads use a binder system for railroad manuals. Adding a section to such a binder might be less burdensome than creating a separate manual, and would clearly comply with this provision.

An employer, such as a contractor, whose roadway workers work on another employer's railroad, will usually adopt and issue the on-track safety manual of that railroad for use by their employees. Workers who are responsible for the protection of others must have the manual at the work site for easy reference. Lone workers must also have this manual easily available to them. FRA does not intend that the individual must necessarily have this manual on his or her person while performing work, but to have it available and readily accessible at the work site.

FRA also does not intend that all related operating rules, timetables or special instructions must be reproduced in this manual. Any related publications or documents should be cross-referenced in the On-Track Safety Manual and provided to employees whose duties require them.

Employee & Employer

EMPLOYEE - means an individual who is engaged or compensated by a railroad or a contractor to a railroad to perform any of the duties defined in this part.

EMPLOYER - a railroad, or a contractor to a railroad, that directly engages or compensates individuals to perform any of the duties defined in this part.

SPEAKER NOTES

Read these definitions.

214.311 Responsibility of Employers

- (a) Each *Employer* is responsible for understanding and compliance by its employees with its rules and the requirements of this regulation.
- (b) Each *Employer* shall guarantee that each *Employee* has the right to, in good faith, challenge safety procedures and remain clear of the track(s) until challenge is resolved.
- (c) Each *Employer* shall have a written procedure to achieve a resolution to challenges.

SPEAKER NOTES

This section applies to all employers of roadway workers. Employers may be railroads, contractors to railroads, or railroads whose employees are working on other railroads. Although most on-track safety programs will be implemented by railroads rather than contractors, both are employers and as such each is responsible to its employees to provide them with the means of achieving on-track safety.

This section also places responsibility with all employers (whether they are railroads or contractors) to see that employees are trained and supervised to work with the on-track safety rules in effect at the work site. The actual training and supervision of contractor employees might be undertaken by the operating railroad, but the responsibility to see that it is done rests with the employer.

The guarantee required in paragraph (b) of an employee's absolute right to challenge on-track safety rules compliance will be a required part of each railroad's on-track safety program, as will be the process for resolution of such challenges. The challenge must address the on-track safety procedures being applied at a particular job location.

214.313 Responsibility of Individual Roadway Workers

- (a) Each *Roadway Worker* is responsible for following the railroad's RWP rules.
- (b) *Roadway Workers* shall not foul track except when necessary for the performance of duty.
- (c) Each *Roadway Worker* is responsible to ascertain that OTS is being provided before fouling.

SPEAKER NOTES

Each roadway worker has a responsibility to comply with this subpart which is enforceable under the provisions of individual liability. Paragraph (b) prohibits roadway workers from fouling a track unnecessarily. It is FRA's opinion, as well as that of the Advisory Committee, that roadway workers should under no circumstances foul a track unless it is necessary to accomplish their duties.

A reference to the definition of *fouling a track* is useful to understand when protection is required. Fouling a track describes the circumstance in which a person is in danger of being struck by a moving train. Under paragraphs (c) and (d), each roadway worker has the responsibility to know that on-track safety is being provided before actually fouling a track, and to remain clear of the track and inform the employer when the required level of protection is not provided.

214.313 (Continued)

- (d) Each *Roadway Worker* may refuse any directive to violate an OTS rule and shall inform the *Employer* in accordance with 214.311 (Responsibility of Employers) whenever the *Roadway Worker* makes a good faith determination that OTS provisions to be applied at the job location do not comply with railroad operating rules.

SPEAKER NOTES

If a roadway worker is not sure that sufficient on-track safety is being provided, he or she can satisfy paragraph (c) by simply not fouling the track. It is a roadway worker's responsibility to advise the employer of exceptions taken to the application of a railroad's rules, or provisions of this subpart, in accordance with paragraph (d). Employees must approach this responsibility in good faith (honest determination).

An example of a good faith challenge is a contractor employee feels that the level of protection afforded for the task is inadequate, such as the use of a derail to establish inaccessible track on a controlled track.

Qualified

QUALIFIED - a status attained by an *Employee* who has successfully completed any required training for, has demonstrated proficiency in, and has been authorized by the *Employer* to perform the duties of a particular position or function.

SPEAKER NOTES

Read this definition.

214.315 Supervision and Communication

- (a) When assigned duties to foul a track, *Employer* shall provide briefing to *Employee* as to means of OTS and procedures to be followed.
- (b) Each briefing will be deemed complete only when each *Roadway Worker* has acknowledged and understood the briefing.
- (c) Each RWG shall have a designated person *Qualified* under the railroad's operating rules to provide protection [214.351- *Employee in Charge* (EIC)].

SPEAKER NOTES

Paragraphs (a) and (b) establish the duty of notification by the employer and the reciprocal duty of communicating acknowledgment by the employee. These sections essentially require a job briefing to inform all concerned of on-track safety methods at the beginning of each work period. The acknowledgment is an indication by the employee of understanding, or the opportunity to request explanation of any issues that are not understood.

Paragraph (c) requires that an employer designate at least one roadway worker to provide on-track safety while a group is working together. This designation can either be for a specific job or for a particular work situation. This section is vital to the success of any on-track safety program because the mere presence of two or more persons together can be distracting for all persons involved. FRA believes that awareness will be enhanced and confusion limited by requiring railroads to formally designate a responsible person. This designation must be clearly understood by all group members in order to be effective. An individual, such as a foreman, may generally be designated to be responsible for his or her group, but if two groups are working together or roadway workers of different crafts are assisting one another, it is imperative that this formal designation be communicated to and understood by all affected employees.

214.315 (Continued)

- (d) Before any *Roadway Worker* fouls a track, the EIC shall inform each *Employee* of procedures to be used and inform each worker of changes in advance. When *Employees* cannot be informed in advance due to an emergency, they shall be warned to clear the fouling space.
- (e) Each *Lone Worker* shall receive a briefing at the beginning of a duty period and advise of planned itinerary and procedures. When communication is disabled, briefing shall be provided ASAP.

SPEAKER NOTES

Paragraph (d) explains the duties of the roadway worker designated to provide on-track safety for the work group. Before roadway workers foul a track, the designated person must inform each roadway worker in the group of the on-track safety methods to be used at that time and location, including all necessary details associated with the specific form of on-track safety that will be used. This briefing might also fulfill the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

Before changing on-track safety methods during a work period, the designated roadway worker must again inform the group of the new methods to be used for their safety. This provision also establishes methods to be used in the face of unforeseen circumstances. In these emergency situations, where notification of a change in methods cannot be accomplished, an immediate warning to leave the fouling space and not return until on-track safety is reestablished is required.

Paragraph (e) addresses the lone worker. The reason for the "briefing" (exchange of info) is so someone knows where the Lone Worker is going and no operating surprises will creep up on him during the day. If the Lone Worker must go to outside his planned itinerary due to an emergency, if he can discuss this with the employee who calls him, he will have fulfilled the letter and spirit of the rule.

214.317 On-Track Safety Procedures Generally

Each *Employer* shall provide OTS for *Roadway Workers* by adopting a program that contains the specific procedures that comply with the provisions of sections 214.319 through 214.337.

SPEAKER NOTES

Section 214.317 refers to the following sections 214.319 through 214.337 that prescribe several different types of procedures that may be used to achieve on-track safety. It requires employers to adopt one or more of these types of procedures whenever employees foul a track.

The definition of fouling a track includes a minimum distance limit of four feet from the field, or outer, side of the running rail nearest to the roadway worker. A person could be outside that distance and still be fouling the track under this rule if the person's expected or potential activities or surroundings could cause movement into the space that would be occupied by a train, or if components of a moving train could extend outside the four-foot zone. One exception to the four-foot minimum distance is found in paragraph ' 214.339(c) (Roadway maintenance machines) and is discussed in the analysis of that section.

The report of the Advisory Committee includes the statement that "The provisions of restricted speed do not solely provide protection for track equipment, or roadway workers, performing maintenance." The rule does not recognize restricted speed as a sole means of providing on-track safety. Individual locations at which unusual circumstances could result in sufficient protection for roadway workers from trains moving at restricted speed would be addressed by FRA through the waiver process.

Controlled Track

CONTROLLED TRACK - track upon which the railroad's operating rules require that all movements of trains must be authorized by a *Train Dispatcher* or *Control Operator*.

SPEAKER NOTES

Controlled Track is track on which trains may not move without authorization from a train dispatcher or a control operator. On most railroads, trains move on main tracks outside of yard limits, and through interlockings, only when specifically authorized by a train dispatcher or control operator. This authorization might take the form of an indication conveyed by a fixed signal, or a movement authority transmitted in writing, orally, or by digital means. Such track would conform to the definition of controlled track.

Some railroads extend the control of a train dispatcher to main tracks within yard limits. This control is exercised by requiring the crew of every train and engine to obtain a track warrant specifying the limits of the territory in which the crew may operate. The track warrant lists all restrictions that are in effect within the limits specified, including any working limits established to protect roadway workers or train movements. The working limits are delineated by flags as specified in section 214.321(c)(5). Track from which trains can be effectively withheld by such a procedure would conform to the definition of Controlled Track.

Non-Controlled Track

NON-CONTROLLED TRACK - track upon which trains are permitted by railroad rule or special instruction to move without receiving authorization from a *Train Dispatcher* or *Control Operator*.

SPEAKER NOTES

Typical examples of non-controlled track include main tracks within yard limits where trains are authorized by an operating rule to move without further specific authority, yard tracks, and industrial side tracks.

Flagman

FLAGMAN - when used in relation to *Roadway Worker* safety, means an *Employee* designated by the railroad to direct or restrict the movement of trains past a point on a track to provide OTS for *Roadway Workers*, while engaged solely in performing that function.

SPEAKER NOTES

Generally, *Flagmen* are already required to be qualified on the operating rules that apply to their work. Flagging is an exacting procedure, and a flagman must be ready to act properly at all times in order to provide proper protection for those under his care. The distinction between flagmen and watchmen/lookouts should be noted, in that flagmen function to restrict or stop the movement of trains, while watchmen/lookouts detect the approach of trains and provide warning thereof to other roadway workers.

Working Limits

WORKING LIMITS - a segment of track with defined boundaries established in accordance with this rule upon which trains and engines may move only as authorized by the EIC having control over that defined segment of track. *Working Limits* may be established through -

- 214.321 "*Exclusive Track Occupancy*" (ETO),
- 214.323 "*Foul Time,*"
- 214.325 "*Train Coordination,*" or
- 214.327 "*Inaccessible Track.*"

SPEAKER NOTES

Working Limits is an on-track safety measure which when established eliminates the risk of being struck by trains. Several methods of establishing working limits are found in this subpart. Those methods are distinguished by the method by which trains are authorized to move on a track segment, the physical characteristics of the track, and the operating rules of the railroad.

Foul Time

FOUL TIME - a method of establishing *Working Limits on Controlled Track* in which a *Roadway Worker* is notified by the *Train Dispatcher* or *Control Operator* that no trains will operate within a specific segment of *Controlled Track* until the *Roadway Worker* reports clear of the track as prescribed by 214.323 (*Foul Time*).

SPEAKER NOTES

Read this definition.

Not all railroads use this term, some call it “track and time,” some refer it as “work between,” etc., but the concept is the same.

In railroad practice, Foul Time is used to obstruct the track with equipment and/or workers when the track structure is not affected by the activity being performed.

Foul time requires oral or written notification by the train dispatcher or control operator to the responsible roadway worker that no trains will be operating within a specific segment of track during a specific time period. The steps to obtain foul time are detailed in this section. Once foul time is given, a dispatcher or control operator may not permit the movement of trains onto the protected track segment until the responsible roadway worker reports clear.

Inaccessible Track

INACCESSIBLE TRACK - a method of establishing *Working Limits* on *Non-Controlled* track by physically preventing entry and movement of trains and equipment.

SPEAKER NOTES

Trains and equipment can operate on non-controlled track without having first received specific authority to do so. Trains and equipment cannot be held clear of non-controlled track by simply withholding their movement authority. The roadway worker in charge of the working limits must therefore render non-controlled track within working limits physically inaccessible to trains and equipment, other than those operating under the authority of that roadway worker, by using one or more of the provisions of *Inaccessible Track*.

Train Approach Warning

TRAIN APPROACH WARNING (TAW) - a method of establishing OTS by warning *Roadway Workers* of the approach of trains in ample time for them to move to or remain in a place of safety in accordance with the requirements of this part.

SPEAKER NOTES

Train Approach Warning is a method of providing OTS by providing a distinctive warning to Roadway Workers to clear the track within a specified time as prescribed by section 214.329.

Train Coordination

TRAIN COORDINATION - a method of establishing *Working Limits* on track which a train holds exclusive authority to a *Roadway Worker*.

SPEAKER NOTES

Train Coordination provides procedures for establishing working limits using the train itself and the exclusive authority the train holds on a segment of track as a method of on-track safety. This method could be used during an unforeseen circumstance or at any other time the railroad deems appropriate and authorizes its use in their respective program.

214.319 Working Limits Generally

- *Working Limits:*
 - Controlled Track shall conform to
 - » 214.321 *Exclusive Track Occupancy* (ETO),
 - » 214.323 *Foul Time*, or
 - » 214.325 *Train Coordination*
 - Non-Controlled Track shall conform to 214.327 (*Inaccessible Track*).
- *Working Limits* established under any procedure shall also conform to the following:

SPEAKER NOTES

Self explanatory.

214.319 (Continued)

- (a) Only an EIC *Qualified* in accordance with 214.353 shall establish or have control over *Working Limits* for the purpose of establishing OTS.
- (b) Only one EIC shall have control over *Working Limits* on any one segment of track.
- (c) All affected *Roadway Workers* shall be notified before working limits are released for the operation of trains. *Working Limits* shall not be released until all affected workers have either left the track or have been afforded TAW.

SPEAKER NOTES

Paragraphs (a) and (b) specifically refer to the roadway worker who is given control over working limits. These requirements assure that the roadway worker has the requisite knowledge and training, and prevent confusion by giving control to only one qualified roadway worker.

Paragraph (c) addresses the procedure when working limits are released.

An example is a work group using a crane to replace rail. Rails are removed from the track, the crane is on the track, and on-track safety is provided by the establishment of working limits. When the rails have been replaced, the crane moves out of the working limits onto another track, the roadway worker in charge stations watchmen/lookouts to provide train approach warning and notifies all the roadway workers at the work site that train approach warning is now in effect and the working limits are to be released. The roadway worker in charge then releases the working limits to the train dispatcher to permit the movement of trains. The roadway workers at the work site continue to work with hand tools while on-track safety is provided by the watchmen/lookouts.

If an EIC permits a train into his work limits under his control, the track is not released and TAW is not required.

214.321 Exclusive Track Occupancy

- (a) The track within *Working Limits* shall be placed under the control of one EIC by either:
- (1) Authority issued to the EIC by the *Train Dispatcher* or *Control Operator* who controls train movements on that track,
 - (2) *Flagmen* at the *Working Limits* and instructed by the EIC to permit the movement into the *Working Limits* only as permitted by the EIC, or
 - (3) The EIC causing fixed signals at each entrance to the *Working Limits* to display an aspect indicating "Stop."

SPEAKER NOTES

Paragraph (a) requires that authority for exclusive track occupancy may only be granted by the train dispatcher or control operator who has control of that track to a roadway worker who has been trained and designated to hold such an authority. No other person may be in control of the same track at the same time.

214.321 (Continued)

(b) An authority for ETO shall be transmitted on a written or printed document, or by relay through a designated employee, in a data transmission, or by oral communication, to the EIC by the *Train Dispatcher* or *Control Operator*.

- (1) Where ETO authority is transmitted orally, it shall be written as received by the EIC and repeated.
- (2) The EIC shall maintain possession of the authority while it is in effect.
- (3) The *Train Dispatcher* or *Control Operator* shall make a written or electronic record of all ETO authorities.

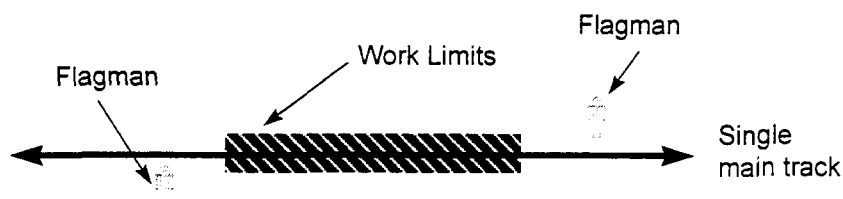
SPEAKER NOTES

Paragraph (b) and corresponding subparagraphs prescribe the methods for transferring the authority for exclusive track occupancy to the roadway worker with the requisite level of accuracy.

214.321 (Continued)

(c) ETO limits shall be defined by one of the following:

(1) *Flagman* with capability to hold trains.



Note: if ETO is established in accordance with 214.321 (a) (2), without communication with the Train Dispatcher, flagmen must be positioned the required braking distance from the Work Limits.

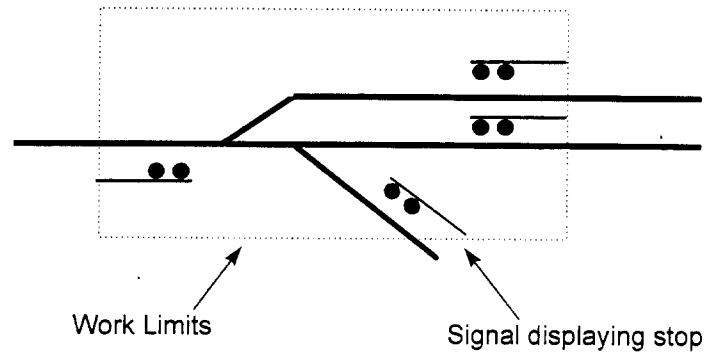
SPEAKER NOTES

Paragraphs (c) and corresponding subparagraphs prescribe physical markers or features that may be used to indicate the extent of working limits established under this paragraph with the requisite level of precision. Flagmen are included as a valid means of establishing exclusive track occupancy because they are effective, and they might be the only means available on short notice or at certain locations.

If the trains are notified of work limits, flagmen can be positioned close to the work limits. If trains are not notified, such as in an emergency situation, then the flagmen must be positioned at the required braking distance to be able to give warning to trains to stop short of the work limits.

214.321 (Continued)

- (2) A fixed signal that displays an aspect indicating stop.



214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

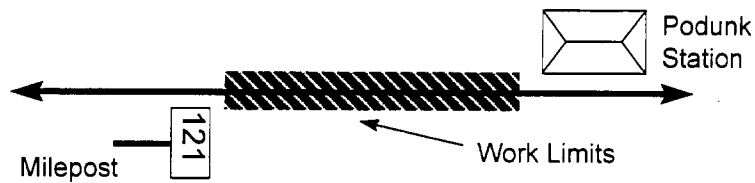
45

SPEAKER NOTES

A fixed signal means a wayside block signal that displays "Stop" - not "stop and proceed."

214.321 (Continued)

- (3) Station shown in the timetable, and identified by name with a sign, beyond which movement is prohibited by train movement authority or the provisions of a direct train control system .
- (4) A clearly identifiable milepost sign beyond which movement is prohibited by train movement authority or the provisions of a direct train control system.



214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

46

SPEAKER NOTES

Note: milepost means a whole milepost marked along the track with a post or sign such as milepost 110, 111, 112, etc.

214.321 (Continued)

- (d) Movements of trains and RMM within working limits established through ETO shall be made only under the direction of the EIC having control over the working limits. Such movements shall be *Restricted Speed* unless a higher speed has been specifically authorized by the EIC.

SPEAKER NOTES

With ETO, a train may pass a work limit under the authority of an EIC. The EIC controls the track within the work limits and prescribes any limits he deems necessary for safe movement through that area.

214.323 Foul Time

- (a) *Foul Time* may be given orally or in writing after the *Train Dispatcher* has withheld movement authority.
- (b) Each *Roadway Worker* to whom *Foul Time* is transmitted orally shall repeat it back to the issuing *Employee* before it becomes effective:
- (c) Employees who obtain *Foul Time* shall be trained and qualified in OTS.
- (d) Train movement shall not be permitted into *Foul Time* limits until *Roadway Worker* reports clear.

SPEAKER NOTES

This Section prescribes another form of on-track safety involving the establishment of working limits through exclusive track occupancy. This method of protection is called *Foul Time* and is only authorized for use on controlled track. Once foul time is given, a dispatcher or control operator may not permit the movement of trains onto the protected track segment until the responsible roadway worker reports clear.

214.325 Train Coordination

- (a) *Working Limits* established by *Train Coordination* shall be within the segments of track or tracks upon which only one train holds exclusive authority to move.
- (b) The EIC who establishes *Working Limits* by *Train Coordination* shall communicate with a member of the crew of the train holding the exclusive authority to move, and shall determine that:

SPEAKER NOTES

This section provides procedures for establishing working limits using the train itself and the exclusive authority the train holds on a segment of track as a method of on-track safety. This method could be used during an unforeseen circumstance or at any other time the railroad deems appropriate and authorizes its use in their respective program.

214.325 (Continued)

- (1) The train is visible to the EIC establishing the *Working Limits*,
- (2) The train is stopped,
- (3) Further movements will be made only as permitted by the EIC while the limits are in effect, and
- (4) The crew of the train will not give up its exclusive authority to move until the *Working Limits* have been released to the train crew by the EIC.

SPEAKER NOTES

Refer to previous slide.

214.327 Inaccessible Track

- (a) *Working Limits on Non-Controlled track* shall be established by rendering the track within *Working Limits* inaccessible to trains at each possible point of entry by one of the following features:

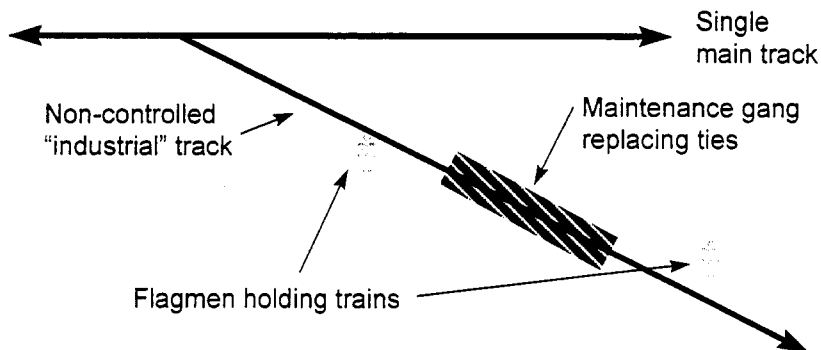
SPEAKER NOTES

Typical examples of non-controlled track to which this section would apply include main tracks within yard limits where trains are authorized by an operating rule to move without further specific authority, yard tracks, and industrial side tracks. If the yard limit or other similar type track has a definite command and control where the trains can be held at specific points and the EIC can receive written ETO authorization, that track would conform to a controlled track.

Paragraph (b) and corresponding subparagraphs detail the physical features that may be used to block access to non-controlled track within working limits.

214.327 (Continued)

- (1) A *Flagman* with instructions and capability to hold trains and equipment,



214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

54

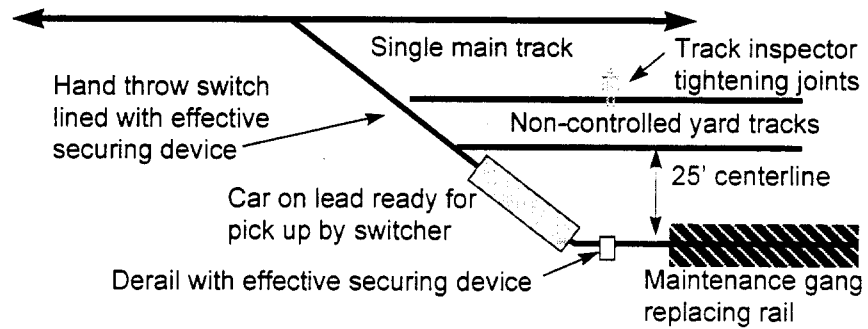
SPEAKER NOTES

If the spur track in this example ends and the EIC determines without a doubt that there are no trains beyond the work limits toward the end of track, then only the the flagman between the work limits and the switch is required. This can be applied to all the methods of inaccessible track.

If the inaccessible track is in a yard where cars roll freely, a method other than flagman must be used because a flagman cannot stop freely rolling equipment unless he is at a manually operated facing point switch at the entrance to that track.

214.327 (Continued)

(2) A switch or derail lined to prevent access and secured with an *Effective Securing Device*,



214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

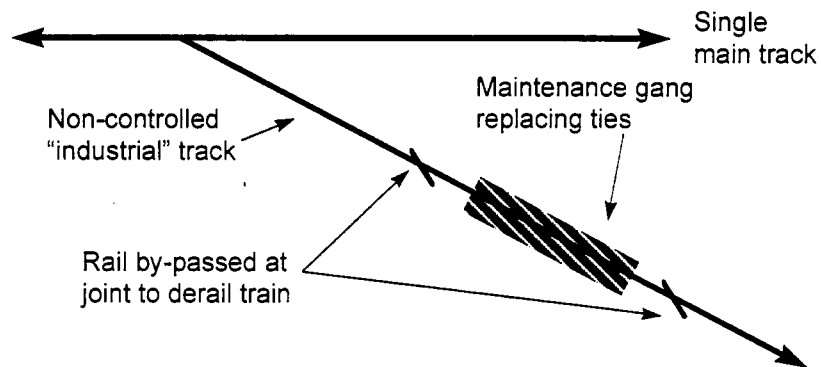
55

SPEAKER NOTES

Point to the 25 foot track centerline (employees can clear here) because it's not an adjacent track.

214.327 (Continued)

- (3) A discontinuity in the rail that precludes passage of trains or engines into the *Working Limits*,



214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

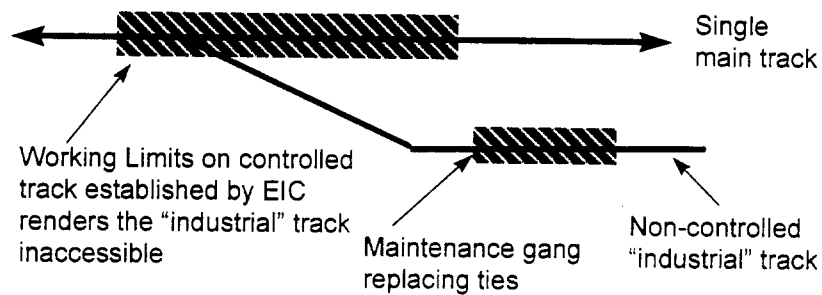
56

SPEAKER NOTES

A discontinuity is a rail joint disassembled and bypassed to form a derail. A rail removed that will cause a derailments is also acceptable.

214.327 (Continued)

- (4) *Working Limits on Controlled Track* that connects directly with the *Inaccessible Track*, established by the EIC of the *Working Limits* on the *Inaccessible Track*; or



214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

57

SPEAKER NOTES

Self explanatory. Use a laser pen if one is available.

214.327 (Continued)

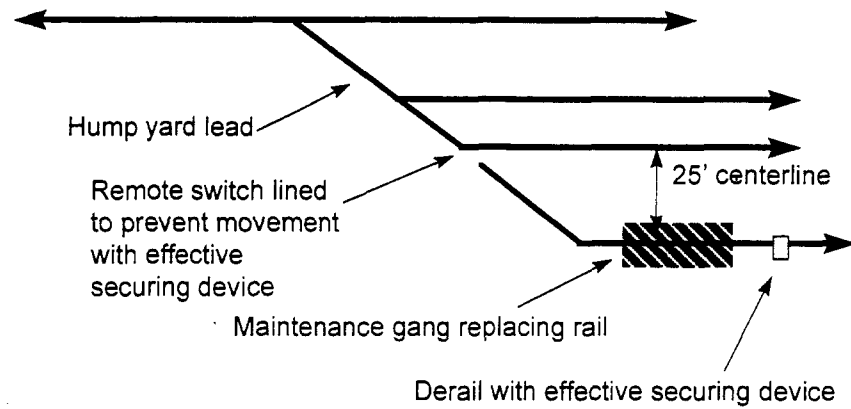
(5) Remotely controlled switch aligned to prevent movement shall be secured by the *Control Operator* by:

- (i) Applying a blocking device; and
- (ii) Notifying the *Roadway Worker* who has established the *Working Limits* that protection has been provided; and
- (iii) The *Control Operator* shall not remove the blocking device until receiving permission from *Roadway Worker* who established the *Working Limits*.

SPEAKER NOTES

Self explanatory (the next slide is an example).

214.327 (Continued)



214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

59

SPEAKER NOTES

Self explanatory. Use a laser pen if one is available.

214.327 Continued

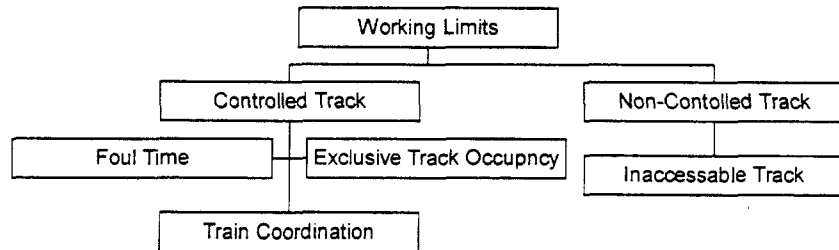
- (b) Trains or RMM within *Working Limits* established by means of *Inaccessible Track* shall move only under the direction of the EIC of the *Working Limits*, and shall move at *Restricted Speed*.
- (c) No operable locomotives or on-track equipment, except those present or moving under the direction of the EIC of the *Working Limits*, shall be located within *Working Limits* established by means of *Inaccessible Track*.

SPEAKER NOTES

Paragraph (b) provides the restrictions under which trains and roadway maintenance machines will be allowed to operate within working limits. The intent is that the roadway worker in charge will be able to communicate with a train while it is within the working limits, and to control its movement to prevent conflicts between trains, machines and roadway workers.

The requirement that trains move at restricted speed in working limits unless otherwise authorized by the roadway worker in charge is intended as a fail-safe provision to afford the highest level of safety in the absence of authority for higher speed. FRA does not contemplate, nor would it condone, a situation in which a roadway worker could authorize a higher speed for a train than would be otherwise permitted by the operating rules and instructions of the railroad. Paragraph (c) merely prohibits other locomotives from being within these established working limits.

Working Limits



214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

61

SPEAKER NOTES

Self explanatory. Use a laser pen if one is available.

Watchman/Lookout

WATCHMAN/LOOKOUT - an *Employee* who has been annually trained & qualified to provide warning to *Roadway Workers* of approaching trains or on-track equipment. *Watchman/Lookout* shall be properly equipped to provide visual and auditory warning such as whistle, air horn, red flag, lantern, fusee. A *Watchman/Lookout's* sole duty is to look out for approaching trains/on-track equipment and provide at least 15 seconds warning to employees before the arrival of trains/on-track equipment.

SPEAKER NOTES

An EIC may be a watchman after he has established OTS only if he is not performing any other duties.

The regulation further imposes a duty upon the employer to provide the watchman/lookout employee with the requisite equipment necessary to carry out his on-track safety duties. It is intended that a railroad's on-track safety program would specify the means to be used by watchmen/lookouts to communicate a warning, and that they be equipped according to that provision.

It is important to note that the warning shall be an auditory and visual warning. The methods to comply with the requirement are determined by the railroad.

214.329 Train Approach Warning Provided by Watchmen/Lookouts

Roadway Workers in a group who foul any track outside of *Working Limits* shall be given warning of approaching trains in accordance with the following provisions.

- (a) Warning shall be given to enable each worker to move to a place of safety not less than 15 seconds before a train passes.

SPEAKER NOTES

Self explanatory. Remember, employees must clear not less than 15 seconds before train arrival - therefore, the warning must be given in time to allow employees to clear in the prescribed time.

The rule does not include a provision for train approach warning by any means other than the use of watchmen/lookouts. FRA is not aware of any other means of effectively performing this function with the requisite reliability, and will not place requirements for an untried system in this rule. However, the Advisory Committee report states that "FRA will incorporate a near-term time-specific requirement to utilize on-track personal warning systems for roadway workers working alone under any conditions not requiring positive protection." FRA realizes that the technological advancements incorporated in ATCS, PTC or PTS might in the future provide another method of establishing on-track safety in compliance with this subpart. Although such technology is not specifically provided for in the current rule, opportunities to employ advancements in this area will be handled pursuant to the waiver process. FRA will therefore be most interested in knowing when such systems are developed, tested, and proven reliable.

One example is a Train Approach Warning System that would provide automatic TAW at interlockings.

214.329 (Continued)

- (b) *Watchmen/Lookouts* shall devote full attention to detecting trains and shall not be assigned any other duties.
- (c) The means used by *Watchman/Lookout* to communicate the approach of a train or on-track equipment shall be distinctive and clear to all concerned.
- (d) Every *Roadway Worker* who depends on TAW shall maintain a position that will enable him to receive the warning.

SPEAKER NOTES

Self explanatory.

214.329 (Continued)

- (e) *Watchmen/Lookouts* shall communicate TAW by a means that does not require warned *Employee* to be looking in a particular direction and trains can be detected regardless of noise.
- (f) *Watchman/Lookout* shall be trained, qualified, and designated in accordance with 214.349 (training & qualification).
- (g) *Watchmen/Lookout* shall be provided the necessary equipment.

SPEAKER NOTES

The regulation does not specify exactly what equipment the watchman/lookout is to have - the definition gives a list of items "such as." Each railroad specifies the exact equipment in their rules and procedures. Remember, the definition states that the watchman must provide a visual and audible warning.

A gang may work in an area where there is noise and use TAW as long as the audible warning is clearly heard over the ambient noise. This is not to be confused with the limitations that are imposed on Individual Train Detection.

Speed/Distance Table

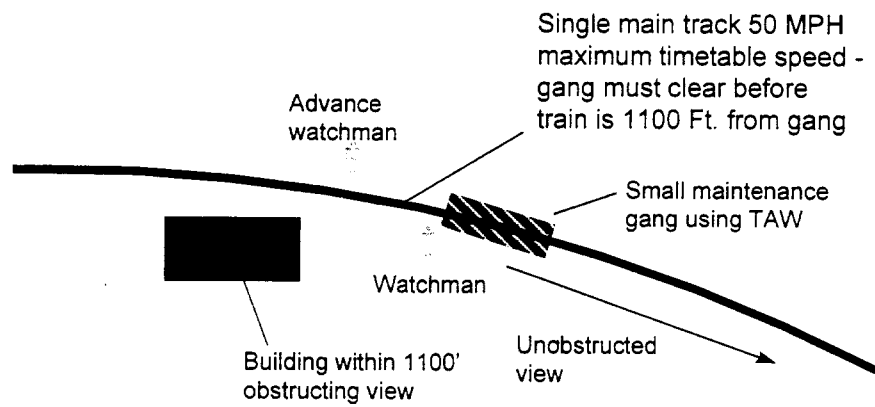
15 Second Travel Distance

Speed (m.p.h.)	Distance Ft.	Speed (m.p.h.)	Distance Ft.
10	220	70	1540
20	440	80	1760
30	660	90	1980
40	880	100	2200
50	1100	110	2420
60	1320	120	2640

SPEAKER NOTES

This is the time to to clear the track - additional sight distance is required.

Train Approach Warning



214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

67

SPEAKER NOTES

Self explanatory. Use a laser pen if one is available.

Definite Train Location

DEFINITE TRAIN LOCATION (DTL) - a system for establishing OTS by providing *Roadway Workers* with information about the earliest possible time that approaching trains may pass specific locations as prescribed in 214.329 (DTL).

SPEAKER NOTES

Read this definition.

Section 214.331 describes a system of on-track safety which provides roadway workers with information as to the earliest times at which trains may leave certain stations, having been restricted at those stations by the train dispatcher or control operator. This form of on-track safety is called *Definite Train Location*. A reference to its definition is helpful to distinguish it from an *Informational Lineup of Trains*, which is addressed in 214.333. As a reference, DTL is similar to ILU except there are more rigid train movement controls.

Class I railroads are defined by Title 49 CFR part 1201, General Instructions and are the larger operations with specific revenue thresholds. These railroads must phase out DTL. Amtrak and commuter railroads are included in this group.

214.331 Definite Train Location

- (a) Class I railroads may only use DTL where such procedure is in effect on the date of the final rule.
- (b) Each Class I railroad shall include in its RWP submission to the FRA a phase out of DTL.

SPEAKER NOTES

Paragraph (a) limits the use of definite train location for on-track safety by Class I railroads and Commuter railroads to track where such a system was already in use on the effective date of this rule.

Paragraph (b) requires that a Class I railroad or commuter railroad using definite train location system must phase its use out according to a schedule submitted to FRA with that railroad's on-track safety program.

214.331 (Continued)

(c) A railroad other than a Class I may use DTL to establish OTS where:

- (1) Such procedures were in use on the effective date of this rule, or where
- (2) The number of trains does not exceed:
 - (i) Three during any nine hour period where *Roadway Workers* are on duty.
 - (ii) Four during any 12 hour period where *Roadway Workers* are on duty.

SPEAKER NOTES

Paragraph (c) establishes that definite train location can be used on certain subdivisions owned by railroads other than Class I and Commuter railroads under certain specified conditions. These conditions include whether the system was in use before the effective date of this rule, or whether the subdivision has railroad traffic density below certain levels specified in that section during periods when roadway workers are normally on and about the track. Advisory Committee members felt that the amount and frequency of the traffic on a particular track dictated whether this form of on-track safety was feasible. FRA therefore proposes to incorporate this factor into the rule to allow some short lines and regional railroads to utilize this system.

214.331 (Continued)

(d) DTL shall only be used where:

- (1) DTL information is issued by only one *Train Dispatcher*.
- (2) DTL list shall indicate all trains to be operated during the time for which the list is effective.
- (3) Trains not shown on the list shall not be operated until each *Roadway Worker* whom the list has been issued has been notified and has acknowledged the notification to the *Train Dispatcher*, and has cancelled the list.

SPEAKER NOTES

Paragraph (d) and corresponding subparagraphs (1) through (7) set forth the requirements for a definite train location system and the qualifications that a roadway worker must have before using this system as a form of on-track safety.

214.331 (Continued)

- (6) A railroad shall not permit a train to depart a location designated in a DTL list before the time shown.
- (7) Each *Roadway Worker* using DTL must be qualified on the relevant physical characteristics of the territory for which train location information is provided.

SPEAKER NOTES

See slide 71.

214.333 Informational Line-Ups of Trains

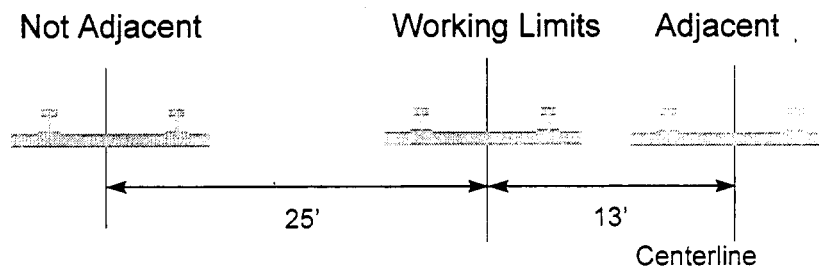
- (a) A railroad is permitted to use ILU if such procedures were in effect on March 14, 1996.
- (b) Each ILU procedure in a OTS program shall include all provisions necessary to protect affected workers.
- (c) Each OTS program that uses ILU shall include a schedule for discontinuance by a definite date.

SPEAKER NOTES

Line-ups as used in this section differ from lists of trains in 214.331 in that line-ups need not include definite restriction as to the earliest times at which trains may depart stations. FRA therefore follows the Advisory Committee recommendation by allowing railroads presently using line-ups to continue doing so under conditions presently in effect, provided that their on-track safety programs that are reviewed and approved by FRA contain adequate provisions for safety, and a definite date for completion of phase-out.

Adjacent Tracks

ADJACENT TRACKS - two or more tracks with track centers spaced less than 25 feet apart.



214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

76

SPEAKER NOTES

The spacing of less than 25 feet between track centers, which defines *Adjacent Tracks* for the purpose of this rule, represents a consensus decision of the Advisory Committee. Several railroads have recently extended their lateral track spacing to 25 feet. Tracks spaced at that distance may not cause a hazard to employees in one track from trains and equipment moving on the other track. FRA believes that no purpose would be served by requiring these tracks to be again spaced at a slightly greater distance. Therefore, tracks spaced at 25 feet are not defined as adjacent tracks, but tracks spaced at a lesser distance will be so defined. Tracks that converge or cross will be considered as adjacent tracks in the zone through which their centers are less than 25 feet apart.

As a practical matter, FRA will apply a rule of reason to the precision used in measuring track centers, so that minor alignment deviations within the limits of the Federal Track Safety Standards (49 CFR 213) would not themselves place such short segments of track within the definition of adjacent tracks.

214.335 (Continued)

- (b) No worker in a RWG shall foul a track without first being informed by the EIC that OTS is provided.
- (c) RWG engaged in large scale maintenance or construction shall be provided with TAW on *Adjacent Tracks* not included in the *Working Limits*.

SPEAKER NOTES

The reciprocal responsibility for the Roadway Worker is expressed in Paragraph (b). He should not foul a track without having been informed by the EIC that on-track safety is being provided

A reference to the definition of *adjacent tracks* will clarify the meaning of paragraph (c) which details the conditions under which train approach warning must be used on adjacent tracks that are not within working limits. These are conditions in which the risk of distraction is significant, and which require measures to provide on-track safety on adjacent tracks.

The principle behind the reference to *large scale maintenance or construction* is the potential for distraction, or the possibility that a roadway worker or roadway maintenance machine might foul the adjacent track and be struck by an approaching or passing train. Large scale track maintenance and/or renovations, such as but not limited to, rail and tie gangs, production in-track welding, ballast distribution, and undercutting, must have OTS on Adjacent Tracks.

TAW for adjacent tracks is required even if the track in question is a railroad other than the one performing the work. The railroad performing the work can use its own Watchmen to provide the TAW on the adjacent track of the other railroad.

Individual Train Detection

INDIVIDUAL TRAIN DETECTION (ITD) - a procedure by which a *Lone Worker* acquires OTS by seeing approaching trains and leaving the track before they arrive and which may be used only under circumstances strictly defined in this part.

SPEAKER NOTES

Read this definition.

214.337 On-Track Safety Procedures for Lone Workers

- (a) A *Lone Worker* who fouls a track while performing routine inspection or minor correction may use ITD.
- (b) A *Lone Worker* retains an absolute right to use OTS other than ITD if they deem it necessary.

Note: Each *Lone Worker* must receive a briefing in accordance with 214.315 (e)

SPEAKER NOTES

There is no definition of routine work - give some examples such as installing and tightening a loose bolt, installing a missing rail anchor, etc.

On some railroads, track inspectors work alone and patrol track in hi-rail inspection vehicles. When inspectors are setting on or setting off their inspection vehicle or performing routine maintenance on non-controlled track, they can not see past the vehicle thereby nullifying ITD. Therefore, the track must be made inaccessible to be in compliance.

RWP does not apply to employees in a RMM travelling outside working limits - the railroads operating rules governing movement of equipment applies (this is found in 301 paragraph (c)).

Paragraph (a) sets forth the general requirement that restricts the use of individual train detection to circumstances prescribed in this section and the corresponding on-track safety program of the railroad.

Paragraph (b) represents the clear consensus of the Advisory Committee that a decision to not use individual train detection should rest solely with the lone worker, and may not be reversed by any other person. On the other hand, improper use of individual train detection where this rule or the on-track safety program of the railroad prohibit it would be subject to review.

214.337 (Continued)

(c) ITD may be used only as follows:

- (1) *Lone Worker* who has been trained, qualified, and designated in accordance with 214.347 (training & qualification).
- (2) While performing routine inspection and minor correction work.
- (3) On track outside a manual interlocking, a Controlled Point (CP), or a remotely controlled hump yard.

SPEAKER NOTES

(3) Most interlockings are manual - they are under the control of an operator or dispatcher. An example of an automatic interlocking is a diamond crossing where the first train approaching the plant gets the signal.

For FRA purposes, a Controlled Point (CP) is considered the functional equivalent of an interlocking except where a CP consists of a controlled signal with no defined boundaries.

There is discussion by some railroads about installing automatic annunciators at interlockings to warn lone workers. One railroad calls it a Train Approach Warning System. Such a system would need to be addressed in the railroad's submission to the FRA.

Paragraph (c) establishes a method of on-track safety for the lone worker, in which the roadway worker is capable of visually detecting the approach of a train and moving to a previously determined location of safety at least 15 seconds before the train arrives. This section prescribes strictly limited circumstances in which an individual may foul a track outside of working limits while definitely able to detect the approach of a train or other on-track equipment in ample time to move to a place of safety. This safety method requires the lone worker to be in a state of heightened awareness.

214.337 (Continued)

- (4) Where *Lone Worker* can detect approach of a train and move to safety 15 seconds before train passes.
- (5) Where no power tools or equipment are in use within the hearing of the *Lone Worker*.
- (6) Where the ability of the *Lone Worker* to hear and see approaching trains is not impaired by background noise, fog, passing trains, or any other physical conditions.

SPEAKER NOTES

Some examples of power tools include rail drills, rail saws, pneumatic hand tampers, etc. A small hand held power grinder is included because it interferes with the employees hearing.

214.337 (Continued)

- (d) Place of safety to be occupied by a *Lone Worker* upon approach of a train shall not be on a track unless *Working Limits* are established on that track.
- (e) While fouling a track, a *Lone Worker* shall not occupy a position engage in any activity that would interfere with that worker's ability to detect trains in either direction.

SPEAKER NOTES

Self explanatory.

214.337 (Continued)

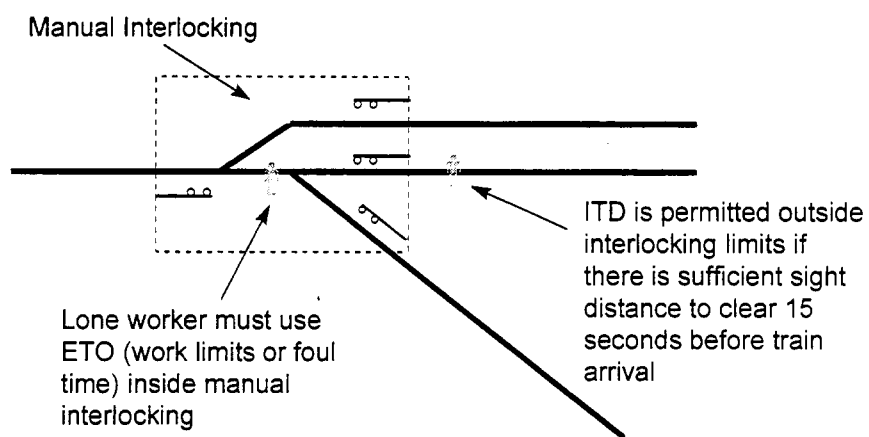
(f) A *Lone Worker* using ITD, shall first complete a written Statement of OTS which shall:

- Designate limits of the track for which it is prepared.
- Designate date and time it is valid.
- Show maximum authorized speed of trains.
- Show the sight distance that provides the required warning of approaching trains.
- Be shown to an FRA representative when requested.

SPEAKER NOTES

Paragraph (f) prescribes the concept of a written Statement of On-track safety, prepared by the lone roadway worker. The reasoning behind this requirement is to assist the roadway worker in focusing on the nature of the task, the risks associated with the task, and the form of on-track safety necessary to safely carry out assigned duties.

Lone Worker



214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

85

SPEAKER NOTES

Self explanatory. Use laser pen if one is available.

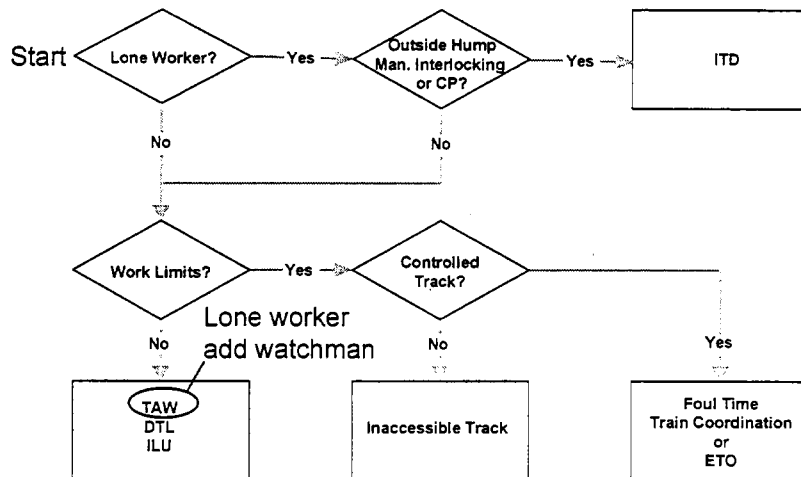
Lone Worker Checklist

- ☐ Attended required training.
- ☐ Performing routine inspection/correction work.
- ☐ Outside manual interlocking, CP, or remote hump.
- ☐ Can move to safety 15 seconds before train arrival.
- ☐ No power tools or machinery within hearing range.
- ☐ Vision and hearing not impaired by external sources.
- ☐ Can clear track to a protected area.
- ☐ Can maintain vigilant lookout.
- ☐ OTS statement completed.
- ☐ Received job briefing.

SPEAKER NOTES

Go over this checklist as a review of this section.

On Track Safety Flow Chart



214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

87

SPEAKER NOTES

Flow chart of OTS. Use laser pen if one is available.

On Track Safety Summary

Type OTS	Section	Cont. Track Auto. Int.		Non Controlled Track		Manual Int. or CP		Hump	
		Gang	Lone	Gang	Lone	Gang	Lone	Gang	Lone
ETO	321	◆	◆			◆	◆		
Foul Time	323	◆	◆			◆	◆		
Train Coord.	325	◆	◆			◆	◆		
Inaccessible	327			◆	◆			◆	◆
TAW	329	◆		◆		◆		◆	
DTL	331	◆	◆						
ILU	333	◆	◆			◆	◆		
ITD	337		◆		◆				

Work Limits

All railroads phase out

Class I phase out (not permitted at manual interlocking or track governed by traffic control system or manual block rules)

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

88

SPEAKER NOTES

Review of all the types of OTS. Use laser pen if one is available.

214.339 Audible Warning From Trains

- Each railroad shall require that the locomotive whistle be sounded, and the bell be rung, by trains approaching *Roadway Workers*.
- Such warning shall not substitute for OTS procedures prescribed in this part.

SPEAKER NOTES

This Section requires audible warning from locomotives before trains approach roadway workers. The implementation of this requirement will necessitate railroad rules regarding notification to trains that roadway workers are on or about the track. This notification could take the form of portable whistle posts, train movement authorities, or highly visible clothing to identify roadway workers and increase their visibility. This section is not optional for a railroad, and FRA intends that this provision covers the same subject matter as that of any state or local restrictions on the sounding of locomotive whistles.

214.341 Roadway Maintenance Machines

- (a) Each *Employer* shall include the following provisions for the safety of *Roadway Workers* who operate or work near RMM:
- (1) Training & qualification of RMM operators.
 - (2) Establishment and issuance of procedures for general and specific machines.
 - (3) Communication between RMM operators and *Roadway Workers* assigned to work near or on RMM .

SPEAKER NOTES

Examples of devices covered by this section include, but are not limited to, crawler and wheel tractors operated near railroad tracks, track motor cars, ballast regulators, self-propelled tampers, hand-carried tampers with remote power units, powered cranes of all types, highway-rail cars and trucks while on or near tracks, snow plows-self propelled and pushed by locomotives, spreader-ditcher cars, locomotive cranes, electric welders, electric generators, air compressors - on-track and off-track.

Roadway maintenance machines have a wide variety of configurations and characteristics, and new types are being developed regularly. Each type presents unique hazards and necessitates unique accident prevention measures. Despite the wide diversity of the subject matter, FRA attempted to provide some guidance for the establishment of on-track safety when using roadway maintenance machines.

214.341 (Continued)

- (4) Spacing between machines to prevent collisions.
- (5) Space between machines and *Roadway Workers* to prevent personal injury.
- (6) Maximum working and travel distances between machines dependent on weather, visibility, and stopping distances.

SPEAKER NOTES

FRA believes that it is most effective to promulgate a general requirement for on-track safety around roadway maintenance machines, and require that the details be provided by railroad management, conferring with their employees, and industry suppliers. Several railroads have adopted comprehensive rules that accommodate present and future machine types, as well as their own operating requirements. FRA has seen the text of such rules, as well as witnessed their application and believes that they can set examples for other railroads. The requirement for issuance of on-track safety procedures for various types of roadway maintenance machines may be met by general procedures that apply to a group of various machines, supplemented wherever necessary by any specific requirements associated with particular types or models of machines.

214.341 (Continued)

- (b) Instructions for safe operation shall be maintained in each RMM large enough to carry the instruction document.
 - (1) No *Roadway Worker* shall operate a machine without being trained in accordance with 214.355 (machine operator training).
 - (2) No *Roadway Worker* shall operate a machine without having complete knowledge of the safety procedures.
 - (3) *Roadway Workers* shall be informed of the safety procedures regarding work near machines.

SPEAKER NOTES

Machines with operator seats/cabs shall have documents that prescribe all the requirements of the regulation shall be placed in a document holder on such machines. Also sub-paragraphs 1 through 3 are requirements for operators and workers around machines.

214.341 (Continued)

- (c) Components of machines shall be kept clear of trains on *Adjacent Tracks*. Where operating conditions permit machines to be less than four feet from the rail of an *Adjacent Track*, the OTS program of the railroad shall include instructions to provide adequate clearances.

SPEAKER NOTES

An example is an outrigger that is closer than 4 feet but below the top of the rail of an adjacent track or within the clearance envelope such as the area that could normally be occupied by an electric third rail.

Another example where a ballast regulator is kept in a down position but clear of the actual clearance envelope.

214.343 Training & Qualification General

- (a) No *Employer* shall assign an *Employee* to perform *Roadway Worker* duties, and no *Employee* shall accept such assignment, unless OTS training has been completed.
- (b) Each *Employer* shall provide initial or recurrent OTS training once every calendar year.

SPEAKER NOTES

This Section requires that each roadway worker be given on-track safety training once every calendar year. Adequate training is integral to any safety program. Hazards exist along a railroad, not all of which are obvious through the application of common sense without experience or training. An employee who has not been trained to protect against those hazards presents a significant risk to both himself or herself and others.

Roadway workers can be qualified to perform various duties, based on their training and demonstrated knowledge. Training will vary depending on the designation of a roadway worker. Furthermore, roadway workers should generally know the designations of others in their group, so that proper on-track safety protection arrangements can be made. Written or electronic records must be kept of these qualifications, available for inspection and photocopying by the Administrator.

214.343 (Continued)

- (c) Railroad employees other than *Roadway Workers* associated with OTS procedures whose duties are connected with the movement of trains shall be trained on OTS functions through the primary training of the employee's craft.
- (d) Each *Employer* shall maintain records of each *Roadway Worker* qualification.

SPEAKER NOTES

The term "*demonstrated proficiency*" is used in this and other sections relative to employee qualification in a broad sense to mean that the employee being qualified would show to the employer sufficient understanding of the subject that the employee can perform the duties for which qualification is conferred in a safe manner. Proficiency may be demonstrated by successful completion of a written or oral examination, an interactive training program using a computer, a practical demonstration of understanding and ability, or an appropriate combination of these in accordance with the requirements of this subpart

- (a) An example would be train dispatchers and conductors/flagmen.
- (b) Written records may be written or in electronic form.
- (c) Record must be kept on file for each employee as long as that person is employed by the employee.

214.345 Training for All Roadway Workers

Roadway Worker training shall include:

- (a) Recognition of tracks and space around which OTS is required.
- (b) Functions of various persons involved with OTS.
- (c) Compliance with OTS instructions of persons responsible for OTS.
- (d) *Watchman/Lookout* signals.
- (e) Railroad track hazards.

SPEAKER NOTES

This Section represents the basic level of training required of all roadway workers who work around moving railroad trains and on-track equipment. All persons subject to this rule must have this training. This basic level of training is required in addition to any specialized training required for particular functions called for in 214.347 through 214.355. Any testing required to demonstrate qualification need not be written, because the requirements can be fulfilled by a practical demonstration of ability and understanding

214.347 Training & Qualification of Lone Workers

(a) Training of *Lone Workers* shall include:

- (1) Detection of trains and movement to safety.
- (2) Determination of the distance at which trains must be visible to provide prescribed warning.
- (3) ITD, *Working Limits*, and DTL.
- (4) OTS procedures used in their territory.

(b) *Lone Worker* shall demonstrate proficiency.

SPEAKER NOTES

This Section requires a higher degree of qualification, as the *Lone Worker* is fully responsible for his or her own protection

214.349 Training & Qualification of Watchmen/Lookouts

- (a) Training & Qualification of *Watchmen/Lookouts* shall include:
 - (1) Detection of train and movement to safety.
 - (2) Effective warning of *Roadway Workers*.
 - (3) Determination of the distance at which trains must be visible to provide prescribed warning.
 - (4) The rules and procedures of TAW.
- (b) *Watchmen/Lookouts* shall demonstrate proficiency.

SPEAKER NOTES

This Section details the standards for qualification of a lookout, who by definition is responsible for the protection of others. The definition of watchman/lookout is useful to understand the functions of roadway workers discussed in this section. Watchmen/lookouts must be able to perform the proper actions in the most timely manner without any chance of error in order to provide proper protection for those who are placed in their care.

214.351 Training & Qualification of Flagmen

- (a) Content and application of railroad operating rules pertaining to giving stop signals to trains and holding trains clear of *Working Limits*.
- (b) *Flagmen* shall demonstrate proficiency.

SPEAKER NOTES

This Section requires that *Flagmen* be qualified on the operating rules of the railroad on which they are working. Referencing the definition of *Flagman* would be useful to identify the class of roadway workers discussed in this section. Generally, flagmen are already required to be qualified on the operating rules that apply to their work. Flagging is an exacting procedure, and a flagman must be ready to act properly at all times in order to provide proper protection for those under his care. The distinction between *Flagmen* and *Watchmen/Lookouts* should be noted, in that flagmen function to restrict or stop the movement of trains, while *Watchmen/Lookouts* detect the approach of trains and provide warning to other *Roadway Workers*.

**214.353 Training & Qualification of Roadway
Workers Who Provide On-Track Safety for
Roadway Worker Groups**

- (a) The training and qualification of EIC who provides OTS for RWG shall include:
 - (1) All the OTS training of the *Roadway Workers* to be protected.
 - (2) Operating rules pertaining to *Working Limits*.
 - (3) TAW.
 - (4) Physical characteristics.
- (b) Initial and periodic recorded examination.

SPEAKER NOTES

This Section details training standards applicable to the roadway worker who is qualified to provide on-track safety for roadway work groups. This roadway worker has the most critical responsibilities under this subpart. This individual must be able to apply the proper on-track safety rules and procedures in various circumstances, to communicate with other railroad employees regarding on-track safety procedures, and to supervise other roadway workers in the performance of their on-track safety responsibilities.

This section is unique in this subpart in requiring a recorded examination as part of the qualification process. This requirement reflects the additional responsibility of this position. The recorded examination might be written, or it might be, for example, a computer file with the results of an interactive training course.

**214.355 Training & Qualification in On-Track
Safety for Operators of Roadway Maintenance
Machines**

- (a) The training and qualification of *Roadway Workers* who operate RMM shall include:
- (1) Procedures to prevent a person from being struck.
 - (2) Procedures to prevent any part of machine from being struck by passing trains.
 - (3) Procedures to provide for stopping short of other machines.
 - (4) Methods to determine safe procedures for each machine to be operated.
- (b) Operators shall demonstrate proficiency.

SPEAKER NOTES

This Section requires training for those roadway workers operating roadway maintenance machines. As noted earlier, there is a wide variety of equipment requiring specific knowledge. However, FRA determined that establishing minimum qualifications closely associated with the type of machine to be operated, and the circumstances and conditions under which it is to be operated, was necessary.

Training Summary

Type Worker	Sec.	Understand Track	Function of Others	Compliance	Signals by Watchmen	Hazards	Train Detection	Distances	ITD/Work Limits/DTL	OTS for Territory	Proficiency	Warning of Workers	Op Rules/Flagging	Op Rules/Work Limit	TAW Rules	TAW Application	Physical Char.	Exam	Machine Safety
All	345	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆													
Lone	347	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆								
Watchman	349	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆			◆	◆			◆				
Flagman	351	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆		◆						
EIC	353	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆
Machine Op	355	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆					◆								◆

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

102

SPEAKER NOTES

Review matrix of all training.

Note that the column for machine safety includes a bullet for the EIC. The regulation text indicates that the EIC must be provided with the OTS training of all employees that they provide protection. It is not expected that the EIC be a fully qualified operator but he should have a basic knowledge about machine components.



Federal Railroad Administration

Roadway Worker Protection (RWP)
Code of Federal Regulations
Title 49
Part 214 Subpart C
Overview



Federal Railroad Administration

Roadway Worker Protection (RWP) 49 CFR Part 214 Subpart C Overview

Press F1 key for navigation instructions



FRA Vision & Mission

Fostering excellence
Rising to the challenge of safety
Advancing rail for the 21st Century

The Federal Railroad Administration promotes safe, environmentally sound, successful railroad transportation to meet current and future needs of all customers. We encourage policies and investment in infrastructure and technology to enable rail to realize its full potential.

Presentation Notes

- This presentation is intended to provide guidance in broad terms. It is not intended to serve as a complete explanation of the regulations or as a substitute for application of the regulations to specific facts.
- With the exception of definitions, each section shown in this presentation are brief summaries of the regulation text. User must consult the complete regulation documentation when necessary.
- This presentation is based on FRA Docket No. RSOR 13, Notice No. 9 effective January 15, 1997.

Part 214 Subpart C Table of Contents

No.	Slide	Section
301	14	Purpose and scope.
303	15	Railroad on-track safety programs, generally.
305	16	Compliance dates.
307	18	Review and approval of on-track safety programs by FRA.
309	21	On-track safety program documents.
311	23	Responsibility of Employers.
313	24	Responsibility of individual roadway workers.
315	27	Supervision and communication.
317	29	On-track safety procedures, generally.
319	40	Working limits, generally.
321	42	Exclusive track occupancy.

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

4

Part 214 Subpart C Table of Contents

No.	Slide	Section
323	49	Foul time.
325	50	Train coordination.
327	53	Inaccessible track.
329	63	Train approach warning provided by watchmen.
331	69	Definite train location.
333	75	Informational line-ups of trains.
335	77	On-track safety procedures for roadway work groups.
337	80	On-track safety for lone workers.
339	89	Audible warning from trains.
341	90	Roadway maintenance machines.
343	94	Training and qualification, general.
345	96	Training for all roadway workers.

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

5

Part 214 Subpart C Table of Contents

No.	Slide	Section
347	97	Training and qualification for lone workers.
349	98	Training and qualification of watchmen/lookouts.
351	99	Training and qualification of flagmen.
353	100	Training and qualification of roadway workers who provide on-track safety for roadway work groups.
355	101	Training and qualification in on-track safety for operators of roadway maintenance machines.

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

6

Abbreviations

- CP Controlled Point
- DTL Definite Train Location
- EIC Employee in Charge
- ETO Exclusive Track Occupancy
- ILU Informational Line-Ups
- ITD Individual Train Detection
- OTS On Track Safety
- RMM Roadway Maintenance Machines
- RWG Roadway Work Group
- RWP Roadway Worker Protection
- TAW Train Approach Warning

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

7

Fouling a Track

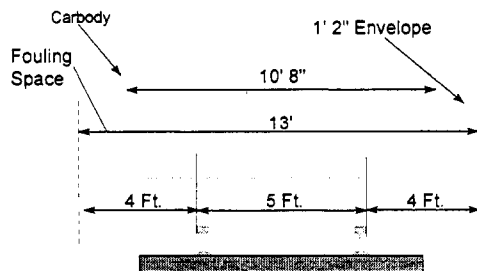
FOULING A TRACK - the placement of an individual or an item of equipment in such proximity to a track that the individual or equipment could be struck by a moving train or on-track equipment, or in any case is within four feet of the field side of the near running rail.

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

8

Fouling Space



214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

9

Control Operator

CONTROL OPERATOR - the railroad *Employee* in charge of a remotely controlled switch or derail, an interlocking, or a controlled point, or a segment of *Controlled Track*.

Roadway Maintenance Machine

ROADWAY MAINTENANCE MACHINE (RMM) - a device powered by any means of energy other than hand power which is being used on or near railroad track for maintenance, repair, construction or inspection of track, bridges, roadway, signal, communications, or electric traction systems. RMM may have road or rail wheels or may be stationary.

Roadway Worker

ROADWAY WORKER - any *Employee* of a railroad, or of a contractor to a railroad, whose duties include inspection, construction, maintenance or repair of railroad track, bridges, roadway, signal and communication systems, electric traction systems, roadway facilities or RMM on or near track or with the potential of fouling a track, and *Flagman* and *Watchmen/Lookouts* defined in this part.

Train Dispatcher

TRAIN DISPATCHER - the railroad *Employee* assigned to control and issue orders governing the movement of trains on a specific segment of railroad track in accordance with the operating rules of the railroad that apply to that segment of track.

214.301 Purpose & Scope

- (a) Prevent accidents & casualties.
- (b) Prescribes minimum safety standards for *Roadway Workers*.
- (c) Prescribes safety standards related to movement of RMM affect the safety of *Roadway Workers*. This subpart does not affect RMM movements that are conducted under the authority of a *Train Dispatcher* a *Control Operator*, or the operating rules of the railroad.

214.303 Railroad On-Track Safety Programs Generally

- (a) Each railroad shall adopt and implement a program to provide protection to *Roadway Workers*.
- (b) Each railroad's program shall include monitoring procedures.

214.305 Compliance Dates

- (a) For each Class I railroad (including Amtrak) and each railroad providing commuter service in a metropolitan or suburban area, March 15, 1997.
- (b) For each Class II railroad, April 15, 1997.
- (c) For each Class III railroad, May 15, 1997.
- (d) New railroads, the date on which operations commence.

On-Track Safety

ON-TRACK SAFETY (OTS) - a state of freedom from the danger of being struck by a moving train or other railroad equipment, provided by operating and safety rules that govern track occupancy by personnel, trains and on-track equipment.

214.307 Review & Approval of Programs

- (a) Each railroad shall notify the FRA not less than one month before the program is to become effective.
- (b) The FRA will conduct a formal review of each program and will notify each railroad of the results.
- (c) A railroad's OTS program will take effect in accordance with 214.305 (Compliance Dates) without regard to the date of review and approval by the FRA.

Roadway Work Group

ROADWAY WORK GROUP (RWG) - two or more *Roadway Workers* organized to work together on a common task.

Lone Worker

LONE WORKER - an individual *Roadway Worker* who is not being afforded OTS by another *Roadway Worker*, who is not a member of a RWG, and who is not engaged in a common task with another *Roadway Worker*.

214.309 On-Track Safety Program Documents

Rules and procedures shall be maintained together in one manual and be readily available to all *Roadway Workers*. Each Employee in Charge (EIC) and *Lone Worker* shall be provided and maintain a copy the program document.

Employee & Employer

EMPLOYEE - means an individual who is engaged or compensated by a railroad or a contractor to a railroad to perform any of the duties defined in this part.

EMPLOYER - a railroad, or a contractor to a railroad, that directly engages or compensates individuals to perform any of the duties defined in this part.

214.311 Responsibility of Employers

- (a) Each *Employer* is responsible for understanding and compliance by its employees with its rules and the requirements of this regulation.
- (b) Each *Employer* shall guarantee that each *Employee* has the right to, in good faith, challenge safety procedures and remain clear of the track(s) until challenge is resolved.
- (c) Each *Employer* shall have a written procedure to achieve a resolution to challenges.

214.313 Responsibility of Individual Roadway Workers

- (a) Each *Roadway Worker* is responsible for following the railroad's RWP rules.
- (b) *Roadway Workers* shall not foul track except when necessary for the performance of duty.
- (c) Each *Roadway Worker* is responsible to ascertain that OTS is being provided before fouling.

214.313 (Continued)

- (d) Each *Roadway Worker* may refuse any directive to violate an OTS rule and shall inform the *Employer* in accordance with 214.311 (Responsibility of Employers) whenever the *Roadway Worker* makes a good faith determination that OTS provisions to be applied at the job location do not comply with railroad operating rules.

Qualified

QUALIFIED - a status attained by an *Employee* who has successfully completed any required training for, has demonstrated proficiency in, and has been authorized by the *Employer* to perform the duties of a particular position or function.

214.315 Supervision and Communication

- (a) When assigned duties to foul a track, *Employer* shall provide briefing to *Employee* as to means of OTS and procedures to be followed.
- (b) Each briefing will be deemed complete only when each *Roadway Worker* has acknowledged and understood the briefing.
- (c) Each RWG shall have a designated person *Qualified* under the railroad's operating rules to provide protection [214.351- *Employee* in Charge (EIC)].

214.315 (Continued)

- (d) Before any *Roadway Worker* fouls a track, the EIC shall inform each *Employee* of procedures to be used and inform each worker of changes in advance. When *Employees* cannot be informed in advance due to an emergency, they shall be warned to clear the fouling space.
- (e) Each *Lone Worker* shall receive a briefing at the beginning of a duty period and advise of planned itinerary and procedures. When communication is disabled, briefing shall be provided ASAP.

214.317 On-Track Safety Procedures Generally

Each *Employer* shall provide OTS for *Roadway Workers* by adopting a program that contains the specific procedures that comply with the provisions of sections 214.319 through 214.337.

Controlled Track

CONTROLLED TRACK - track upon which the railroad's operating rules require that all movements of trains must be authorized by a *Train Dispatcher* or *Control Operator*.

Non-Controlled Track

NON-CONTROLLED TRACK - track upon which trains are permitted by railroad rule or special instruction to move without receiving authorization from a *Train Dispatcher* or *Control Operator*.

Flagman

FLAGMAN - when used in relation to *Roadway Worker* safety, means an *Employee* designated by the railroad to direct or restrict the movement of trains past a point on a track to provide OTS for *Roadway Workers*, while engaged solely in performing that function.

Working Limits

WORKING LIMITS - a segment of track with defined boundaries established in accordance with this rule upon which trains and engines may move only as authorized by the EIC having control over that defined segment of track. *Working Limits* may be established through -

- 214.321 "Exclusive Track Occupancy" (ETO),
- 214.323 "Foul Time,"
- 214.325 "Train Coordination," or
- 214.327 "Inaccessible Track."

Exclusive Track Occupancy

EXCLUSIVE TRACK OCCUPANCY (ETO) - a method of establishing *Working Limits* on *Controlled Track* in which movement authority of trains and other equipment is withheld by the *Train Dispatcher* or *Control Operator*, or restricted by *Flagman*, as prescribed in 214.321(ETO).

Foul Time

FOUL TIME - a method of establishing *Working Limits* on *Controlled Track* in which a *Roadway Worker* is notified by the *Train Dispatcher* or *Control Operator* that no trains will operate within a specific segment of *Controlled Track* until the *Roadway Worker* reports clear of the track as prescribed by 214.323 (*Foul Time*).

Inaccessible Track

INACCESSIBLE TRACK - a method of establishing *Working Limits* on *Non-Controlled* track by physically preventing entry and movement of trains and equipment.

Restricted Speed

RESTRICTED SPEED - a speed that will permit a train or other equipment to stop within one-half the range of vision of the person operating the train or other equipment, but not exceeding 20 miles per hour, unless further restricted by the operating rules of the railroad.

Train Approach Warning

TRAIN APPROACH WARNING (TAW) - a method of establishing OTS by warning *Roadway Workers* of the approach of trains in ample time for them to move to or remain in a place of safety in accordance with the requirements of this part.

Train Coordination

TRAIN COORDINATION - a method of establishing *Working Limits* on track which a train holds exclusive authority to a *Roadway Worker*.

214.319 Working Limits Generally

- *Working Limits:*
 - Controlled Track shall conform to
 - » 214.321 *Exclusive Track Occupancy* (ETO),
 - » 214.323 *Foul Time*, or
 - » 214.325 *Train Coordination*
 - Non-Controlled Track shall conform to 214.327 (*Inaccessible Track*).
- *Working Limits* established under any procedure shall also conform to the following:

214 RWP V9.3

Federal Railroad Administration

40

214.319 (Continued)

- (a) Only an EIC *Qualified* in accordance with 214.353 shall establish or have control over *Working Limits* for the purpose of establishing OTS.
- (b) Only one EIC shall have control over *Working Limits* on any one segment of track.
- (c) All affected *Roadway Workers* shall be notified before working limits are released for the operation of trains. *Working Limits* shall not be released until all affected workers have either left the track or have been afforded TAW.

214 RWP V9.3

Federal Railroad Administration

41

214.321 Exclusive Track Occupancy

- (a) The track within *Working Limits* shall be placed under the control of one EIC by either:
 - (1) Authority issued to the EIC by the *Train Dispatcher* or *Control Operator* who controls train movements on that track,
 - (2) *Flagmen* at the *Working Limits* and instructed by the EIC to permit the movement into the *Working Limits* only as permitted by the EIC, or
 - (3) The EIC causing fixed signals at each entrance to the *Working Limits* to display an aspect indicating "Stop."

214 RWP V9.3

Federal Railroad Administration

42

214.321 (Continued)

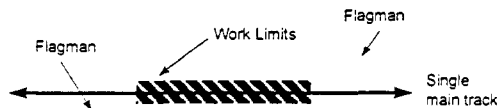
(b) An authority for ETO shall be transmitted on a written or printed document, or by relay through a designated employee, in a data transmission, or by oral communication, to the EIC by the *Train Dispatcher* or *Control Operator*.

- (1) Where ETO authority is transmitted orally, it shall be written as received by the EIC and repeated.
- (2) The EIC shall maintain possession of the authority while it is in effect.
- (3) The *Train Dispatcher* or *Control Operator* shall make a written or electronic record of all ETO authorities.

214.321 (Continued)

(c) ETO limits shall be defined by one of the following:

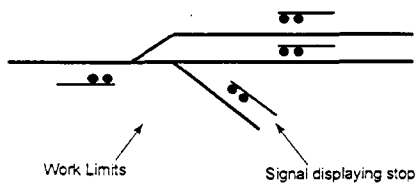
- (1) *Flagman* with capability to hold trains.



Note: if ETO is established in accordance with 214.321 (a) (2), without communication with the Train Dispatcher, flagmen must be positioned the required braking distance from the Work Limits.

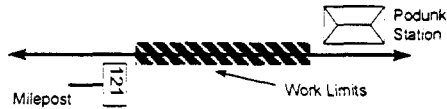
214.321 (Continued)

(2) A fixed signal that displays an aspect indicating stop.



214.321 (Continued)

- (3) Station shown in the timetable, and identified by name with a sign, beyond which movement is prohibited by train movement authority or the provisions of a direct train control system.
- (4) A clearly identifiable milepost sign beyond which movement is prohibited by train movement authority or the provisions of a direct train control system.



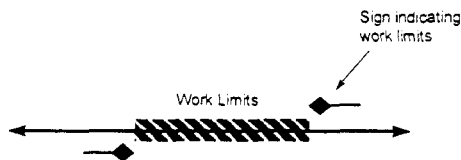
214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

46

214.321 (Continued)

- (5) A clearly identified physical location prescribed by the railroad that which trains may not pass without proper authority.



214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

47

214.321 (Continued)

- (d) Movements of trains and RMM within working limits established through ETO shall be made only under the direction of the EIC having control over the working limits. Such movements shall be *Restricted Speed* unless a higher speed has been specifically authorized by the EIC.

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

48

214.323 Foul Time

- (a) *Foul Time* may be given orally or in writing after the *Train Dispatcher* has withheld movement authority.
- (b) Each *Roadway Worker* to whom *Foul Time* is transmitted orally shall repeat it back to the issuing *Employee* before it becomes effective.
- (c) Employees who obtain *Foul Time* shall be trained and qualified in OTS.
- (d) Train movement shall not be permitted into *Foul Time* limits until *Roadway Worker* reports clear.

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

49

214.325 Train Coordination

- (a) *Working Limits* established by *Train Coordination* shall be within the segments of track or tracks upon which only one train holds exclusive authority to move.
- (b) The EIC who establishes *Working Limits* by *Train Coordination* shall communicate with a member of the crew of the train holding the exclusive authority to move, and shall determine that:

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

50

214.325 (Continued)

- (1) The train is visible to the EIC establishing the *Working Limits*,
- (2) The train is stopped,
- (3) Further movements will be made only as permitted by the EIC while the limits are in effect, and
- (4) The crew of the train will not give up its exclusive authority to move until the *Working Limits* have been released to the train crew by the EIC.

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

51

Effective Securing Device

EFFECTIVE SECURING DEVICE - when used in relation to a manually operated switch or derail means one which is:

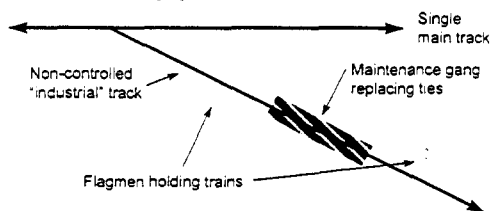
- (a) Vandal resistant;
- (b) Tamper resistant; and
- (c) Designed to be applied, secured, uniquely tagged and removed only by the class, craft or group of employees for whom the protection is being provided.

214.327 Inaccessible Track

- (a) *Working Limits* on *Non-Controlled* track shall be established by rendering the track within *Working Limits* inaccessible to trains at each possible point of entry by one of the following features:

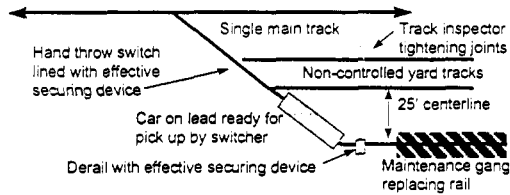
214.327 (Continued)

- (1) A *Flagman* with instructions and capability to hold trains and equipment,



214.327 (Continued)

- (2) A switch or derail lined to prevent access and secured with an *Effective Securing Device*.



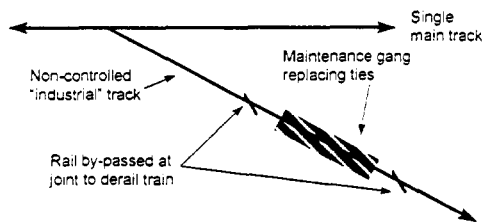
214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

55

214.327 (Continued)

- (3) A discontinuity in the rail that precludes passage of trains or engines into the *Working Limits*.



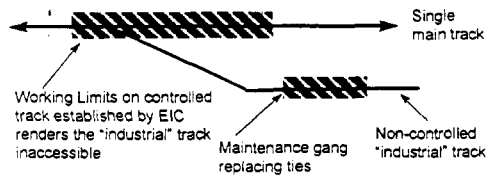
214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

56

214.327 (Continued)

- (4) *Working Limits* on *Controlled Track* that connects directly with the *Inaccessible Track*, established by the EIC of the *Working Limits* on the *Inaccessible Track*; or



214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

57

214.327 (Continued)

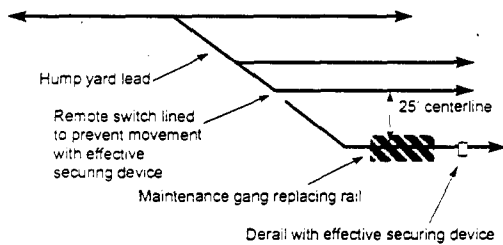
- (5) Remotely controlled switch aligned to prevent movement shall be secured by the *Control Operator* by:
- (ii) Applying a blocking device; and
 - (ii) Notifying the *Roadway Worker* who has established the *Working Limits* that protection has been provided; and
 - (iii) The *Control Operator* shall not remove the blocking device until receiving permission from *Roadway Worker* who established the *Working Limits*.

214 RWP V9.3

Federal Railroad Administration

58

214.327 (Continued)



214 RWP V9.3

Federal Railroad Administration

59

214.327 Continued

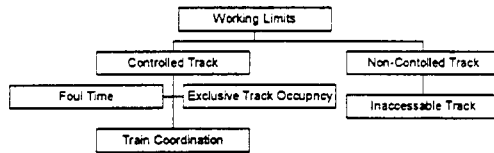
- (b) Trains or RMM within *Working Limits* established by means of *Inaccessible Track* shall move only under the direction of the EIC of the *Working Limits*, and shall move at *Restricted Speed*.
- (c) No operable locomotives or on-track equipment, except those present or moving under the direction of the EIC of the *Working Limits*, shall be located within *Working Limits* established by means of *Inaccessible Track*.

214 RWP V9.3

Federal Railroad Administration

60

Working Limits



214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

61

Watchman/Lookout

WATCHMAN/LOOKOUT - an Employee who has been annually trained & qualified to provide warning to *Roadway Workers* of approaching trains or on-track equipment. *Watchman/Lookout* shall be properly equipped to provide visual and auditory warning such as whistle, air horn, red flag, lantern, fusee. A *Watchman/Lookout's* sole duty is to look out for approaching trains/on-track equipment and provide at least 15 seconds warning to employees before the arrival of trains/on-track equipment.

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

62

214.329 Train Approach Warning Provided by Watchmen/Lookouts

Roadway Workers in a group who foul any track outside of *Working Limits* shall be given warning of approaching trains in accordance with the following provisions.

- (a) Warning shall be given to enable each worker to move to a place of safety not less than 15 seconds before a train passes.

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

63

214.329 (Continued)

- (b) *Watchmen/Lookouts* shall devote full attention to detecting trains and shall not be assigned any other duties.
- (c) The means used by *Watchman/Lookout* to communicate the approach of a train or on-track equipment shall be distinctive and clear to all concerned.
- (d) Every *Roadway Worker* who depends on TAW shall maintain a position that will enable him to receive the warning.

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

64

214.329 (Continued)

- (e) *Watchmen/Lookouts* shall communicate TAW by a means that does not require warned *Employee* to be looking in a particular direction and trains can be detected regardless of noise.
- (f) *Watchman/Lookout* shall be trained, qualified, and designated in accordance with 214.349 (training & qualification).
- (g) *Watchmen/Lookout* shall be provided the necessary equipment.

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

65

Speed/Distance Table

15 Second Travel Distance

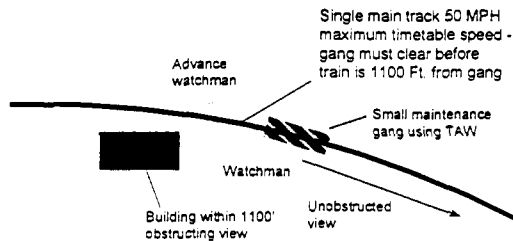
Speed (m.p.h.)	Distance Ft.	Speed (m.p.h.)	Distance Ft.
10	220	70	1540
20	440	80	1760
30	660	90	1980
40	880	100	2200
50	1100	110	2420
60	1320	120	2640

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

66

Train Approach Warning



214 RWP 19.5

Federal Railroad Administration

67

Definite Train Location

DEFINITE TRAIN LOCATION (DTL) - a system for establishing OTS by providing *Roadway Workers* with information about the earliest possible time that approaching trains may pass specific locations as prescribed in 214.329 (DTL).

214 RWP 19.5

Federal Railroad Administration

68

214.331 Definite Train Location

- (a) Class I railroads may only use DTL where such procedure is in effect on the date of the final rule.
- (b) Each Class I railroad shall include in its RWP submission to the FRA a phase out of DTL.

214 RWP 19.5

Federal Railroad Administration

69

214.331 (Continued)

- (c) A railroad other than a Class I may use DTL to establish OTS where:
- (1) Such procedures were in use on the effective date of this rule, or where
 - (2) The number of trains does not exceed:
 - (i) Three during any nine hour period where *Roadway Workers* are on duty.
 - (ii) Four during any 12 hour period where *Roadway Workers* are on duty.

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

70

214.331 (Continued)

- (d) DTL shall only be used where:
- (1) DTL information is issued by only one *Train Dispatcher*.
 - (2) DTL list shall indicate all trains to be operated during the time for which the list is effective.
 - (3) Trains not shown on the list shall not be operated until each *Roadway Worker* whom the list has been issued has been notified and has acknowledged the notification to the *Train Dispatcher*, and has cancelled the list.

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

71

214.331 (Continued)

- (4) DTL shall not be used in limits of manual interlocking or track where movements are authorized by a Traffic Control System or Manual Block System.
- (5) *Roadway Workers* using DTL shall not foul a track within ten minutes before the earliest time that a train is due to depart the last station at which time is shown in approach to the worker's location nor until that train has passed the *Roadway Worker*.

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

72

214.331 (Continued)

- (6) A railroad shall not permit a train to depart a location designated in a DTL list before the time shown.
- (7) Each *Roadway Worker* using DTL must be qualified on the relevant physical characteristics of the territory for which train location information is provided.

Informational Line-Ups of Trains

INFORMATIONAL LINE-UPS OF TRAINS

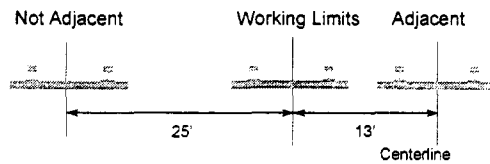
(ILU) - means information provided in a prescribed format to a roadway worker by the *Train Dispatcher* regarding movements of trains authorized or expected on a specific segment of track during a specific period of time.

214.333 Informational Line-Ups of Trains

- (a) A railroad is permitted to use ILU if such procedures were in effect on March 14, 1996.
- (b) Each ILU procedure in a OTS program shall include all provisions necessary to protect affected workers.
- (c) Each OTS program that uses ILU shall include a schedule for discontinuance by a definite date.

Adjacent Tracks

ADJACENT TRACKS - two or more tracks with track centers spaced less than 25 feet apart.



214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

76

214.335 On-Track Safety Procedures for Roadway Work Groups

(a) No *Employer* shall require or permit a *Roadway Worker* who is a member of a RWG to foul a track unless OTS as provided in accordance with:

- 319 Working Limits Generally.
 - 321 Exclusive Track Occupancy (ETO).
 - 323 Foul Time.
 - 325 Train Coordination.
 - 327 Inaccessible Track.
- 329 Train Approach Warning (TAW).
- 331 Definite Train Location (DTL).

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

77

214.335 (Continued)

- (b) No worker in a RWG shall foul a track without first being informed by the EIC that OTS is provided.
- (c) RWG engaged in large scale maintenance or construction shall be provided with TAW on *Adjacent Tracks* not included in the *Working Limits*.

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

78

Individual Train Detection

INDIVIDUAL TRAIN DETECTION (ITD) - a procedure by which a *Lone Worker* acquires OTS by seeing approaching trains and leaving the track before they arrive and which may be used only under circumstances strictly defined in this part.

214.337 On-Track Safety Procedures for Lone Workers

- (a) A *Lone Worker* who fouls a track while performing routine inspection or minor correction may use ITD.
- (b) A *Lone Worker* retains an absolute right to use OTS other than ITD if they deem it necessary.

Note: Each *Lone Worker* must receive a briefing in accordance with 214.315 (e)

214.337 (Continued)

- (c) ITD may be used only as follows:
 - (1) *Lone Worker* who has been trained, qualified, and designated in accordance with 214.347 (training & qualification).
 - (2) While performing routine inspection and minor correction work.
 - (3) On track outside a manual interlocking, a Controlled Point (CP), or a remotely controlled hump yard.

214.337 (Continued)

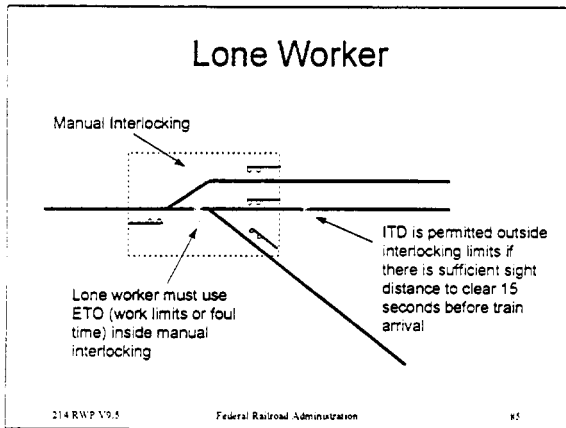
- (4) Where *Lone Worker* can detect approach of a train and move to safety 15 seconds before train passes.
- (5) Where no power tools or equipment are in use within the hearing of the *Lone Worker*.
- (6) Where the ability of the *Lone Worker* to hear and see approaching trains is not impaired by background noise, fog, passing trains, or any other physical conditions.

214.337 (Continued)

- (d) Place of safety to be occupied by a *Lone Worker* upon approach of a train shall not be on a track unless *Working Limits* are established on that track.
- (e) While fouling a track, a *Lone Worker* shall not occupy a position engage in any activity that would interfere with that worker's ability to detect trains in either direction.

214.337 (Continued)

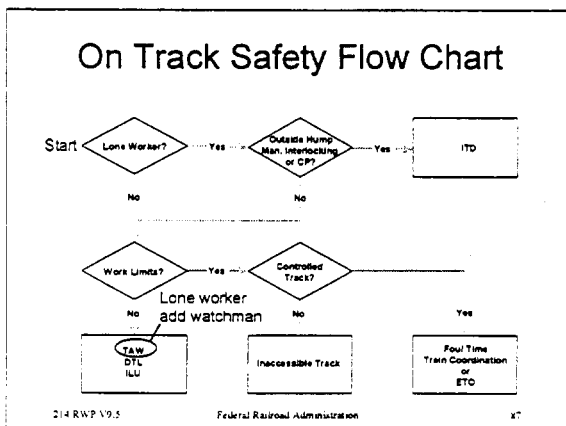
- (f) A *Lone Worker* using ITD, shall first complete a written Statement of OTS which shall:
 - Designate limits of the track for which it is prepared.
 - Designate date and time it is valid.
 - Show maximum authorized speed of trains.
 - Show the sight distance that provides the required warning of approaching trains.
 - Be shown to an FRA representative when requested.



Lone Worker Checklist

- ☐ Attended required training.
- ☐ Performing routine inspection/correction work.
- ☐ Outside manual interlocking, CP, or remote hump.
- ☐ Can move to safety 15 seconds before train arrival.
- ☐ No power tools or machinery within hearing range.
- ☐ Vision and hearing not impaired by external sources.
- ☐ Can clear track to a protected area.
- ☐ Can maintain vigilant lookout.
- ☐ OTS statement completed.
- ☐ Received job briefing.

214 RWP 1.9.5 Federal Railroad Administration 86



On Track Safety Summary

Type OTS	Section	Cont. Track		Non Controlled		Manual Int. or		Hump	
		Auto. Int.		Track		CP			
		Gang	Lone	Gang	Lone	Gang	Lone	Gang	Lone
ETO	321	•	•			•	•		
Four Time	323	•	•			•	•		
Train Coord	325	•	•			•	•		
Inaccessible	327			•	•			•	•
TAW	329	•		•		•		•	
DTL	331	•	•						
ILU	333	•	•			•	•		
ITD	337	•		•					

Work Limits

All railroads phase out

Class I phase out (not permitted at manual interlocking or track governed by traffic control system or manual block rules)

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

88

214.339 Audible Warning From Trains

- Each railroad shall require that the locomotive whistle be sounded, and the bell be rung, by trains approaching *Roadway Workers*.
- Such warning shall not substitute for OTS procedures prescribed in this part.

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

89

214.341 Roadway Maintenance Machines

- (a) Each *Employer* shall include the following provisions for the safety of *Roadway Workers* who operate or work near RMM:
- (1) Training & qualification of RMM operators.
 - (2) Establishment and issuance of procedures for general and specific machines.
 - (3) Communication between RMM operators and *Roadway Workers* assigned to work near or on RMM.

214 RWP V9.5

Federal Railroad Administration

90

214.341 (Continued)

- (4) Spacing between machines to prevent collisions.
- (5) Space between machines and *Roadway Workers* to prevent personal injury.
- (6) Maximum working and travel distances between machines dependent on weather, visibility, and stopping distances.

214.341 (Continued)

- (b) Instructions for safe operation shall be maintained in each RMM large enough to carry the instruction document.
 - (1) No *Roadway Worker* shall operate a machine without being trained in accordance with 214.355 (machine operator training).
 - (2) No *Roadway Worker* shall operate a machine without having complete knowledge of the safety procedures.
 - (3) *Roadway Workers* shall be informed of the safety procedures regarding work near machines.

214.341 (Continued)

- (c) Components of machines shall be kept clear of trains on *Adjacent Tracks*. Where operating conditions permit machines to be less than four feet from the rail of an *Adjacent Track*, the OTS program of the railroad shall include instructions to provide adequate clearances.

214.343 Training & Qualification General

- (a) No *Employer* shall assign an *Employee* to perform *Roadway Worker* duties, and no *Employee* shall accept such assignment, unless OTS training has been completed.
- (b) Each *Employer* shall provide initial or recurrent OTS training once every calendar year.

214.343 (Continued)

- (c) Railroad employees other than *Roadway Workers* associated with OTS procedures whose duties are connected with the movement of trains shall be trained on OTS functions through the primary training of the employee's craft.
- (d) Each *Employer* shall maintain records of each *Roadway Worker* qualification.

214.345 Training for All Roadway Workers

Roadway Worker training shall include:

- (a) Recognition of tracks and space around which OTS is required.
- (b) Functions of various persons involved with OTS.
- (c) Compliance with OTS instructions of persons responsible for OTS.
- (d) *Watchman/Lookout* signals.
- (e) Railroad track hazards.

214.347 Training & Qualification of Lone Workers

- (a) Training of *Lone Workers* shall include:
- (1) Detection of trains and movement to safety.
 - (2) Determination of the distance at which trains must be visible to provide prescribed warning.
 - (3) ITD, *Working Limits*, and DTL.
 - (4) OTS procedures used in their territory.
- (b) *Lone Worker* shall demonstrate proficiency.

214.349 Training & Qualification of Watchmen/Lookouts

- (a) Training & Qualification of *Watchmen/Lookouts* shall include:
- (1) Detection of train and movement to safety.
 - (2) Effective warning of *Roadway Workers*.
 - (3) Determination of the distance at which trains must be visible to provide prescribed warning.
 - (4) The rules and procedures of TAW.
- (b) *Watchmen/Lookouts* shall demonstrate proficiency.

214.351 Training & Qualification of Flagmen

- (a) Content and application of railroad operating rules pertaining to giving stop signals to trains and holding trains clear of *Working Limits*.
- (b) *Flagmen* shall demonstrate proficiency.

214.353 Training & Qualification of Roadway Workers Who Provide On-Track Safety for Roadway Work Groups

- (a) The training and qualification of EIC who provides OTS for RWG shall include:
- (1) All the OTS training of the *Roadway Workers* to be protected.
 - (2) Operating rules pertaining to *Working Limits*.
 - (3) TAW.
 - (4) Physical characteristics.
- (b) Initial and periodic recorded examination.

214.355 Training & Qualification in On-Track Safety for Operators of Roadway Maintenance Machines

- (a) The training and qualification of *Roadway Workers* who operate RMM shall include:
- (1) Procedures to prevent a person from being struck.
 - (2) Procedures to prevent any part of machine from being struck by passing trains.
 - (3) Procedures to provide for stopping short of other machines.
 - (4) Methods to determine safe procedures for each machine to be operated.
- (b) Operators shall demonstrate proficiency.

Training Summary

Type Worker	Sec.	Understand Track	Function of Others	Compliance	Signals by Watchmen	Hazards	Train Detection	Distances	TD/Work Limits/DTL	OTS for Territory	Proficiency	Warning of Workers	Op Rules/Flagging	Op Rules/Work Limit	TAW Rules	TAW Application	Physical Char.	Exam	Machine Safety
All	245	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆
Lane	247	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆
Watchmen	249	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆
Flagman	251	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆
EIC	253	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆
Machine Op	255	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
Federal Railroad Administration**

49 CFR 214

**[FRA Docket No. RSOR 13, Notice No. 9]
RIN 2130-AA86**

Roadway Worker Protection

AGENCY: Federal Railroad Administration (FRA), Department of Transportation (DOT).

ACTION: Final rule.

Summary: FRA is issuing rules for the protection of railroad employees working on or near railroad tracks. This regulation requires that each railroad devise and adopt a program of on-track safety to provide employees working along the railroad with protection from the hazards of being struck by a train or other on-track equipment. Elements of this on-track safety program include an on-track safety manual; a clear delineation of employers' responsibilities for providing on track safety, as well as employees' rights and responsibilities related thereto; well defined procedures for communication and protection; and annual on-track safety training. The program adopted by each railroad would be subject to review and approval by FRA.

Dates: Effective Dates: This rule is effective January 15, 1997.

Compliance Dates: Each railroad must notify the FRA not less than 30 days before their respective date for compliance. Each railroad must be in compliance with this rule no later than the date specified in the following schedule: For each Class I railroad (including National Railroad Passenger Corporation) and each railroad providing commuter service in a metropolitan or suburban area, March 15, 1997; For each Class II railroad, April 15, 1997; For each Class III railroad, switching and terminal railroad, and any railroad not otherwise classified, May 15, 1997; For each railroad commencing operations after the pertinent date specified in this paragraph, the date on which operations commence.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Gordon A. Davids, P.E., Bridge Engineer, Office of Safety, FRA, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, DC 20590 (telephone: 202-632-3340); Phil Olekszyk, Deputy Associate Administrator for Safety Compliance and Program Implementation, FRA, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, DC 20590 (telephone: 202-632-3307); or Cynthia Walters, Trial Attorney, Office of Chief Counsel, FRA, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, DC 20590 (telephone: 202-632-3188).

Supplementary Information:

Introduction

Background

Concern regarding hazards faced by roadway workers has existed for many years. The FRA received a petition to amend its track safety standards from the Brotherhood of Maintenance of Way Employees (BMWE) in 1990, which included issues pertaining to the hazards faced by roadway workers. This proceeding, however, formally originated with the Rail Safety Enforcement and Review Act, Public Law No. 102-365, 106 Stat. 972, enacted September 3, 1992, which required FRA to review its track

safety standards and revise them based on information derived from that review. FRA issued an Advanced Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (ANPRM) on November 16, 1992 (57 FR 54038) announcing the opening of a proceeding to amend the Federal Track Safety Standards.

Workshops were held in conjunction with this effort, to solicit the views of the railroad industry and representatives of railroad employees on the need for substantive change in the track regulations. A workshop held on March 31, 1993 in Washington, D.C., specifically addressed the protection of employees from the hazards of moving trains and equipment. The subject of injury and death to roadway workers was of such great concern that FRA received petitions for emergency orders and requests for rulemaking from both the Brotherhood of Maintenance-of-Way Employees and the Brotherhood of Railroad Signalmen. FRA did not grant the petitions for emergency orders, but instead initiated a separate proceeding to consider regulations to eliminate hazards faced by these employees. FRA removed this issue from the track standards docket, FRA Docket No. RST-90-1 and established a new docket, FRA Docket No. RSOR 13, specifically to address hazards to roadway workers to expedite the effective resolution of this issue.

FRA also determined that standards addressing this issue would be more closely related to workplace safety than to standards addressing the condition of railroad track. Since Railroad Workplace Safety is addressed in 49 CFR Part 214, standards issued for the protection of roadway workers would be better categorized in this section, than Part 213, Track Safety Standards. Accordingly, the minimum standards proposed in this notice would amend Part 214 of Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations by adding a new subpart, Subpart C, addressing hazards to roadway workers.

FRA convened a Safety Summit Meeting on June 3, 1994 with affected railroad industry, contractor, and labor representatives. This meeting considered certain aspects of FRA accident data involving roadway workers. The meeting also facilitated a discussion of various short-term and long-term actions that could be taken by FRA and the industry to prevent injuries and deaths among roadway workers. One long-range alternative suggested by FRA was to use the negotiated rulemaking process to allow input from both railroad management and labor to develop standards addressing this risk. The agency determined that this was an appropriate subject for a negotiated rulemaking, and initiated this process.

FRA published its notice of intent to establish a Federal Advisory Committee for regulatory negotiation on August 17, 1994 (59 FR 42200). This notice stated the purpose for the Advisory Committee, solicited requests for representation on the Advisory Committee, and listed the key issues for negotiation. Additionally, the notice summarized the concept of negotiated rulemaking including an explanation of consensus decision making. The Advisory Committee would be responsible for submitting a report, including an NPRM, containing the Committee's consensus decisions. If consensus was not reached on certain issues, the report would identify those issues and explain the basic disagreement. Pursuant to negotiated rulemaking, FRA committed the agency to issue a proposed rule as recommended by the committee unless it was inconsistent with statutory authority, agency or legal requirements, or if in the agency's view the proposal did not adequately address the subject matter. FRA agreed to explain any deviations from the committee's recommendations in the NPRM.

FRA established an Advisory Committee in accordance with the Federal Advisory Committee Act, 5 U.S.C. 581, based on the response to its notice. On December 27, 1994, the Office of Management and Budget approved the Charter to establish a Roadway Worker Safety Advisory Committee, enabling the committee to begin negotiations. FRA announced the establishment of this Advisory Committee, with the first negotiating session to be held on January 23-25, 1995 (60 FR 1761). FRA chose the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service to mediate these sessions, and administrative support was acquired to carry out organizational and record keeping functions.

The twenty-five member Advisory Committee was comprised of representatives from the following organizations:

- American Public Transit Association (APTA)
- The American Short Line Railroad Association (ASLRA)
- Association of American Railroads (AAR)
- Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers (BLE)
- Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers, American Train Dispatchers Department (ATDD)
- Brotherhood of Maintenance of Way Employees (BMWE)
- Brotherhood of Railroad Signalmen (BRS)

Burlington Northern Railroad (BN)
Consolidated Rail Corporation (Conrail)
CSX Transportation, Inc. (CSX)
Florida East Coast Railway Company (FEC)
Federal Railroad Administration (FRA)
Northeast Illinois Regional Railroad Corporation (METRA)
National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK)
Norfolk Southern Corporation (NS)
Regional Railroads of America (RRA)
Transport Workers Union of America (TWU)
Union Pacific Railroad Company (UP)
United Transportation Union (UTU)

The Advisory Committee held 7 multiple-day negotiating sessions that were open to the public, as prescribed by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, 5 U.S.C. 581. In an effort to assist this proceeding, information was presented at the first Advisory Committee meeting by committee members who had participated earlier in an independent task force. This task force, comprised of representatives of several railroads and labor organizations, had met during the preceding year to independently analyze the issue of on-track safety. The findings and recommendations of the task force were considered along with information presented by other Advisory Committee members.

The Advisory Committee reached consensus on 11 specific recommendations and 9 general recommendations to serve as the basis for a regulation. These recommendations were incorporated into a report that was submitted to the Secretary of Transportation and the Federal Railroad Administrator on May 17, 1995. This report did not include an NPRM, as originally conceived, but established the basis for the proposed rule.

The Advisory Committee held one additional two-day session, and reached consensus on a proposed rule that conformed to the recommendations submitted in its report. The Committee recommended that FRA publish that document as a proposed Federal regulation and continue the rulemaking procedures necessary to adopt its principles in a final rule. FRA published a notice of proposed rulemaking on March 14, 1996 (61 FR 10528). In that notice, FRA specifically solicited comment from contractors and tourist railroads, since these two groups were not represented on the Advisory Committee. (61 FR 10531, 10532) FRA received 15 comments, including a comment from the National Railroad Construction and Maintenance Association (NRC), representing railroad contractors. FRA also received a request for a public hearing in response to the NPRM. A public hearing was held July 11, 1996 where various parties made oral presentations. A final Advisory Committee meeting was held on July 12, 1996 where committee members considered comments submitted to the docket. An NRC representative was present and participated in the discussion.

Comments and Responses

Effective Dates

Several commenters expressed concern that the effective dates listed in the NPRM were not feasible for adoption and implementation of the necessary on-track safety programs, in order to be in compliance with the expected Federal standards. The NPRM provided for staggered effective dates of June 1st, September 1st, and December 1st of 1996. These dates were published as part of the Advisory Committee's recommended language and were appropriate at the time the committee reached its consensus recommendation. The time required to complete this rulemaking necessitates an extended implementation schedule. The final dates included in this publication reflect the date on which FRA expects full compliance. Each railroad must notify FRA of their on-track safety program at least 30 days prior to their respective compliance date. Contractors to railroads are expected to be in compliance with this rule, at the same time that their host railroads are to comply. A reference to section § 214.305 Compliance Dates establishes the final dates for compliance.

Scope of the Rule

Comments were submitted suggesting that FRA expand the scope of the rulemaking in several ways. One commenter expressed the need to include protection against the hazards of vehicular traffic at

highway-rail grade crossings. Another commenter suggested that FRA include contractors who are granted access to a railroad's right of way for work not associated with the railroad, including duties such as fiber-optic installation and utility installation. The same commenter also suggested that locomotive engineers and conductors be considered roadway workers in order to afford them an opportunity to challenge on-track safety procedures.

FRA identified major issues for negotiation and solicited comments regarding additional issues that would be appropriate for consideration regarding the potential scope of this rule, as early as August of 1994, when it issued its Notice of Proposal to Form a Negotiated Rulemaking Advisory Committee and Request for Representation (59 FR 42200). FRA received comments to this notice devoted solely to membership on the committee. No comments were submitted addressing the potential scope of this rule. Once negotiations began, the Advisory Committee deliberated at length regarding the appropriate scope of this rule, as well (61 FR at 10531). The Advisory Committee purposely chose not to address all conceivable hazards, but studied the available data regarding safety issues and selected those circumstances presenting the greatest risk to roadway workers. The issues presented by these commenters may be valid, but extend beyond the scope of the issues highlighted by the data reviewed.

Neither FRA nor the Advisory Committee discussed or intended to address the hazards that vehicular traffic at grade crossings pose for roadway workers. The accident data studied does not provide information regarding this type of hazard. FRA's accident expertise has lead it to believe that roadway workers are, rarely, if ever, struck by vehicular traffic at grade crossings. In addition, consultation with persons currently working in the roadway work environment has not focused FRA's attention on the hazards of vehicular traffic as a significant issue. Although some risk may exist, FRA believes that the risk is not significant and that adequate voluntary measures are being taken to protect roadway workers at highway rail grade crossings.

The issue of protecting contractors who are working on the right of way, but not conducting work associated with the railroad was at least contemplated by FRA. However, in most instances these contractors are instructed by each host railroad not to foul the track. In many instances, railroads provide watchmen to ensure that these workers adhere to this instruction. Additionally, if the work to be performed, potentially causes these workers to foul the track, railroads will often provide protection to make sure that these contractors are safe, while in foul of the track. Perhaps most important is the fact that these contractors are rarely out on the right of way, limiting the risk to which they subject themselves. This situation is clearly distinguishable from that of a roadway worker whose dailywork environment requires him or her to perform duties on the right of way, under traffic, virtually the duration of the working day. FRA believes that the current situation, where contractors who are not conducting work associated with railroad operations, coordinate with railroads for safety procedures while working on the right of way is preferable to Federal mandate at this time.

Finally, engineers and conductors are currently covered by this regulation and afforded the right to challenge on-track safety procedures when performing as roadway workers. In instances where engineers and conductors are not functioning as roadway workers, but functioning as train and engine crew members, the rationale for affording them the right to challenge on-track safety procedures that do not affect them is unclear. In addition, all railroad workers when confronted by hazardous conditions related to the performance of their duties are protected by Federal statute wholly independent of this regulation.

Jurisdiction

Two comments were submitted essentially requesting clarification regarding FRA jurisdiction. Specifically, clarification was sought regarding whether these rules apply on track that is not subject to FRA jurisdiction and not on the general system of railroad transportation. As noted in § 214.3, Application, FRA is concerned with track that is part of the general system of railroad transportation. For further information regarding FRA's exercise of jurisdiction, one should consult 49 CFR Part 209, Appendix A. This Federal regulation, as all other rules issued under FRA authority will only apply in instances where FRA exercises jurisdiction, on track that is part of the general system.

On Track Safety Programs

One commenter inquired whether contractors would be in compliance with the rules by adopting the on-track safety programs of the host railroad. The committee understood the circumstances under which most contractors conduct their work and in an effort to promote uniformity and safety, as well as minimize the burden on contractors to railroads, the committee concluded that contractors should not

devise their own complete programs in most instances, but would be expected to comply with programs established by the railroads on which they are working (61 FR 10531). Contractors would be responsible for ensuring that their employees received the appropriate training and that their employees complied with the appropriate railroad's program, but would not necessarily need their own FRA approved program.

Definition of Roadway Worker

Several commenters suggested the definition of roadway worker be reworded to refer to a worker "whose duties include and who is engaged in" to clarify that the rule applies to workers performing their roadway worker tasks. This suggestion essentially adds the qualifier "who is engaged in" to the definition that appeared in the NPRM. FRA believes that this qualifier would severely limit application of the rule due to the difficulty in determining when a worker becomes engaged in a task. In addition, the Advisory Committee determined that the term roadway worker was intended to describe employees who are covered and not to describe when this coverage begins and ends. Other provisions of the regulation enumerate the instances in which a worker must have some form of on-track safety and which methods are permissible. Neither the committee nor FRA was persuaded that this addition to the definition would be useful.

Restricted Speed and Lone Workers

Two commenters expressed their view that restricted speed should be considered a form of on-track safety protection. These commenters also expressed their intention to apply for waivers to the lone worker provisions and utilize restricted speed as an alternative method of protection. The committee determined after much deliberation that a blanket provision allowing restricted speed as an on-track safety measure for the protection of roadway workers would be ineffective (61 FR 10537). The NPRM also noted that unusual circumstances at certain locations where this measure might be considered sufficient would have to be addressed by the waiver process. Nothing in the comments provides a basis for changing that initial assessment. Beyond acknowledging the waiver process as the appropriate avenue for such concerns, FRA cannot speculate regarding the outcome of waiver petitions the agency may receive at some future date. If such petitions arrive, FRA will, as with any other waiver petition, evaluate the operational facts presented by the petitioner and determine whether granting a waiver is appropriate.

Two additional comments were made regarding the lone worker provisions. These commenters stated that the prohibition on using individual train detection within manual interlockings, controlled points, or remotely controlled hump yards is unduly restrictive. They said that roadway workers should be allowed to use individual train detection for inspection purposes at any location where sight distance, background noise, and adjacent track constraints are not present. These commenters expressed concern that this extreme limitation on the use of individual train detection may have a negative impact on safety. The commenters believe that when lone workers are required to seek methods other than individual train detection for on-track safety and are unable to obtain them, they will not inspect. Essentially, these commenters fear that a tendency to inspect these locations less frequently will emerge, if lone workers are forced to seek other methods of on-track safety. They also stated that the relevant accident data are not compelling since, they do not show even one death involving a lone worker inspecting at a controlled point, manual interlocking and/or remotely controlled hump yard. Most important, the rule itself gives lone workers using individual train detection the right to secure more restrictive on-track safety protection, whenever they deem it necessary. The commenter also stressed that a railroad that considers it appropriate can restrict the use of individual train detection at certain locations in its On-Track Safety Programs. Lastly, a suggestion was made during the final Advisory Committee meeting to at least allow the use of individual train detection for inspections at single siding, single track controlled points (usually a simple junction where there is only one switch, and three signals). Consensus was not reached to change the original recommendation.

The Advisory Committee recommended that the NPRM restrict the use of individual train detection in interlockings and controlled points. This recommendation was adopted and incorporated into the proposed rule. The Advisory Committee reached a consensus on this issue after much debate. By reaching consensus, the Advisory Committee acknowledged the safety benefits of this provision.

FRA is not persuaded that allowing the use of individual train detection at these locations would enhance safety, and in fact, believes that it would compromise safety. The use of individual train detection does not reduce or lower the risk of being struck by a train, since workers are not assured that a train will not operate over track on which they are working. This method of on-track safety should therefore be

limited to locations where the risks associated with the roadway work environment are fairly minimal. FRA has provided statistical data indicating that controlled points, manual interlockings and remotely controlled hump yards are not areas of low roadway risk.

The Advisory Committee was not willing to disturb its previous consensus to limit the use of individual train detection. FRA is of the independent belief that restricting individual train detection is based on sound safety principles and is not persuaded to change this provision. First, the appropriate safety data, indicates that several employees (admittedly not lone workers) who were working in interlockings and controlled points, and had relied on their ability to see and hear an approaching train in time to retreat from the track (essentially individual train detection) were killed. In many cases, these employees had the right to establish more restrictive protective measures, but failed to exercise that right. Although the comments accurately state that there is no record of fatalities to lone workers using individual train detection while working in controlled points in the accident data reviewed by the committee, this assertion is misleading. Eleven (11) fatalities occurred within interlockings or controlled points where workers were being afforded no more protection than that of a lone worker using individual train detection. The fact that these people were not lone workers is irrelevant. The important fact is that they were relying for safety solely on their own ability to see and hear an approaching train.

Finally, FRA is not persuaded that inspections should be allowed using individual train detection at single siding, single track controlled points. The distinction between inspections and other work in the rail industry is imprecise. The term entails both the examination of systems and apparatus and the performance of minor repairs and adjustments to ensure conformance with prescribed standards. For example, a track worker performing a track inspection may examine track structure, take measurements, install bolts and replace broken angle bars. A signal worker performing a switch inspection may measure tolerances, make adjustments to the switch machine and replace worn lock rods. In addition, this type of controlled point accounts for a significant portion of the affected locations in the U.S. FRA has decided that the reasoning for restricting the use of this on-track safety method was sound and does not merit modification.

Preemption

Comments were submitted addressing the potential preemptive effect of this rule. One commenter wanted FRA to expressly state that the provision requiring an audible warning from trains preempts state and local whistle ban laws. FRA believes there is no need to include rule language indicating that state and local whistle bans are preempted. FRA could potentially include language in all provisions of this rule, and all others, stating that any state and local rules covering the same subject matter as the identified Federal regulatory provision are preempted. Instead, FRA has issued a general statement regarding the preemptive effect of all the provisions of the rule in § 214.4. In addition, the section-by-section analysis corresponding to § 214.339, Audible Warning from trains, expressly states FRA's intention to preempt state and local whistle ban ordinances. Although preemption decisions in any particular factual context are a matter for courts to resolve, courts generally afford great deference to the subject matter the appropriate regulatory agency intended to cover. In this instance, the rulemaking record establishes FRA's intent to cover the same subject matter as state and local whistle bans in the section-by-section analysis and the Federalism Assessment which acknowledges potential Federalism implications that was prepared for the docket at the NPRM stage of this rulemaking. (61 FR at 10542). FRA notes that no comments were submitted to the docket substantively in opposition to this provision requiring audible warnings. States and local governments did not respond to the NPRM with concerns regarding this provision potentially in conflict with their whistle ban orders.

Additional comments regarding preemption focused on this regulation's impact on state clearance requirements. The NPRM uses the term fouling a track to essentially specify the proximity to railroad track at which an individual or equipment could be struck by a moving train or on-track equipment. Conversely, state clearance requirements establish specifications to govern the minimum distance between track and fixed structures. Although the two concepts, proximity of humans and equipment to track and proximity of fixed structures to track, are distinguishable, the potential for misinterpretation of the Advisory Committee's intent persuaded the agency to address this issue. To clarify the situation, FRA wants to explicitly state that FRA and the Advisory Committee did not intend to affect state clearance requirements.

Use of Universal Marker for Exclusive Track Occupancy

One commenter suggested that FRA establish a universal marker to denote exclusive track

occupancy zones. Although this suggestion may promote industry-wide uniformity which has some measure of appeal, individual railroads are in the best position to assess the appropriate symbol to incorporate into their existing operating rules and new on-track safety program. While analyzing this suggestion, FRA realized that the additional burden on the railroads of designing and securing uniform symbols or markers would render no substantial benefit above those symbols currently used by each railroad. FRA made a conscious decision to allow railroads to utilize the flags or signals that are prescribed in their current operating rules.

Inaccessible Track

One commenter suggested changing the language of the provision regarding inaccessible track to read, "Inaccessible track shall be defined by one or more of the following physical features." * * * This commenter was attempting to clarify that establishment of inaccessible track does not require use of the same physical feature at each entry point. The Advisory Committee reached consensus on this suggestion and recommended incorporation of this concept into the final rule. The suggested language is not adopted precisely as presented. Instead, FRA drafted language clarifying that inaccessible track can be established by using any of the features listed in the provision at any possible point of entry. Essentially, a flagman could be used at one entry point, while a secured switch could be used at another entry point.

FRA has independently added another method to restrict entry to inaccessible track, in § 214.327(a)(4). That method recognizes that where a roadway worker has established working limits on uncontrolled track, the existence of those working limits can be used to restrict entry of trains or equipment onto non-controlled track that connects to the controlled track that is within the working limits. At its simplest, this provision would permit a roadway worker who has established exclusive track occupancy on a main track to occupy side tracks and yard tracks that connect exclusively with the main track, provided that no operable locomotives or other equipment are located on those non-controlled tracks. Without this provision, the roadway worker would most likely have been required to spike and tag all switches leading to the non-controlled tracks, even though assurance had been obtained that no trains would arrive at those two switches.

Another legitimate use for this provision would exist in a remotely controlled hump facility, where switches at the hump end of the classification tracks can be remotely lined and secured away from the working limits, but the manual switches at the other end would have to be spiked and tagged. If a form of controlled track were established at the far end, requiring the authority of a control operator to enter a classification track, the requirements of this section could be met.

Flag protection

FRA has independently revised the provisions for exclusive track occupancy to accommodate circumstances in which a roadway worker may use this method to establish working limits when unable to communicate with the train dispatcher or control operator. The provisions for use in these circumstances incorporate either flag protection, or the control of signals by the roadway worker.

FRA understands that the Advisory Committee intended to permit the use of flag protection for immediate protection of unsafe track conditions and the roadway workers who are correcting those conditions. Flag protection has been used by railroads for many years to protect trains from other trains or unusual conditions, and is often the first means available to quickly establish protection. The operating rules under which this method is used are well established, and FRA has no evidence that they are not effective for this purpose, regardless of whether the train dispatcher or control operator is notified beforehand.

In some locations, such as some automatic interlockings and moveable bridges, railroad employees are able to control the signals governing train movements and cause them to display an aspect that indicates "Stop." For instance, a roadway worker who performs an inspection at an automatic interlocking might be able to open a control that prevents any signals at that location from clearing for a train, and would thereby receive protection within the limits of the interlocking. This protection would not depend upon the authority of a train dispatcher or control operator, but would be obtained directly by the roadway worker through the signal system. In the same manner, a bridge tender on a moveable bridge might be able to obtain protection within the interlocking limits on the bridge by withdrawing the bridge locks, causing the signals to assume their most restrictive indication. In either case, the rules and instructions of the railroad might or might not require permission from the train dispatcher or control operator, but such permission would not be a regulatory requirement for the establishment of working

limits through exclusive track occupancy under these circumstances.

It must be carefully noted that the term, "aspect that indicates 'Stop'" does not include aspects that permit a train to proceed at restricted speed, or to pass the signal under any other circumstances without flag protection. Railroad programs must provide adequate protection for roadway workers who have operated signals directly, without the knowledge of the train dispatcher or control operator. Particular concern arises in a case where a train dispatcher or control operator may authorize a train to pass a signal at restricted speed while a roadway worker is protected by that signal. FRA would consider that a rule which requires a member of the train crew to precede the train through the limits of the interlocking would adequately address that concern.

Training

A comment was submitted suggesting that each roadway worker receive cross-training for all roadway work positions. The commenter envisioned potential misuse of the training and qualification provisions to circumvent collectively bargained seniority rights. It would be inappropriate for FRA to mandate training for potential promotions. FRA can and does require that employees have the requisite training and qualification for the duties of their current positions. During discussions involving this concern, the Advisory Committee agreed that railroads should employ as universal an approach to training as possible. However, it might be inefficient and costly to train roadway workers for duties which they never perform, in anticipation of a potential promotion at some future date. FRA also believes that the suggested cross-training would restrict a railroad's employment of new workers, especially entry-level employees. New employees would have to be trained and qualified for all functions, including the most complex and demanding, before performing any work near the track. FRA did not intend to require such a restriction.

Emergency Procedures/Train Coordination

Commenters suggested that a provision be added to the rule permitting roadway workers to perform their duties on the track, in an emergency, without establishing one of the prescribed forms of on-track safety. For example, if an ice storm has caused trees to fall across the track and into the signal and communication wires, roadway workers would accompany trains to remove the trees and reestablish communications. Under the proposed rule, the roadway workers would be unable to establish working limits because of the presence of the train and the inability to immediately communicate with the dispatcher. The Advisory Committee discussed this question at the July 12 meeting. Various members clearly stated their need for such a provision, as well as their concerns regarding potential problems associated with it. The Advisory Committee did not reach consensus on the question.

However, FRA has considered the concerns expressed by the Advisory Committee. FRA believes that a form of on-track safety can be arranged whereby a roadway worker or roadway work group would be protected by the movement authority of a train. The method prescribed by FRA, termed Train Coordination, incorporates all the safeguards necessary to protect the roadway workers from train movements, and addresses the concerns of the commenters as well. FRA independently expanded the concept discussed in the comments and by the Advisory Committee. FRA believes that, rather than restricting this provision to emergency situations, it should be crafted for use in any situation, including cleaning snow out of switches for a specific train, handling materials with a work train, or repairing track at a derailment site. The underlying principle is that a roadway worker should be assured that a train will not arrive unexpectedly at a work location. The provision for Train coordination provides that assurance.

Regulatory Impact

FRA received written and oral comments focusing on economic aspects of the NPRM and the regulatory impact analysis. All commenters were supportive of the safety initiatives required by the proposed regulation and acknowledge the requisite safety benefits derived from this rule. However, commenters were doubtful that an estimated \$174 million benefit derived from the estimated worker productivity increases would occur. In fact, some commenters felt that no productivity increase would result from the proposed rule. In addition, some commenters questioned the underlying assumptions and methodologies used to compile the regulatory impact analysis. One commenter suggested that FRA independently address the costs and benefits of this regulation for the commuter rail segment of the industry. In contrast to the skepticism communicated, one public hearing participant found the economic analysis to be valid.

FRA appreciates the responses about the potential economic impact of the rule. FRA continues to

believe that its underlying methodology and assumptions are valid. These methods are consistently used by the agency and provide the foundation for virtually all regulatory impact analyses. One commenter disagreed with FRA's expectation that only two (2) minutes will be added to job briefings and further contended that costs for the job briefing will be more than two times the amount calculated by FRA. FRA continues to support its estimate of two minutes because it is based on sound economic reasoning. Many railroads currently conduct job briefings and as noted in the NPRM, the requirements of this regulation will structure time that is presently already allotted for job briefings. Small railroads with simpler operations will not require significant time to provide the method of on-track safety, provide instructions to be followed and receive acknowledgment and understanding. FRA was not persuaded to change its estimate regarding the additional time necessary to conduct the required job briefing, based on the comments submitted.

FRA did not find the concerns regarding potential productivity increases compelling. In particular, the argument that absolutely no productivity increases will occur was not extremely persuasive. However, FRA acknowledges the difficulty in quantifying these potential increases in productivity and believes that these benefits are more appropriately considered qualitative (non-quantified) benefits. FRA has modified the regulatory impact analysis so that the analysis does not factor an estimate of the value of productivity increases into the total benefits numerical calculation. FRA remains confident that productivity increases will result from this rulemaking, but strongly believes in conjunction with labor and management that this rule is justified on the basis of safety benefits alone. Further detailed discussion of the Regulatory Impact Analysis can be found in the analysis itself and the Regulatory Impact section of the preamble.

Penalty Schedule and Enforcement

Although notice and comment is not required for statements of policy, FRA invited submission of views on the revision of Appendix A to Part 214.--Schedule of Civil Penalties to include penalties for violations of Supart C (61 FR 10541). No comments were submitted on the subject of enforcement in general or appropriate penalty amounts. FRA established a penalty schedule for issuance with this final rule without specific public input. Since no comments were submitted on the subject of enforcement generally, FRA believes that regulated public understand and expect that this rule will be enforced upon contractors and contractor employees, as well as railroads and railroad employees, in accordance with its normal exercise of enforcement authority detailed in Appendix A, 49 CFR Part 209.

In the interest of preserving the rationale for this rule in general, and the integrity of the negotiated rulemaking process in particular, FRA refers interested parties to the preamble of the NPRM for a complete understanding of the events resulting in this rule (61 FR 10528). The relevant safety issues, statistical data, and a synopsis of the Advisory Committee's report, recommended NPRM and FRA's deviations from that recommendation are set forth in great detail in the NPRM. The Advisory Committee indicated that the preamble of the NPRM accurately represented their intent and provided a succinct document detailing the important issues related to this rulemaking from the inception of this proceeding to the publication of the NPRM.

The final rule that follows reflects the culmination of FRA's first Negotiated Rulemaking. The rule incorporates the collective wisdom of various segments of the railroad industry, labor, including support and input from the NRC, FRA, State governmental entities, and the public. FRA received no overall opposition by any railroad or labor organization to the issuance of Roadway Workerprotection rules. FRA has asserted its independent judgement to adopt the proposal recommended by the Advisory Committee where sufficient and as noted earlier, in a limited number of instances enhance certain provisions where necessary. FRA believes that the positive input received from the contractors organization completes the process and the final rule issued below represents the consensus of the entire railroad industry.

Section Analysis

FRA amends Part 214 of Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations by adding a new subpart specifically devoted to the protection of employees from the hazards associated with working near moving trains and equipment.

1. Application: § 214.3

This subpart will apply to all railroads and contractors to railroads in the general system of railroad transportation, including commuter rail operations. Accordingly, existing section 214.3 will not change. This means that tourist and excursion railroads that are not part of the general system of railroad

transportation will not be subject to these rules. The data illustrating the serious nature of the hazards addressed in this subpart did not include tourist and excursion railroads. FRA has not otherwise been notified that these hazards causing death and injury to roadway workers are a serious problem for tourist and excursion railroads or any other railroads not operating over the general system of railroad transportation. FRA extended an invitation for comments to the NPRM to tourist railroads, but received no comments to the docket. FRA therefore concludes that inclusion of tourist and excursion railroads that do not operate on the general system of railroad transportation is inappropriate at this time.

2. Preemptive Effect: § 214.4

Consistent with the mandate of 49 U.S.C. 20106 (formerly section 205 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970), Section 214.4 is added to this rule to indicate that states cannot adopt or continue in force laws related to the subject matter covered in this rule except where there is a local safety hazard consistent with this part involved, and where no undue burden on interstate commerce is imposed. FRA realizes that preemption determinations regarding any particular factual context are a matter for courts to resolve, but also believes that inclusion of this section provides a statement of agency intent and promotes national uniformity of regulation in accordance with the statute.

3. Definitions: § 214.7

Section 214.7 will be amended to add new definitions. Several definitions are particularly important to the understanding of the rule, and are explained here. However, many other terms are defined and explained with the analysis of the rule text to which they apply.

Effective securing device is defined in this part as one means of preventing a manually operated switch or derail from being operated so as to present a hazard to roadway workers present on certain non-controlled tracks. This definition is specifically intended to include the use of special locks on switch and derail stands that will accommodate them, and switch point clamps that are properly secured. It also includes the use of a spike driven into the switch tie against the switch point firmly enough that it cannot be removed without proper tools, provided that the rules of the railroad prohibit the removal of the spike by employees not authorized to do so. Every effective securing device must be tagged. FRA will examine each railroad's on-track safety program to determine that the rules governing the securement of switches will provide the necessary level of protection.

Lone workers are defined in this part as roadway workers who are not being afforded on-track safety by another roadway worker, are not members of a roadway work group, and are not engaged in a common task with another roadway worker. Generally, a common task is one in which two or more roadway workers must coordinate and cooperate in order to accomplish the objective. Other considerations are whether the roadway workers are under one supervisor at the worksite; or whether the work of each roadway worker contributes to a single objective or result.

For instance, a foreman and five trackmen engaged in replacing a turnout would be engaged in a common task. A signal maintainer assigned to adjust the switch and replace wire connections in the same turnout at the same time as the track workers would be considered a member of the work group for the purposes of on-track safety. On the other hand, a bridge inspector working on the deck of a bridge while a signal maintainer happens to be replacing a signal lens on a nearby signal would not constitute a roadway work group just by virtue of their proximity. FRA does not intend that a common task may be subdivided into individual tasks to avoid the use of on-track safety procedures required for roadway work groups.

On-track safety is defined as the state of freedom from the danger of being struck by a moving railroad train or other railroad equipment, provided by operating and safety rules that govern track occupancy by personnel, trains and on-track equipment. This term states the ultimate goal of this regulation, which is for workers to be safe from the hazards related to moving trains and equipment while working on or in close proximity to the track. The rule will require railroads to adopt comprehensive programs and rules to accomplish this objective. This rule, and required programs, will together produce a heightened awareness among railroad employees of these hazards and the methods necessary to reduce the related risks.

Qualified as used in the rule with regard to roadway workers implies no provision or requirement for Federal certification of persons who perform those functions.

Roadway worker is defined as any employee of a railroad, or of a contractor to a railroad, whose duties include inspection, construction, maintenance or repair of railroad track, bridges, roadway, signal and communication systems, electric traction systems, roadway facilities or roadway maintenance

machinery on or near track or with the potential of fouling a track, and flagmen and watchmen/lookouts as defined in this rule.

Some railroad employees whose primary function is transportation, that is, the movement and protection of trains, will be directly involved with on-track safety as well. These employees would not necessarily be considered roadway workers in the rule. They must, of course, be capable of performing their functions correctly and safely.

The rule requires that the training and qualification for their primary function, under the railroad's program related to that function, will also include the means by which they will fulfill their responsibilities to roadway workers for on-track safety. For instance, a train dispatcher would not be considered a roadway worker, but would have to be capable of applying the railroad's operating rules to the establishment of working limits for roadway workers. Likewise, a conductor who protects a roadway maintenance machine, or who protects a contractor working on railroad property, would not be considered a roadway worker, but would receive training on functions related to on-track safety as part of the training and qualification of a conductor.

Employees of contractors to railroads are included in the definition if they perform duties on or near the track. They should be protected as well as employees of the railroad. The responsibility for on-track safety of employees will follow the employment relationship. Contractors are responsible for the on-track safety of their employees and any required training for their employees. FRA expects that railroads will require their contractors to adopt the on-track safety rules of the railroad upon which the contractor is working. Where contractors require specialized on-track safety rules for particular types of work, those rules must, of course, be compatible with the rules of the railroad upon which the work is being performed.

The rule does not include employers, or their employees, if they are not engaged by or under contract to a railroad. Personnel who might work near railroad tracks on projects for others, such as cable installation for a telephone company or bridge construction for a highway agency, come under the jurisdiction of other Federal agencies with regard to occupational safety.

The terms explained here are not exhaustive of the new definitions that will be added to Section 214.7. This introduction merely provides a sampling of the most important concepts of this proposed regulation. A number of defined terms are explained in the section by section analysis when analyzing the actual rule text to which they apply.

4. Purpose and Scope: § 214.301

Section 214.301 states the purpose for the minimum standards required under this subpart to protect roadway workers. Railroads can adopt more stringent standards as long as they are consistent with this subpart.

5. Information Collection Requirements: § 214.302

Section 214.302 details the information collection requirements of the rule and their OMB approval number.

6. Railroad On-Track Safety Programs, Generally: § 214.303

Section 214.303 contains the general requirement that railroads shall adopt and implement their own program for on-track safety, which meets Federal minimum standards. Rather than implement a command and control rule, FRA decided to establish the parameters for such a program and defer to the expertise of each individual railroad to adopt a suitable on-track safety program for their railroad, in accordance with these parameters. FRA felt that establishing an internal monitoring process to determine compliance and effectiveness would be a necessary component of any On-Track Safety Program. Consequently, each railroad must incorporate an internal monitoring process as a component of its individual program. It should be noted that this internal monitoring will not replace FRA's inspection and monitoring efforts for compliance with this subpart.

7. Compliance Dates: § 214.305

Section 214.305 establishes the schedule for compliance with this rule. The dates vary by class of railroad. FRA believes that staggering effective dates allows the largest number of workers who are exposed to the highest level of risk to benefit from the On-Track Safety Program first. FRA hopes to be able to expedite the review process, as the smallest number of individual programs will be put in place by

the major carriers. After this initial phase of reviews for Class I railroads, FRA will have established review policies and resolved many recurrent issues, making the larger number of reviews for smaller railroads more efficient. The experience gained through the initial phase of the review process will contribute to the next and larger phase of reviews. Although the rule formally establishes a later compliance date for smaller railroads, this would not prevent smaller railroads from implementing their programs sooner.

8. Review and Approval of Individual On-Track Safety Programs by FRA: § 214.307

Section 214.307 specifies the process for review and approval of each railroad's on-track safety program by FRA. The intent of the review and approval is to be constructive rather than restrictive. FRA prefers that a review of each program take place at the railroad because an open discussion of the program would be beneficial to all concerned. The effective date of a railroad's program will not be delayed by FRA's scheduling of a review, or granting approval. The railroad will be responsible for compliance with this rule regardless of the status of FRA review or approval of its program.

Likewise, a railroad may amend its program following FRA's initial approval without prior approval of the amendment from FRA. Of course, should FRA later disapprove the amendment, the program would have to be changed to FRA's satisfaction. The railroad will still be responsible for compliance with this rule, and subject to compliance monitoring and enforcement by FRA. FRA will make every effort, when requested, to provide a timely review of a program or amendment before its effective date, and to assist in any manner possible to enhance the on-track safety afforded to roadway workers.

Contractors will be required to conform to the on-track safety programs on the railroads upon which they are working. Contractors whose employees are working under a railroad's approved on-track safety program need not submit a separate on-track safety program to FRA for review and approval.

Some contractors operate highly specialized equipment on various railroads on a regular basis. That equipment might require special methods to provide on-track safety for railroad and contractor employees. Such a special method will require a clear and reasonable way to mesh with the on-track safety programs of the railroads upon which the equipment is operated.

The rule does not specifically call for the involvement of employees or their representatives in the program design or review process, because the responsibility for the program's compliance with this rule lies with the employer. However, it should be noted that this rule itself is the product of a successful proceeding in which management, employee representatives and the Federal government were fully involved from the beginning. That fact should be an encouragement to all concerned to realize that the success of an on-track safety program will require the willing cooperation of all persons whose duties or personal safety are affected by the program.

9. On-Track Safety Program Documents: § 214.309

Section 214.309 specifies the type of on-track safety manual each railroad must have. Essentially, the railroad must have all on-track safety rules in one place, easily accessible to roadway workers. This provision is intended to provide the roadway worker with a single resource to consult for on-track safety, to avoid fragmentation of the rules and the ultimate dilution of their vital message.

All on-track safety rules could be placed together as an on-track safety section of an already existent manual. FRA is aware that many railroads use a binder system for railroad manuals. Adding a section to such a binder might be less burdensome than creating a separate manual, and would clearly comply with this provision.

An employer, such as a contractor, whose roadway workers work on another employer's railroad, will usually adopt and issue the on-track safety manual of that railroad for use by their employees. It will be the employer's responsibility to provide the manual to its employees who are required to have it and to know that each of its employees is knowledgeable about its contents.

This section also sets forth the responsibility of the employer to provide this manual to all employees who are responsible for the on-track safety of others, and those who are responsible for their own on-track safety as lone workers. Workers who are responsible for the protection of others must have the manual at the work site for easy reference. Lone workers must also have this manual easily available to them. FRA does not intend that the individual must necessarily have this manual on his or her person while performing work, but to have it available and readily accessible at the work site.

FRA also does not intend that all related operating rules, timetables or special instructions must be reproduced in this manual. Any related publications or documents should be cross-referenced in the On-Track Safety Manual and provided to employees whose duties require them.

Lastly, the manual must be at the work site available for reference by all roadway workers. Many roadway workers will not be responsible for providing protection for themselves or others, but still must comply with the rules. All employees have a responsibility to remain at a safe distance from the track unless they are assured that adequate protection is provided. Although not responsible for providing protection for others, they must be familiar with the rules to determine whether adequate protection is provided and have the rules readily available if it is necessary to consult them.

10. Responsibility of Employers: § 214.311

Section 214.311 addresses the employer's responsibility in this rule. This section applies to all employers of roadway workers. Employers may be railroads, contractors to railroads, or railroads whose employees are working on other railroads. Although most on-track safety programs will be implemented by railroads rather than contractors, both are employers and as such each is responsible to its employees to provide them with the means of achieving on-track safety.

Railroads are specifically required by § 214.303 to implement their own on-track safety programs. Section 214.311 however, places responsibility with all employers (whether they are railroads or contractors) to see that employees are trained and supervised to work with the on-track safety rules in effect at the work site. The actual training and supervision of contractor employees might be undertaken by the operating railroad, but the responsibility to see that it is done rests with the employer.

The guarantee required in paragraph (b) of an employee's absolute right to challenge on-track safety rules compliance will be a required part of each railroad's on-track safety program, as will be the process for resolution of such challenges. On-track safety depends upon the faithful and intelligent discharge of duty by all persons who protect or are protected by it. Any roadway worker who is in doubt concerning the on-track safety provisions being applied at the job location should resolve that uncertainty immediately.

The term at the job location is not meant to restrict who can raise an issue or where an issue can be raised. Rather, the challenge must address the on-track safety procedures being applied at a particular job location.

A fundamental principle of on-track safety is that a roadway worker who is not entirely certain that it is safe to be on the track should not be there. A discrepancy might be critical to the safety of others, and the first roadway worker who detects it should take the necessary action to provide for the safety of all.

The Advisory Committee used the term No-Fault Right in its report to describe the absolute right of each employee to challenge, without censure, punishment, harm or loss, the on-track safety compliance expressed in paragraph (b) of this section. A challenge must be made in good faith in order to fall within the purview of this rule. A good faith challenge would trigger the resolution process called for in paragraph (c).

The written process to resolve challenges found in paragraph (c) is intended to provide a prompt and equitable resolution of these concerns. This is necessary in order that any problems that arise regarding on-track safety should be resolved and that any possible lapses in safety be quickly corrected.

The resolution process should include provisions to permit determination by all parties as to the safe, effective application of the on-track safety rule(s) being challenged at the lowest level possible, and for successive levels of review in the event of inability to resolve a concern at lower levels. FRA believes it best for employers, consulting with employees and their representatives where applicable, to write effective processes to accomplish these objectives.

A railroad's on-track safety program will be reviewed and approved in accordance with section 214.307(b). FRA will consider this written process during its review and approval of the overall on-track safety submission. FRA will consider whether the written processes afford a prompt and equitable resolution to concerns asserted in good faith and their effectiveness in promoting the intelligent, reasoned application of the on-track safety principles.

11. Responsibility of Individual Roadway Workers: § 214.313

Section 214.313 addresses the individual responsibility of each roadway worker. Each roadway worker has a responsibility to comply with this subpart which is enforceable under the provisions of individual liability. FRA has a statement of Enforcement Policy set forth in Appendix A to Part 209 that explains the way in which FRA employs its enforcement powers. FRA's concerns regarding individual liability are willful violations, which are intentional actions, or grossly negligent behavior. Paragraph (a) requires that each roadway worker follow the railroad's on-track safety rules. Paragraph (b) prohibits

roadway workers from fouling a track unnecessarily. It is FRA's opinion, as well as that of the Advisory Committee, that roadway workers should under no circumstances foul a track unless it is necessary to accomplish their duties.

A reference to the definition of fouling a track is useful to understand when protection is required. Fouling a track describes the circumstance in which a person is in danger of being struck by a moving train. Under paragraphs (c) and (d), each roadway worker has the responsibility to know that on-track safety is being provided before actually fouling a track, and to remain clear of the track and inform the employer when the required level of protection is not provided. If a roadway worker is not sure that sufficient on-track safety is being provided, he or she can satisfy paragraph (c) by simply not fouling the track.

It is a roadway worker's responsibility to advise the employer of exceptions taken to the application of a railroad's rules, or provisions of this subpart, in accordance with paragraph (d). Employees must approach this responsibility in good faith. Essentially an employee must have honest concerns whether the on-track safety procedures being used provide the necessary level of safety in accordance with the rules of the operating railroad. Furthermore, employees must be able to articulate those concerns in order to invoke the resolution process of the railroad. Initiating an action under the resolution process, absent a good faith concern regarding the on-track safety procedures being applied, would not be in compliance with this subpart.

12. Supervision and Communication: § 214.315

Section 214.315 details supervision and communication of on-track safety methods prior to working. Employees must be notified and acknowledge understanding of the on-track safety methods they are to use, prior to commencing duties on or near the track. Paragraphs (a) and (b) establish the duty of notification by the employer and the reciprocal duty of communicating acknowledgment by the employee. These sections essentially require a job briefing to inform all concerned of on-track safety methods at the beginning of each work period. The acknowledgment is an indication by the employee of understanding, or the opportunity to request explanation of any issues that are not understood.

Paragraph (c) requires that an employer designate at least one roadway worker to provide on-track safety while a group is working together. This designation can either be for a specific job or for a particular work situation. This section is vital to the success of any on-track safety program because the mere presence of two or more persons together can be distracting for all persons involved. FRA believes that awareness will be enhanced and confusion limited by requiring railroads to formally designate a responsible person. This designation must be clearly understood by all group members in order to be effective. An individual, such as a foreman, may generally be designated to be responsible for his or her group, but if two groups are working together or roadway workers of different crafts are assisting one another, it is imperative that this formal designation be communicated to and understood by all affected employees.

Paragraph (d) explains the duties of the roadway worker designated to provide on-track safety for the work group. Before roadway workers foul a track, the designated person must inform each roadway worker in the group of the on-track safety methods to be used at that time and location, including all necessary details associated with the specific form of on-track safety that will be used. Essentially, the designated person must conduct an on-track safety briefing prior to the beginning of work on or near the track. This briefing might also fulfill the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

Before changing on-track safety methods during a work period, the designated roadway worker must again inform the group of the new methods to be used for their safety. If, for example, roadway workers are working on a track within working limits when the on-track safety method changes to train approach warning, all roadway workers fouling the track must first be informed that trains might approach on that track, and that they will be warned of the approaching train by watchmen/lookouts. They must also know that they can no longer depend on that track as a place of safety when a train approaches.

This provision also establishes methods to be used in the face of unforeseen circumstances. In these emergency situations, where notification of a change in methods cannot be accomplished, an immediate warning to leave the fouling space and not return until on-track safety is reestablished is required.

Paragraph (e) addresses the lone worker. The lone worker must also have a job briefing before fouling the track. This briefing will be slightly different, since the lone worker is not working under direct supervision. At the beginning of the duty period, and prior to fouling the track, the lone worker must

communicate with a supervisor or another designated employee to advise of his itinerary and the means by which he or she plans to protect himself. This briefing should include his geographical location, approximate period of time he or she is expected to be in this general locality, different locations planned for the day, and the planned method of protection. This paragraph assumes that in accordance with other sections, the lone worker is capable of determining the proper means to achieve his or her own on-track safety.

This paragraph also provides for emergencies in which the channels of communication are disabled. In those cases, the briefing must be conducted as soon as possible after communication is restored. An interruption in communication does not prevent the lone worker from commencing work. However, since the lone worker will not have described his or her itinerary and the on-track safety methods to be used in this location to another qualified employee, he or she must do all that is necessary to maintain the requisite awareness of his surroundings.

13. On-track Safety Procedures, Generally: § 214.317

Section 214.317 refers to the following sections 214.319 through 214.337 that prescribe several different types of procedures that may be used to achieve on-track safety. It requires employers to adopt one or more of these types of procedures whenever employees foul a track.

The definition of fouling a track includes a minimum distance limit of four feet from the field, or outer, side of the running rail nearest to the roadway worker. A person could be outside that distance and still be fouling the track under this rule if the person's expected or potential activities or surroundings could cause movement into the space that would be occupied by a train, or if components of a moving train could extend outside the four-foot zone.

Railroad equipment is commonly 10 feet 8 inches wide. Standard track gauge is 4 feet 8 1/2 inches but when adding the nominal width of the rail, the rail spacing can be taken as 5 feet 0 inches for the purposes of this rule. The fouling space would therefore be 13 feet wide (5+4+4 feet).

One exception to the four-foot minimum distance is found in paragraph § 214.339(c) (Roadway maintenance machines) and is discussed in the analysis of that section.

The report of the Advisory Committee includes the statement that "The provisions of restricted speed do not solely provide protection for track equipment, or roadway workers, performing maintenance." The rule does not recognize restricted speed as a sole means of providing on-track safety.

The Advisory Committee also found, and FRA agrees, that although the definitions of "restricted speed" found in this rule and in use throughout the railroad industry provide adequate separation between trains and on-track machines in a traveling mode, a blanket provision that would rely upon restricted speed to protect persons working while fouling the track would not be effective. Individual locations at which unusual circumstances could result in sufficient protection for roadway workers from trains moving at restricted speed would be addressed by FRA through the waiver process.

14. Working Limits, Generally: § 214.319

Section 214.319 prescribes the general requirements for the establishment of working limits. A reference to the definition of Working Limits is helpful to the understanding of this section.

Working limits is an on-track safety measure which when established eliminates the risk of being struck by trains. Several methods of establishing working limits are found in this subpart. Those methods are distinguished by the method by which trains are authorized to move on a track segment, the physical characteristics of the track, and the operating rules of the railroad.

Paragraphs (a) and (b) specifically refer to the roadway worker who is given control over working limits. These requirements assure that the roadway worker has the requisite knowledge and training, and prevent confusion by giving control to only one qualified roadway worker.

Paragraph (c) addresses the procedure when working limits are released. It requires that all affected roadway workers be notified before trains will begin moving over the affected track. They must be either away from the track, or provided with another form of on-track safety.

An example is a work group using a crane to replace rail. Rails are removed from the track, the crane is on the track, and on-track safety is provided by the establishment of working limits. When the rails have been replaced, the crane moves out of the working limits onto another track, the roadway worker in charge stations watchmen/lookouts to provide train approach warning and notifies all the roadway workers at the work site that train approach warning is now in effect and the working limits are to be released. The roadway worker in charge then releases the working limits to the train dispatcher to permit the movement

of trains. The roadway workers at the work site continue to work with hand tools while on-track safety is provided by the watchmen/lookouts.

15. Exclusive Track Occupancy: § 214.321

Section 214.321 prescribes working limits on controlled track as one form of on-track safety allowed in accordance with the provisions of this subpart. Reference to the definitions of Controlled Track and Exclusive Track Occupancy are helpful to the understanding of this section.

Controlled track is track on which trains may not move without authorization from a train dispatcher or a control operator. On most railroads, trains move on main tracks outside of yard limits, and through interlockings, only when specifically authorized by a train dispatcher or control operator. This authorization might take the form of an indication conveyed by a fixed signal, or a movement authority transmitted in writing, orally, or by digital means. Such track would conform to the definition of controlled track.

Some railroads extend the control of a train dispatcher to main tracks within yard limits. This control is exercised by requiring the crew of every train and engine to obtain a track warrant specifying the limits of the territory in which the crew may operate. The track warrant lists all restrictions that are in effect within the limits specified, including any working limits established to protect roadway workers or train movements. The working limits are delineated by flags as specified in section 214.321(c)(5). Track from which trains can be effectively withheld by such a procedure would conform to the definition of controlled track.

Exclusive track occupancy is the means prescribed in this section to establish working limits on controlled track. The procedures associated in this section with exclusive track occupancy are intended to assure that unauthorized train movements will not occur within working limits established by exclusive track occupancy.

This section addresses controlled track, as it is the type of track upon which exclusive track occupancy can be established by the dispatcher or control operator. By virtue of their authority to control train movements on a segment of controlled track, a dispatcher or control operator can also hold trains clear of that segment by withholding movement authority from all trains. The procedure depends upon communication of precise information between the train dispatcher or control operator, the roadway worker in charge of the working limits, and the crews of affected trains. This section is intended to prescribe that level of precision.

Paragraph (a) requires that authority for exclusive track occupancy may only be granted by the train dispatcher or control operator who has control of that track to a roadway worker who has been trained and designated to hold such an authority. No other person may be in control of the same track at the same time.

Paragraph (b) and corresponding subparagraphs prescribe the methods for transferring the authority for exclusive track occupancy to the roadway worker with the requisite level of accuracy.

Paragraphs (c) and corresponding subparagraphs prescribe physical markers or features that may be used to indicate the extent of working limits established under this paragraph with the requisite level of precision. Flagmen are included as a valid means of establishing exclusive track occupancy because they are effective, and they might be the only means available on short notice or at certain locations.

16. Foul Time: § 214.323

Section 214.323 prescribes another form of on-track safety involving the establishment of working limits through exclusive track occupancy. This method of protection is called foul time and is only authorized for use on controlled track. The definition of foul time should be referenced for a complete understanding of this concept. Foul time requires oral or written notification by the train dispatcher or control operator to the responsible roadway worker that no trains will be operating within a specific segment of track during a specific time period. The steps to obtain foul time are detailed in this section. Once foul time is given, a dispatcher or control operator may not permit the movement of trains onto the protected track segment until the responsible roadway worker reports clear.

17. Train Coordination: § 214.325

This section provides procedures for establishing working limits using the train itself and the exclusive authority the train holds on a segment of track as a method of on-track safety. This method could be used during an unforeseen circumstance or at any other time the railroad deems appropriate and

authorizes its use in their respective program.

18. Inaccessible Track: § 214.327

Section 214.327 requires that working limits on non-controlled track be established by rendering the track physically inaccessible to trains and equipment. A reference to the definitions of non-controlled track and inaccessible track is useful to the understanding of this section. Trains and equipment can operate on non-controlled track without having first received specific authority to do so. Trains and equipment cannot be held clear of non-controlled track by simply withholding their movement authority. The roadway worker in charge of the working limits must therefore render non-controlled track within working limits physically inaccessible to trains and equipment, other than those operating under the authority of that roadway worker, by using one or more of the provisions of this section.

Typical examples of non-controlled track to which this section would apply include main tracks within yard limits where trains are authorized by an operating rule to move without further specific authority, yard tracks, and industrial side tracks. Paragraph (a) and corresponding subparagraphs detail the physical features that may be used to block access to non-controlled track within working limits.

Paragraph (b) provides the restrictions under which trains and roadway maintenance machines will be allowed to operate within working limits. The intent is that the roadway worker in charge will be able to communicate with a train while it is within the working limits, and to control its movement to prevent conflicts between trains, machines and roadway workers.

The requirement that trains move at restricted speed in working limits unless otherwise authorized by the roadway worker in charge is intended as a fail-safe provision to afford the highest level of safety in the absence of authority for higher speed. FRA does not contemplate, nor would it condone, a situation in which a roadway worker could authorize a higher speed for a train than would be otherwise permitted by the operating rules and instructions of the railroad. Paragraph (c) merely prohibits other locomotives from being within these established working limits.

19. Train Approach Warning Provided by Watchmen/lookouts: § 214.329

Section 214.329 establishes the procedures for on track safety of groups that utilize train approach warning. A reference to the definition of train approach warning would be useful to the understanding of this section. Section 214.329 specifies the circumstances and the manner in which roadway work groups may use this method of on-track safety. Prescribed here is the minimum amount of time for roadway workers to retreat to a previously arranged place of safety (usually designated during job briefing), the duties of the watchman/lookout and the fundamental characteristics of train approach warning communication.

This section further imposes a duty upon the employer to provide the watchman/lookout employee with the requisite equipment necessary to carry out his on-track safety duties. It is intended that a railroad's on-track safety program would specify the means to be used by watchmen/lookouts to communicate a warning, and that they be equipped according to that provision.

The rule does not include a provision for train approach warning by any means other than the use of watchmen/lookouts. FRA is not aware of any other means of effectively performing this function with the requisite reliability, and will not place requirements for an untried system in this rule. However, the Advisory Committee report states that "FRA will incorporate a near-term time-specific requirement to utilize on-track personal warning systems for roadway workers working alone under any conditions not requiring positive protection." FRA realizes that the technological advancements incorporated in ATCS, PTC or PTS might in the future provide another method of establishing on-track safety in compliance with this subpart. Although such technology is not specifically provided for in the current rule, opportunities to employ advancements in this area will be handled pursuant to the waiver process. FRA will therefore be most interested in knowing when such systems are developed, tested, and proven reliable.

20. Definite Train Location: § 214.331

Section 214.331 describes a system of on-track safety which provides roadway workers with information as to the earliest times at which trains may leave certain stations, having been restricted at those stations by the train dispatcher or control operator. This form of on-track safety is called Definite Train Location. A reference to its definition is helpful to distinguish it from an informational lineup of trains, which is addressed in § 214.333.

Paragraph (a) limits the use of definite train location for on-track safety by Class I railroads and

Commuter railroads to track where such a system was already in use on the effective date of this rule.

Paragraph (b) requires that a Class I railroad or commuter railroad using definite train location system must phase its use out according to a schedule submitted to FRA with that railroad's on-track safety program.

Paragraph (c) establishes that definite train location can be used on certain subdivisions owned by railroads other than Class I and Commuter railroads under certain specified conditions. These conditions include whether the system was in use before the effective date of this rule, or whether the subdivision has railroad traffic density below certain levels specified in that section during periods when roadway workers are normally on and about the track. Advisory Committee members felt that the amount and frequency of the traffic on a particular track dictated whether this form of on-track safety was feasible. FRA therefore proposes to incorporate this factor into the rule to allow some short lines and regional railroads to utilize this system.

Paragraph (d) and corresponding subparagraphs (1) through (7) set forth the requirements for a definite train location system and the qualifications that a roadway worker must have before using this system as a form of on-track safety.

21. Informational Line-ups of Trains: § 214.333

Section 214.333 specifies conditions for the use of informational line-ups of trains. Some railroads have used a form of informational line-ups to provide on-track safety for roadway workers for many years. Such a procedure requires the roadway worker to have a full understanding of the particular procedure in use, and the physical characteristics of the territory in which they are working. The Advisory Committee addressed this issue with the following specific recommendation:

The Committee realizes that line-ups are being used less as a form of protection in the industry and recommends that line-up use be further reduced, eventually discontinued and replaced with Positive Protection as quickly as feasible, grandfathering line-up systems presently in use. • • •

Line-ups as used in this section differ from lists of trains in § 214.331 in that line-ups need not include definite restriction as to the earliest times at which trains may depart stations. FRA therefore follows the Advisory Committee recommendation by allowing railroads presently using line-ups to continue doing so under conditions presently in effect, provided that their on-track safety programs that are reviewed and approved by FRA contain adequate provisions for safety, and a definite date for completion of phase-out.

22. On-track Safety Procedures for Roadway Work Groups: § 214.335

Section 214.335 specifies requirements for on-track safety to be provided for roadway work groups. Other sections of the regulation discuss matters affecting the group such as the different types of on-track safety protection available to a group and the job briefing necessary for a group, but this section prescribes what procedures are required to fully comply with this subpart. The definition of roadway work group enables the distinction between general methods of providing on-track safety for groups and for individuals working alone. Examples of roadway work groups are a large or small track gang, a pair of signal maintainers, a welder and welder helper, and a survey party.

Paragraph (a) indicates that employers shall not require or permit roadway work groups to foul a track unless they have established on-track safety through working limits, train approach warning, or definite train location.

The reciprocal responsibility for the roadway worker is expressed in Paragraph (b). He or she should not foul a track without having been informed by the roadway worker in charge that on-track safety is being provided.

The concept of protecting roadway workers from the hazards of trains and other on-track equipment on adjacent tracks is also important in this rule. A reference to the definition of adjacent tracks will clarify the meaning of paragraph (c) which details the conditions under which train approach warning must be used on adjacent tracks that are not within working limits. These are conditions in which the risk of distraction is significant, and which require measures to provide on-track safety on adjacent tracks.

The principle behind the reference to large scale maintenance or construction is the potential for distraction, or the possibility that a roadway worker or roadway maintenance machine might foul the adjacent track and be struck by an approaching or passing train. This issue was addressed in the report of the Advisory Committee with the recommendation:

Before performing any work that requires Fouling the track or Adjacent Track(s) Positive

Protection must be obtained and verified to be in effect by the roadway worker assigned responsibility for the work. Large scale track maintenance and/or renovations, such as but not limited to, rail and tie gangs, production in-track welding, ballast distribution, and undercutting, must have Positive Protection on Adjacent Tracks as well.

FRA will consider the provisions made for this situation when reviewing each railroad's on-track safety program.

The spacing of less than 25 feet between track centers, which defines adjacent tracks for the purpose of this rule, represents a consensus decision of the Advisory Committee. Several railroads have recently extended their lateral track spacing to 25 feet. Tracks spaced at that distance may not cause a hazard to employees in one track from trains and equipment moving on the other track. FRA believes that no purpose would be served by requiring these tracks to be again spaced at a slightly greater distance. Therefore, tracks spaced at 25 feet are not defined as adjacent tracks, but tracks spaced at a lesser distance will be so defined. Tracks that converge or cross will be considered as adjacent tracks in the zone through which their centers are less than 25 feet apart.

As a practical matter, FRA will apply a rule of reason to the precision used in measuring track centers, so that minor alignment deviations within the limits of the Federal Track Safety Standards (49 CFR 213) would not themselves place such short segments of track within the definition of adjacent tracks.

23. On-track Safety Procedures for Lone Workers: § 214.337

Section 214.337 establishes specific on-track safety procedures for the lone worker. Paragraph (a) sets forth the general requirement that restricts the use of individual train detection to circumstances prescribed in this section and the corresponding on-track safety program of the railroad.

Paragraph (b) represents the clear consensus of the Advisory Committee that a decision to not use individual train detection should rest solely with the lone worker, and may not be reversed by any other person. On the other hand, improper use of individual train detection where this rule or the on-track safety program of the railroad prohibit it would be subject to review. This provision was stated by the Advisory Committee as part of its Specific Recommendation 3, which part reads, "All roadway workers have the absolute right to obtain positive protection at any time and under any circumstances if they deem it necessary, or to be clear of the track if adequate protection is not provided."

Paragraph (c) establishes a method of on-track safety for the lone worker, in which the roadway worker is capable of visually detecting the approach of a train and moving to a previously determined location of safety at least 15 seconds before the train arrives. A reference to the definition of individual train detection is useful to understand this concept.

It is important to note that the Advisory Committee decided that the use of individual train detection is appropriate only in limited circumstances. FRA has therefore drafted this section to prescribe strictly limited circumstances in which an individual may foul a track outside of working limits while definitely able to detect the approach of a train or other on-track equipment in ample time to move to a place of safety. This safety method requires the lone worker to be in a state of heightened awareness, since no other protection system will be in place to prevent one from being struck by a train or other on-track equipment. The corresponding subparagraphs to paragraph (c) provide detailed requirements for the use of this form of on-track safety.

Paragraph (f) prescribes the concept of a written Statement of On-track safety, prepared by the lone roadway worker. The reasoning behind this requirement is to assist the roadway worker in focusing on the nature of the task, the risks associated with the task, and the form of on-track safety necessary to safely carry out assigned duties.

24. Audible Warning from Trains: § 214.339

Section 214.339 requires audible warning from locomotives before trains approach roadway workers. The implementation of this requirement will necessitate railroad rules regarding notification to trains that roadway workers are on or about the track. This notification could take the form of portable whistle posts, train movement authorities, or highly visible clothing to identify roadway workers and increase their visibility. This section is not optional for a railroad, and FRA intends that this provision covers the same subject matter as that of any state or local restrictions on the sounding of locomotive whistles.

25. Roadway Maintenance Machines: § 214.341

Section 214.341 addresses specific issues concerning roadway maintenance machines that need to be included in individual railroad program submissions. FRA decided to address the hazards associated with these machines separately from those associated with trains, as the nature of the hazard is different. Referencing the definition of this term is a good place to start to understand this section. Roadway maintenance machines are devices, the characteristics or use of which are unique to the railroad environment. The term includes both on-track and off-track machines. A roadway maintenance machine need not have a position for the operator on the machine nor need it have an operator at all; it could operate automatically, or semi-automatically.

This provision excludes hand-powered devices in order to distinguish between hand tools which are essentially portable, and devices which either are larger, move faster, or produce more noise than hand tools. Hand-held power tools are not included in the definition, but because of the noise they produce, and because of the attention that must be paid to their safe operation they are addressed specifically in § 214.337, On-track safety for lone workers.

Examples of devices covered by this section include, but are not limited to, crawler and wheel tractors operated near railroad tracks, track motor cars, ballast regulators, self-propelled tampers, hand-carried tampers with remote power units, powered cranes of all types, highway-rail cars and trucks while on or near tracks, snow plows-self propelled and pushed by locomotives, spreader-ditcher cars, locomotive cranes, electric welders, electric generators, air compressors--on-track and off-track.

Roadway maintenance machines have a wide variety of configurations and characteristics, and new types are being developed regularly. Each type presents unique hazards and necessitates unique accident prevention measures. Despite the wide diversity of the subject matter, FRA attempted to provide some guidance for the establishment of on-track safety when using roadway maintenance machines.

FRA believes that it is most effective to promulgate a general requirement for on-track safety around roadway maintenance machines, and require that the details be provided by railroad management, conferring with their employees, and industry suppliers. Several railroads have adopted comprehensive rules that accommodate present and future machine types, as well as their own operating requirements. FRA has seen the text of such rules, as well as witnessed their application and believes that they can set examples for other railroads. The requirement for issuance of on-track safety procedures for various types of roadway maintenance machines may be met by general procedures that apply to a group of various machines, supplemented wherever necessary by any specific requirements associated with particular types or models of machines.

26. Training and Qualification, General: § 214.343

Section 214.343 requires that each roadway worker be given on-track safety training once every calendar year. Adequate training is integral to any safety program. Hazards exist along a railroad, not all of which are obvious through the application of common sense without experience or training. An employee who has not been trained to protect against those hazards presents a significant risk to both himself or herself and others.

Roadway workers can be qualified to perform various duties, based on their training and demonstrated knowledge. Training will vary depending on the designation of a roadway worker. Furthermore, roadway workers should generally know the designations of others in their group, so that proper on-track safety protection arrangements can be made. Written or electronic records must be kept of these qualifications, available for inspection and photocopying by the Administrator.

The term "demonstrated proficiency" is used in this and other sections relative to employee qualification in a broad sense to mean that the employee being qualified would show to the employer sufficient understanding of the subject that the employee can perform the duties for which qualification is conferred in a safe manner. Proficiency may be demonstrated by successful completion of a written or oral examination, an interactive training program using a computer, a practical demonstration of understanding and ability, or an appropriate combination of these in accordance with the requirements of this subpart.

27. Training for All Roadway Workers: § 214.345

Section 214.345 represents the basic level of training required of all roadway workers who work around moving railroad trains and on-track equipment. All persons subject to this rule must have this training. This basic level of training is required in addition to any specialized training required for particular functions called for in Secs. 214.347 through 214.355. Any testing required to demonstrate qualification

need not be written, because the requirements can be fulfilled by a practical demonstration of ability and understanding.

28. Training and Qualification for Lone Workers: § 214.347

Section 214.347 requires a higher degree of qualification, as the lone worker is fully responsible for his or her own protection.

29. Training and Qualification of Watchmen/Lookouts: § 214.349

Section 214.349 details the standards for qualification of a lookout, who by definition is responsible for the protection of others. The definition of watchman/lookout is useful to understand the functions of roadway workers discussed in this section. Watchmen/lookouts must be able to perform the proper actions in the most timely manner without any chance of error in order to provide proper protection for those who are placed in their care.

30. Training and Qualification of Flagmen: § 214.351

Section 214.351 requires that flagmen be qualified on the operating rules of the railroad on which they are working. Referencing the definition of flagman would be useful to identify the class of roadway workers discussed in this section. Generally, flagmen are already required to be qualified on the operating rules that apply to their work. Flagging is an exacting procedure, and a flagman must be ready to act properly at all times in order to provide proper protection for those under his care. The distinction between flagmen and watchmen/lookouts should be noted, in that flagmen function to restrict or stop the movement of trains, while watchmen/lookouts detect the approach of trains and provide warning thereof to other roadway workers.

31. Training and Qualification of Roadway Workers Who Provide On-Track Safety for Roadway Work Groups: § 214.353

Section 214.353 details training standards applicable to the roadway worker who is qualified to provide on-track safety for roadway work groups. This roadway worker has the most critical responsibilities under this subpart. This individual must be able to apply the proper on-track safety rules and procedures in various circumstances, to communicate with other railroad employees regarding on-track safety procedures, and to supervise other roadway workers in the performance of their on-track safety responsibilities.

This section is unique in this subpart in requiring a recorded examination as part of the qualification process. This requirement reflects the additional responsibility of this position. The recorded examination might be written, or it might be, for example, a computer file with the results of an interactive training course.

32. Training and Qualification in On-Track Safety for Operators of Roadway Maintenance Machines: § 214.355

Section 214.355 requires training for those roadway workers operating roadway maintenance machines. As noted earlier, there is a wide variety of equipment requiring specific knowledge. However, FRA determined that establishing minimum qualifications closely associated with the type of machine to be operated, and the circumstances and conditions under which it is to be operated, was necessary.

33. Appendix A: Penalty Schedule

The revision to Appendix A includes a penalty schedule which establishes civil penalty amounts that for assessment when specific provisions of this subpart are violated. This penalty schedule constitutes a statement of FRA enforcement policy.

Environmental Impact

FRA has evaluated these regulations in accordance with its procedures for ensuring full consideration of the potential environmental impacts of FRA actions, as required by the National Environmental Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.) and related directives. These regulations meet the criteria that establish this as a non-major action for environmental purposes.

Regulatory Impact

Executive Order 12866 and DOT Regulatory Policies and Procedures

This rule has been evaluated in accordance with existing policies and procedures. It is considered to be significant under both Executive Order 12866 and DOT policies and procedures (44 FR 11034; February 26, 1979). FRA has prepared and placed in the docket a regulatory analysis addressing the economic impact of the rule. Document inspection and copying facilities are available at 1120 Vermont Avenue, 7th Floor, Washington, D.C. Photocopies may also be obtained by submitting a written request to the FRA Docket Clerk at Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Room 8201, Washington, D.C. 20590.

Consistent with the mandate of Executive Order 12866 for regulatory reform, FRA conducted a Negotiated Rulemaking which provided the basis for the proposed and final rules. This collaborative effort included representatives from the railroad industry and railroad labor, along with an agency representative as members on a Federal Advisory Committee. This Advisory Committee held several negotiation sessions throughout the past year to reach consensus on the concepts that this proposed rule would embody. As envisioned by regulatory reform, public participation was encouraged by holding open Advisory Committee meetings. This negotiated Rulemaking's success has clearly met many of the objectives highlighted in this Executive Order.

As part of the regulatory impact analysis the FRA has assessed quantitative measurements of costs and benefits expected from the adoption of the final rule. Over a ten year period, the NPV of the estimated quantifiable societal benefits is \$88.1 million, and the NPV of the estimated societal quantified costs is \$228.63 million.

The NPV of major benefits anticipated from adopting the final rule include:

- \$11.9 million from averted roadway worker injuries; and
- \$62 million from averted roadway workers fatalities (a statistical estimation of 32.6 lives saved).

The NPV of major costs (including estimated paperwork burdens) over the ten year period expected to accrue from adopting the final rule include:

- \$26 million for additional dispatching resources;
- \$47 million for watchmen/lookouts;
- \$22 million for other forms of positive protection;
- \$63 million for job briefings; and
- \$53 million for the various types of roadway training.

Additionally, FRA anticipates other qualitative benefits accruing from the final rule which are not factored into the quantified cost analysis that could be significant. These non-quantified benefits include potential worker productivity increases, a possible increase in the capacity or volume of some rail lines, and an improved employee morale.

FRA's quantified cost estimate includes time allotted for daily job briefings. Many railroads currently conduct job briefings and others have allotted the time for such briefings. FRA contends that the rule will structure time already allotted or spent in job briefings. Although FRA considered this 2 minute briefing a cost and included it within the quantified cost calculations, it is conceivable that structuring the existing job briefing time actually imposes very little additional cost. The job briefing requirement essentially mandates the specific information to be communicated during briefings that would be held, even in the absence of this rule.

FRA's regulatory impact analysis finds the final rule to be cost justified based on the values associated with the safety benefits, and the additional qualitative benefits identified. The recommendation of the Roadway Worker Federal Advisory Committee that FRA adopt this rule reflects the consensus of the rail labor and management representatives on the committee that the final rule is beneficial.

Federalism Implications

This rule has been analyzed in accordance with the principles of Executive Order 12612 ("Federalism"). As noted previously, there are potential preemption issues resulting from a provision of this rule, requiring audible warning before entering work sites. Various States and local authorities have "whistle bans" preventing railroads from sounding whistles or ringing locomotive bells while operating through those communities. FRA acknowledges an impact on scattered States and localities throughout the country, depending on the time of day and the frequency with which track maintenance occurs. However, these measures are necessary to protect roadway workers from possible death and injury. Sufficient Federalism implications have been identified to warrant the preparation of a Federalism

Assessment and it has been placed in the docket. Document inspection and copying facilities are located at 1120 Vermont Avenue, 7th Floor, Washington, D.C. Photocopies may also be obtained by submitting written requests to the FRA Docket Clerk at Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Railroad Administration, 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Room 8201, Washington, D.C. 20590.

Regulatory Flexibility Act

The Regulatory Flexibility Act of 1980 (5 U.S.C. 601 et seq.) requires a review of final rules to assess their impact on small entities. FRA's assessment on small entities can be found in Appendix B of the final rule's Regulatory Impact Analysis, located in the docket. After consultation with the Office of Advocacy, Small Business Administration (SBA), FRA made the determination to use the Surface Transportation Board's (STB) classification of Class III railroads as representing small entities. This is a revenue based classification where Class III railroads earn less than \$40 million per annum. Both FRA and the industry routinely use the STB classifications for data collection and regulation. By using the Class III classification, FRA is capturing most railroads that would be defined by the SBA as small businesses.

FRA certifies this rule is not expected to have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities. There are no small government jurisdictions affected by this regulation. Approximately 455 small entities will be impacted. However, the actual burden on most of these railroads is limited because of the slower and simpler operation of Class III railroads.

Entities that are not subject to this rule include railroads that do not operate on the general system of railroad transportation, due to FRA's current exercise of its jurisdiction. 49 CFR Part 209, Appendix A. FRA's jurisdictional approach, greatly reduces the number of tourist, scenic, historic, and excursion railroads that are subject to this rule and its associated burdens. FRA estimates that approximately 180 small entities will be exempted from this regulation, since they do not operate on the general system.

In general, the requirements for this rule can be met with minimal effort by most small railroads. The requirements and burdens for this rule are focused around the performance of work on or near tracks that are live or adjacent to live tracks. The ability to perform track related maintenance on track(s) that are taken out of service is inversely related to the railroad's (or the line's) volume. Most small railroads have a traffic volume low enough to avoid the burdens that have higher costs.

A majority of the burdens from this regulation occur only when roadway risks are present. For many of the small railroads this type of work is performed on track that has been rendered out of use, or during time periods where there is no traffic flow. Therefore, a small railroad that does not perform track related maintenance or inspections on tracks that are under traffic or adjacent to tracks under traffic, will have very little burden at all from this rule. Essentially, these railroads perform all or a majority of their track maintenance when the roadway hazards are not present.

FRA has estimated that the average burden of this regulation per roadway worker is \$630 Net Present Value (NPV) per year. However, forty-four percent of the total costs of this regulation are not likely to affect small railroads. In addition, the affected small entities represent less than 3 percent of the employment in the railroad industry. Therefore, FRA estimates that this regulation will burden a small railroad an average amount of \$350 NPV per roadwayworker, per year, almost half the burden estimated for the industry as a whole.

Small Business Regulatory Enforcement Fairness Act of 1996

Pursuant to Section 312 of the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement Fairness Act of 1996 (P.L. 104-121), FRA will issue a Small Entity Compliance Guide to summarize the requirements of this rule. The Guide will be made available to all affected small entities to assist them in understanding the actions necessary to comply with the rule. The Guide will in no way alter the requirements of the rule, but will be a tool to assist small entities in the day-to-day application of those requirements.

Paperwork Reduction Act

The Federal Railroad Administration may not conduct or sponsor, and the respondent is not required to comply with an information collection requirement that has been extended, revised, or implemented on or after October 1, 1995, unless it displays a currently valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number. In accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507(d) et seq.), the information collection requirements in 49 CFR 214, Subpart C established in this publication have been approved by OMB and assigned OMB approval number 2130-0539.

The time needed to complete and file the information collection requirements will vary by size of the railroads involved and the number of accidents experienced by each railroad. The sections that contain the new and/or revised information collection requirements and the estimated average time to fulfill each requirement are as follows:

CFR section	Respondent universe	Total annual responses	Average time per response	Total annual burden hours
Railroad on-track safety programs 214.303, 214.309, 214.341, 214.307, 214.311, 214.331.	620 RRs	65—First Year 1—Subsequent Years.	2,000 hrs. Class I 1,400 hrs. Class II. 250 hrs. Class III	69,750 - First Year 250 - Subsequent Years. 3,500 hrs. Blanket Class II. 3,000 hrs. Blanket Class III
Responsibility of individual roadway workers—214.313.	20 RRs	4 Challenges per year per railroad.	4 hrs	320.
Supervision and communication Job Briefings—214.315, 214.335.	51,500 employees	327 job briefings per year per employee.	2 minutes each briefing.	561,350.
Working limits—214.319-214.325	N/A	N/A	Usual & customary procedure no new paperwork.	N/A.
Exclusive track occupancy—working limits—214.321.	8,583 employees	700,739 authorities.	40 seconds per authority.	7,786.
Foul Time Working Limit Procedures—214.323.	N/A	N/A	Usual & customary procedure no new paperwork.	N/A.
Inaccessible Track—214.327	620 RRs	50,000 occurrences	10 minutes per occurrence.	8,333.
Train approach warning provided by watchman/lookouts—214.329	620 RRs	51,500 occurrences	15 seconds per occurrence.	215.
On-track safety procedures for lone workers -214.337.	10,300 employees per year.	2,142,400 statements	30 seconds per statement	17,853.
Training requirements—record of Qualification -214.343, 214.347, 214.349, 214.351, 214.353, 214.355.	51,500 employees	51,500 records	2 minutes per record.	1,717.

These estimates include the time for reviewing instructions; searching existing data sources; gathering and maintaining the data needed; and completing and reviewing the collection of information.

List of Subjects in 49 CFR Part 214

Bridges, Occupational safety and health, Penalties, Railroad safety, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.

NORAC OPERATING RULES

**FIFTH EDITION
Effective January 1, 1995**

NORAC MEMBER RAILROADS

Full Members

Bay Colony Railroad (BCLR)
Consolidated Rail Corporation (Conrail)
CP Rail System (CP)
National Railroad Passenger Corporation (Amtrak)
New Jersey Transit Rail Operations (NJT)
New York, Susquehanna and Western Railway Corp. (NYS&W)
Providence and Worcester Railroad Company (P&W)
Southeastern Pennsylvania Transportation Authority (SEPTA)
Springfield Terminal Railway Company (ST)

Associate Members

Adirondack Scenic Railroad
Cape May Seashore Lines
Central Railroad Company of Indianapolis
Connecticut Central Railroad (CCCL)
Genesee Valley Transportation
Maine Coast Railroad
Massachusetts Central Railroad (MCER)
Milford-Bennington Railroad Company
Morristown and Erie Railway (M&E)
Mountain Division Railway Corporation
National Park Service (NPS)
North Shore Railroad (NSHR)
Owego & Hartford Railway, Incorporated
Pittsburg & Shawmut Railroad Company
Pocono Northeast Railway (PNER)
Reading Blue Mountain and Northern Railroad (RBM&N)
Somerset Railroad (SOM)

**NORAC CHANGES/ADDITIONS
TO ACCOMMODATE THE CONRAIL 1996
ON TRACK SAFETY PROGRAM
(Changes/Additions Are Underlined)**

EFFECTIVE SECURING DEVICE: *A device applied to secure a manually operated switch or derail for the protection of Roadway Workers. The device must be vandal and tamper resistant, and designed to be applied, secured, uniquely tagged and removed only by the class, group or craft of employees for whom the protection is provided.*

ROADWAY WORKER: *Any employee of a railroad, or of a contractor to a railroad, whose duties include and who is engaged in the inspection, construction, maintenance or repair of railroad track, bridges,*

roadway, signal and communications systems, electric traction systems, roadway facilities or roadway maintenance machinery on or near the track or with the potential of fouling a track, and employees responsible for their protection.

TRACK BARRICADE: *A designated sign or obstruction fastened to a track that prevents access to the track.*

19. Engine Whistle or Horn Signals

- (b) — — 0 — 2. Approaching locations where Roadway Workers may be at work on tracks, bridges and other points.

20. Engine Bell

If a train is equipped with an engine bell it must be sounded:

1. When the engine is about to move.
2. When running through tunnels.
3. When approaching and passing public crossings at grade.
4. When approaching locations where Roadway Workers may be at work on tracks, bridges, and other points.
5. When passing a train standing on an adjacent track.
6. In an emergency.

In cases where a momentary stop and start, forward and backward movement is part of a switching operation that does not involve movement over a public crossing at grade, the engine bell need not be sounded, unless Roadway Workers are known to be in the area.

131. Protecting Work Locations: Qualified Employee's Duties

Qualified employees assigned to protect work locations of railroad construction or private contractors whose operations may affect the safe movement of trains must take the five actions below.

1. Secure Flagging Equipment

Employees must secure proper flagging equipment according to Rule 12, "Day and Night Signals."

2. Ensure that Tracks Are not Fouled Without Permission

Upon reporting for work each day, the employee must determine who is in charge of the workers. The employee must also ensure that all workers have been instructed not to foul any railroad track at any time without his permission.

3. Get Permission to Foul Track

When workers request permission to foul any specific track, the employee assigned to protect the work location must communicate with the employee in charge of the track to secure necessary permission.

4. Report Failure to Comply by Workers

If workers fail to comply with instructions of the employee, he must make an immediate report to the employee in charge of the track.

5. Take Action if Safe Passage is Endangered

If an event occurs that would interfere with the safe passage of trains, the employee must take immediate action to stop trains by radio communication to trains and the Dispatcher. If protection cannot be immediately ensured, or if communications fail, flag protection must be immediately provided as prescribed by Rule 130, paragraph (c), "Flag Protection Against Trains on Adjacent Tracks."

132. Protection When Fouling or Working on a Track; Protection In Unforeseen Conditions.

Trains must be fully protected against any known condition that may interfere with their safe passage.

If work on or adjacent to a track will create a condition interfering with the safe passage of trains, that work must not be attempted without permission of the employee in charge of the track.

On tracks where ABS, DCS, or Interlocking rules are in effect, the Dispatcher (or Operator when authorized by the Dispatcher) must assure that protection against trains in both directions has been provided as follows:

1. If the work involves on-track equipment or will disturb the track or catenary structure so that it would be unsafe for Normal Speed, Form D line 4 or Form D line 5 must be issued.
2. If the work will not disturb the track or catenary structure the Dispatcher may verbally authorize foul time in accordance with Rule 140.

Form D line 4, Form D line 5, and foul time may be issued only to employees who are qualified on the operating rules and the physical characteristics of the territory involved.

If an event occurs or conditions are found that may interfere with the safe passage of trains and no protection has been provided, employees must immediately attempt to stop trains by radio communication to trains and the Dispatcher. They must provide flag protection in both directions as prescribed by Rule 130, paragraph (c), "Flag Protection Against Trains on Adjacent Tracks." Flag protection must be maintained until the unsafe condition has been corrected or until employees are assured by the Dispatcher or Operator that other protection has been provided.

133. Removing a Track from Service

Whenever Form D line 4 is issued to remove a track from service, the following procedures will apply:

a. Action Required Prior to Issuance

Before Form D is issued, the Dispatcher must determine that:

1. The affected track is clear of other movements,

AND

2. Controlled signals leading to the affected track are in Stop position,

AND

3. Blocking devices are applied to the controls of switches and signals leading to the affected track.

These signals must not be displayed for movement leading to the out-of-service track, except as provided for in Rule 134, paragraph (a), "Movement in the Direction of the Out-of-Service Track."

b. Addressees

Form D must be issued to both:

1. The employee requesting use of the track,

AND

2. The Operators controlling entrance to the track.

c. Establishing Out-of-Service Limits

Each End of the out-of-service limits must be defined by one of following physical features:

1. A Timetable location
2. A whole mile post
3. A track barricade or flagman at a designated location

d. Operation within Out-of-Service Limits

ABS, CSS, DCS, and Interlocking rules do not apply within the out-of-service limits. All movements must operate at Restricted Speed. The employee named in Form D line 4 is in charge of the Out-of-Service Limits.

e. Admitting Additional Equipment from Locations Controlled by Dispatcher or Operator.

The Dispatcher or Operator may admit additional track cars or trains to the out-of-service limits after:

1. He has obtained permission of the employee named in Form D line 4,

AND

2. He has delivered a copy of the Form D line 4 to the person in charge of the additional equipment.

Exception: When the out-of-service limits are published by Bulletin Order, the delivery of Form D to additional equipment is not required.

If movement to the out-of-service limits will involve passing a Stop Signal, the Dispatcher or Operator may then authorize movement in accordance with Rule 241, "Passing a Stop Signal."

f. Admitting Additional Equipment from Locations Not Controlled by Dispatcher or Operator.

The employee named in Form D line 4 may admit additional track cars or trains to the out-of-service limits by showing or reading his copy of the Form D to the employee in charge of the track car or train.

g. Returning the Track to Service

When the track is to be returned to service, the employee in charge of the out-of-service track must take two actions:

1. He must notify the Dispatcher or Operator of any restrictions necessary for the safe passage of trains.

AND

2. He must ascertain that all track cars and trains are clear of the track, and notify the Dispatcher or Operator that they are clear.

EXCEPTION: With the Dispatcher's permission, the track may be returned to service while it is still occupied by equipment. Before the track is returned to service, the employee in charge of the track must ensure that the equipment remaining on the track receives proper authority to occupy the track after it is returned to service. If the track is governed by Rule 261, permission must include direction of movement.

135. Protection by Stop Signs When an In-Service Track is Obstructed for Maintenance.

When Form D line 5 is to be issued in accordance with item 1 of Rule 132, "Protection When Fouling or Working on a Track," the following procedures will apply. "Restricted Area" refers to the area designated by Form D line 5 or Bulletin Order, and "Working Limits" refers to the area within the Restricted Area that is between the Stop Sign (or Working Limits Speed Limit Sign) and the Working Limits Resume Speed sign.

a. Addressees

Form D line 5 must be issued to both:

1. The employee requesting to obstruct the track,

AND

2. Trains approaching the obstructed track.

EXCEPTION: When the Restricted Area is published by Bulletin Order, issuance of Form D to approaching trains is not required.

b. Designation of Working Limits by Signs

The approach to the Working Limits must be indicated by an Approach Sign.

The Working Limits must be indicated by a Stop Sign and a Working Limits Resume Speed Sign. A Working Limits Speed Limit Sign may be substituted for the Stop Sign when the track is not obstructed. These signs may be moved within the Restricted Area as the work progresses.

c. Action Required Prior to Issuance

The Dispatcher must not issue Form D line 5 authority until he has been notified by the employee in charge that the signs have been properly placed.

d. Movements within Restricted Area.

Trains entering the Restricted Area must operate as follows:

1. If an Approach Sign is observed, comply with the approach Sign indication.
2. If an Approach Sign is not observed, operate at Restricted Speed until contacting the employee in charge to determine the location of the Working Limits.

A train must not enter the Working Limits until permission has been received from the employee in charge. Information regarding the location of the Working Limits does not, by itself, convey this permission.

The employee in charge must not authorize a train to enter the Working Limits until he has been assured that the track through the Working Limits is not obstructed. Trains must not exceed 30 MPH through the Working Limits, unless directed by the employee in charge to operate at a higher or lower speed.

EXCEPTION: Trains and track cars that will be performing maintenance within the Working Limits may be admitted by the employee in charge while the Working Limits is still obstructed. All trains and track cars performing maintenance within the Working Limits must operate at Restricted Speed and must not leave the Working Limits without proper authority.

e. Interlocking Switches within Restricted Area

Dispatchers or Operators controlling interlocking switches within the Restricted Area must line such switches for movements within the Restricted Area and must apply blocking devices to the controls of those switches. These blocking devices must not be removed without permission of the employee in charge of the Restricted Area. This requirement does not relieve employees operating within the Restricted Area from complying with interlocking signal indications.

140. Foul Time

Whenever foul time is authorized, the following procedures will apply:

a. Action Required Prior to Issuance

Before foul time is authorized, the Dispatcher or Operator must determine that no trains have been authorized to move in the direction of the point to be fouled, and must ensure that Stop Signals have been displayed and blocking devices applied to controls of switches and signals leading to the affected track. When trains are to be held at a temporary block station where blocking devices cannot be applied, the Dispatcher must issue Form D line 13 instructing the Operator to hold trains clear of the affected track.

b. Permission to Foul

Permission must include the following information:

1. Track designation
2. Track limits (between/at)
3. Time limits

The receiving employee must repeat this permission and the Dispatcher or Operator must then confirm it before the foul time becomes effective.

c. Reporting Clear

Once protection has been provided, it must be maintained until the employee who was granted the foul time has reported clear of the track.

141. Protection on Tracks Not Controlled by Dispatcher or Operator

When Roadway Worker protection is required on a track not controlled by the Dispatcher or Operator, each end of the Working Limits must be protected by one of the following methods:

1. A switch or derail aligned to prevent access to the Working Limits and secured with an effective securing device and properly tagged.
2. A remotely controlled switch aligned to prevent access to the Working Limits and secured with a blocking device by the employee who controls the switch. Blocking device protection must not be considered in effect until it has been confirmed by the employee controlling the switch. Protection must be maintained until the employee who requested the protection has reported clear.
3. A disconnected rail or a track barricade.
4. A flagman assigned to hold trains and equipment clear of the Working Limits.

Movements within Working Limits may be made only with permission of the Roadway Worker in charge.

FORM D ILLUSTRATION

NORAC

Movement Permit Form D

Form D No. _____

Form D No.(s) _____
Delivered To _____

Date _____





To _____

1. TEMPORARY SPEED RESTRICTIONS

Line	TRK(s)	Between/at	Speed PSGR/FRT	Speed Signs Displayed	
				YES	NO

2. Operate in _____ direction(s) on _____ trk between _____ and _____
on _____ trk between _____ and _____ DSPR _____ Time _____
on _____ trk between _____ and _____ DSPR _____ Time _____
on _____ trk between _____ and _____ DSPR _____ Time _____
3. Trains or track cars ahead _____
TC proceed past stop signal(s) at _____
4. _____ trk out of service between/at _____
in charge of _____
_____ trk out of service between/at _____
in charge of _____
5. _____ line _____ trk obstructed for maintenance
between _____ and _____
6. Non-signalled DCS Rules in rules in effect on _____ trk(s)
between _____ and _____
7. Int. and CP signals out of service on _____ trk(s) at _____
8. Remain at _____ on _____ trk until engine arrives to assist.
9. Operate at Restricted Speed on _____ trk to _____
where train is disabled.
10. TBS in service at _____
11. CSS rules out of service on _____ trk(s) between _____
and _____
12. Protect Crossing(s) _____
13. Other instructions/information _____

Dispatcher _____ Time Effective _____
Form D Cancelled, Time _____, Date ____/____/____, Dispatcher _____

Rule	Aspect(s)
297.	
297a.	
297b.	
297c.	

Rule	Name	Indication
297.	APPROACH SIGN	Proceed prepared to stop at the Stop Sign. Trains exceeding Medium Speed must begin reduction to Medium Speed as soon as the engine passes the Approach Sign.
297a.	STOP SIGN	Stop, unless permission is received as prescribed by Rule 135.
297b.	RESTRICTED AREA SPEED LIMIT SIGN	Proceed not exceeding 30 MPH until passing Restricted Area Resume Speed Sign, unless otherwise instructed by the employee in charge.
297c.	RESTRICTED AREA RESUME SPEED SIGN	Resume speed after the entire train has passed the Restricted Area Resume Speed Sign.

S 54
New 6-96



On Track Safety Manual

June 1996

*(When ordering this form, use
Account and Reference
#48-779320, U/M – BK)*

Contents

Introduction	
What is a roadway worker?	
What is on track protection?	
What information does this manual contain?	
How should I use this manual?	
Step 1. Know Your Responsibilities	
All Roadway Workers	
Employee In Charge	
Employee Responsible For On Track Protection	
Watchmen and Advance Watchmen	
Lone Workers	
Step 2. Determine the Type Of Track	
Controlled Track	
Non-Controlled Track	
Interlocking Limits	
Hump Classification Yard	
Step 3. Determine Who Needs Protection	
Roadway Work Group (Gang)	
Lone Worker	
Step 4. Determine the Protection Available	
Step 5. Establish the Protection	
Exclusive Use Of Track	
Foul Time	
Inaccessible Track	
Individual Train Detection (ITD)	
Watchmen	

Step 6. Perform the Work and Clear the Track	50
Working On Retarders	50
Operating Roadway Maintenance Machines	50
Clearing Tracks	52
Challenge Resolution	55
Rights Of Conrail Roadway Workers	55
Resolving an On Track Safety Challenge	55
Definitions	60
Index	67

Charts, Tables, and Figures

Flow Chart: Establishing On Track Protection	5
Table: Distances Trains Travel In 15 Seconds	16
Matrix: Types Of On Track Protection	23
Figure: Approach, Stop, and Resume Speed Signs	34
Figure: Placing Approach, Stop, and Resume Speed Signs	35
Table: Minimum Stopping Distances	36
Table: Additional Stopping Distances	37
Form: Movement Permit Form D	38
Figure: Placing Derails In Hump Yards	43
Form: CT-1888 Form	43
Form: ITD Statement of On Track Safety	46
Table: Equipment For Watchmen	49
Form: On Track Protection Good Faith Challenge Form	58
Flow Chart: Resolving On Track Safety Challenges ...	59
Figure: Warning Tag (S-105)	66

Introduction

What is a roadway worker?

A roadway worker is an employee, or employee of a contractor to Conrail, whose duties include inspection, construction, maintenance, or repair of track, bridges, roadway, signal and communication systems, electric traction systems, roadway facilities, or roadway maintenance machinery on or near track with the potential of fouling a track, and employees responsible for on track protection.

What is on track protection?

On track protection is a state of freedom from the danger of being struck by moving trains or other railroad equipment. On track protection is provided by the Operating and Safety Rules that govern track occupancy by employees, trains, and on-track equipment.

What information does this manual contain?

This manual contains all Safety Rules, Operating Rules and procedures that apply to on track safety, including the responsibilities of roadway workers and procedures for providing protection from trains, clearing tracks, and working in various settings.

This manual uses the following icons to identify Conrail Safety Rules and NORAC Operating Rules:



Conrail Safety Rules

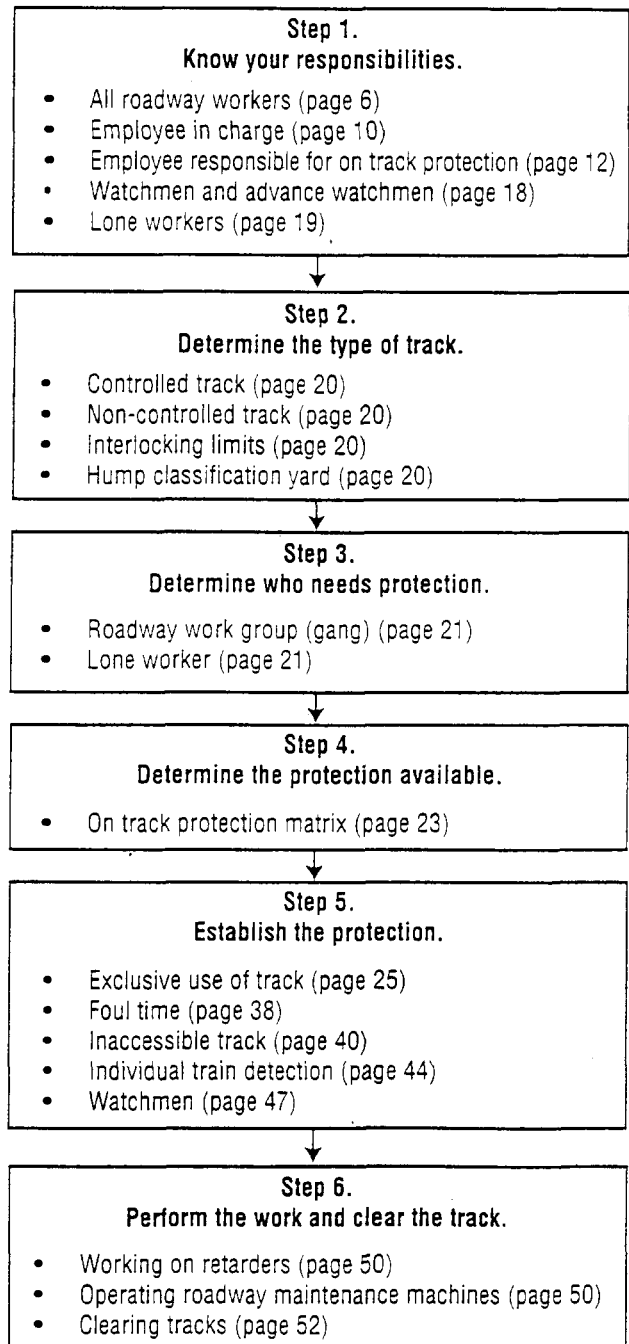


NORAC Operating Rules

How should I use this manual?

- If you are providing on track protection for yourself or other employees, keep this manual with you at all times.

- Use the following flow chart to understand the steps in establishing on track protection. The sections of the manual follow this flow chart.



Establishing On Track Protection.

Step 1. Know Your Responsibilities

Step 1 in establishing on track protection is to know your responsibilities.

This section gives responsibilities for five types of roadway employees:

- All roadway workers
- Employee in charge
- Employee responsible for on track protection
- Watchmen and advance watchmen
- Lone workers

All Roadway Workers

The following rules give the responsibilities of all roadway workers. See the following pages for the complete rules.

- Job Briefings (Safety Rule 1.2)
- Responsibilities of Employees (Safety Rule 67.2)
- Crossing Tracks (Safety Rule 60.10)
- Wearing a High Visibility Vest or Garment (Safety Rule 61.9)
- Safety Precautions For Working On or Around Self-Propelled Equipment (Safety Rule 63.2.1)
- Engine Whistle or Horn Signals (NORAC Rule 19, Paragraph (b)(2))
- Engine Bell (NORAC Rule 20, Paragraph (4))

Job Briefings (Safety Rule 1.2)

Before beginning work, all employees must participate in a Job Briefing.

Responsibilities of Employees (Safety Rule 67.2)

If you are a roadway worker, you have the following responsibilities:

1. Comply with the rules and instructions in the *On Track Safety Manual* and other instructions.
2. Do not foul tracks except when necessary to perform your duties.
3. Before fouling any track:
 - a. Verify that proper on track protection is being provided.
 - b. Acknowledge understanding of the on track protection procedures being used.
 - c. Know who is the employee responsible for on track protection.

NOTE: Items a. through c. will be provided in your job briefing.

4. You have the absolute right to challenge, in good faith, any directive that would violate an on track Safety or Operating Rule. If you are given such a directive:
 - a. Inform the employee in charge that the on track safety protection to be applied does not comply with the *On Track Safety Manual*.
 - b. Remain clear of the track until the conflict is resolved.

NOTE: Refer to the Challenge Resolution section on page 55.

5. Do not perform any work that will interfere with the safe passage of trains.
6. When on or about the track, wear a high visibility vest or other approved garment.

Crossing Tracks (Safety Rule 60.10)

When you are crossing tracks, expect equipment to move on any track, in either direction, at any time. Follow these precautions when crossing tracks:

1. Look both ways, then take the shortest route. If you must cross more than one track, stop and look both ways before crossing each track.
 2. Cross tracks at least 15 feet from standing equipment.
 3. Do not pass between cars standing less than 30 feet apart on the same track unless:
 - a. It is safe to do so.
 - b. It is absolutely necessary.
 - c. You have received three-step protection from a Conductor or Engineer if a locomotive is on the track.
- NOTE: See page 65 for the definition of three-step protection.**
4. Avoid crossing in front of a moving train or equipment. If you must cross in front of a moving train or equipment, make sure that you can reach the opposite side at least 15 seconds before the train or equipment arrives.

Wearing a High Visibility Vest or Garment (Safety Rule 61.9)

Wear a high visibility vest or other approved garment when:

- Working on or about tracks
- Inspecting, working on, or working at a highway grade crossing where you are near traffic

Safety Precautions For Working On or Around Self-Propelled Equipment (Safety Rule 63.2.1)

Follow these precautions when working on or around self-propelled equipment:

1. All persons operating and riding on self-propelled equipment must understand the duties that each person will perform.
2. Use the handrail when getting on, riding on, or getting off equipment.
3. Do not get on or off moving equipment.
4. When working near or observing equipment:
 - a. Communicate with the equipment operator and make sure that everyone understands:
 - Normal equipment operating procedures
 - Location of employees working around or observing equipment
 - Operator's blind spots
 - Signals warning that the equipment will move
 - b. When your duties require you to be around the equipment, keep outside the 15-foot safe area around the equipment.

EXCEPTION: If your duties require you to be within the 15-foot safe area around the equipment, perform those duties from the location established when you communicated with the operator.

Engine Whistle or Horn Signals (NORAC Rule 19, Paragraph (b)(2))

Engine whistle or horn signal must be sounded as follows:

- (b)(2) “— o —” approaching locations where workers may be at work on tracks, bridges, and other points.

NOTE: A “—” indicates a long sound; “o” indicates a short sound.

Engine Bell (NORAC Rule 20, Paragraph (4))

If a train is equipped with an engine bell, it must be sounded:

- (4) When approaching locations where roadway worker may be at work on tracks, bridges, and other points.

Employee In Charge

The following rules give the responsibilities of the employee in charge. See the following pages for the complete rules.

- Foremen and Track Car Drivers: Responsibilities, Governing Rules, Qualifications (NORAC Rule 800)
- Designating the Employee In Charge (Safety Rule 67.3.2)
- Responsibilities Of the Employee In Charge (Safety Rule 67.3.2)

Foremen and Track Car Drivers: Responsibilities, Governing Rules, Qualifications (NORAC Rule 800)

Foremen and Track Car Drivers will be in charge of the track cars under their jurisdiction. They will be governed by the rules and special instructions that apply to trains, except as modified by the rules governing Movement o

Track Cars. Foremen and Track Car Drivers must be qualified on the Operating Rules, Timetable, and physical characteristics of the territory on which they are to operate.

Designating the Employee In Charge (Safety Rule 67.3.2)

When roadway workers are working on or about track, one employee must be designated the employee in charge.

When two or more gangs work as a single gang, one employee must be designated the employee in charge. Generally, the employee in charge will be the senior foreman or the foreman in whose territory the work is being performed.

A lone worker is an employee in charge.

Responsibilities Of the Employee In Charge (Safety Rule 67.3.2)

The employee in charge is responsible for the safety, instruction, performance, and on track protection of all employees under his or her jurisdiction.

If you are the employee in charge, you also have the following responsibilities:

1. Prepare employees for their job assignments by giving all employees under your jurisdiction a job briefing as follows:
 - a. Inform employees of the general plan and procedure that the work will follow and the on track protection measures that will be used.
 - b. Make definite work assignments.
 - c. Inform employees where they must go if it is necessary to clear for trains.
 - d. Do not consider the job briefing complete until all employees acknowledge understanding of the on track protection being used.
2. Wear a warning whistle when on or about the track.

Step 1. Know Your Responsibilities

3. If the on track protection changes or is no longer effect:
 - a. Immediately warn employees to clear the track
 - b. Conduct an additional job briefing before you allow employees to return to the track.
4. Make sure that employees comply with all applicable rules.
5. Personally and continuously supervise any work involving hazards and discuss specific procedures protect against such hazards.
6. Promptly advise your supervisor if an employee does not comply with your orders or does not improve unsafe work habits.

Employee Responsible For On Track Protection

The following rules give the responsibilities of the employee responsible for on track protection. See the following pages for the complete rules.

- Duties Of the Employee Responsible For On Track Protection (Safety Rule 67.3.3)
- *Flagman Rule*: Protecting Work Locations: Qualified Employee's Duties (NORAC Rule 131)
- Protecting Gangs With Watchmen (Safety Rule 67.5)
- Assigning Watchmen (Safety Rule 67.5.1)
- Stationing Watchmen and Advance Watchmen (Safety Rule 67.5.6)
- Working On Tracks and Retarders In a Remote Controlled Hump Classification Yard (Safety Rule 67.7.5, Paragraph (4))

NOTE: In addition, the employee responsible for on track protection is responsible for removing the protection when it is no longer necessary.

Employee Responsible For On Track Protection

Duties Of the Employee Responsible For On Track Protection (Safety Rule 67.3.3)

If two or more gangs are working within the same Working Limits, one employee must be designated the employee responsible for on track protection.

If your duties require fouling a track, you must have one employee responsible for providing on track protection. This employee must be qualified on the NORAC Operating Rules, the *On Track Safety Manual*, and the physical characteristics of the territory where the work will be performed.

If you are the employee responsible for on track protection, you also have the following responsibilities:

1. Conduct job briefings with each employee (or the employees in charge if multiple gangs are included in your Working Limits) that include the on track protection that will be provided and the safety procedures that will be followed.
 2. Do not consider the job briefing complete until all employees acknowledge understanding of the on track protection being used.
 3. Before any employee fouls a track, inform each employee (or each employee in charge if multiple gangs are included in your Working Limits) of the on track protection procedures to be used and followed while the work is being performed at that time and that location.
 4. Make sure that protection is in effect on all adjacent tracks that are not included in the Working Limits when performing large-scale track maintenance, including but not limited to rail, tie, and surface gangs; production in-track welding; ballast distribution; and undercutting.
- NOTE:** Adjacent tracks are all tracks with track centers less than 25 feet from the center of the track where the work is being performed.
5. If the on track protection changes during the work period, inform each employee before the change becomes effective, except in an emergency. If an

employee cannot be notified in advance because of an emergency, have the employee clear the track immediately and stay clear until on track protection is reestablished.

6. Notify all employees before the Working Limits are released for the operation of trains. Do not release the work area until all affected employees have either left the track or have been given on track protection by watchmen.



Flagman Rule:

Protecting Work Locations: Qualified Employee's Duties (NORAC Rule 131)

Qualified employees assigned to protect work location of railroad construction or private contractors whose operations may affect the safe movement of trains must take the five actions below.

1. Secure Flagging Equipment

Employees must secure proper flagging equipment according to NORAC Rule 12, "Day and Night Signal

2. Ensure that Tracks Are Not Fouled Without Permission

Upon reporting for work each day, the employee must determine who is in charge of the workers. The employee must also ensure that all workers have been instructed not to foul any railroad track at any time without his permission.

3. Get Permission to Foul Track

When workers request permission to foul any specific track, the employee assigned to protect the work location must communicate with the employee in charge of the track to secure necessary permission.

4. Report Failure to Comply by Workers

If workers fail to comply with instructions of the employee, he must make an immediate report to the employee in charge of the track.

5. Take Action if Safe Passage is Endangered

If an event occurs that would interfere with the safe passage of trains, the employee must take immediate action to stop trains by radio communication to trains and the Dispatcher. If protection cannot be immediately ensured, or if communications fail, flag protection must be immediately provided as prescribed by NORAC Rule 130, paragraph (c), "Flag Protection against Trains on Adjacent Tracks."



Protecting Gangs With Watchmen (Safety Rule 67.5)

Watchmen establish on track protection by warning employees of the approach of trains in ample time for them to move to or remain at a place of safety in accordance with the Watchman Rules.



Assigning Watchmen (Safety Rule 67.5.1)

Employees in charge are responsible for a safe operation and must take every reasonable precaution to protect employee(s) in their charge. They will assign watchmen and advance watchmen when needed.

1. When a gang fouls a track outside the work limits, assign one or more watchmen to give employees warning of approaching trains, engines, and on-track equipment.
2. Assign only trained and qualified watchmen who have received a qualification card.

NOTE: Trained and qualified watchmen must carry their qualification cards at all times when on duty.

3. If employees may have trouble hearing the watchman's warning whistle or horn (due to noisy machinery, the size of the gang, or any other reason), assign additional watchmen as necessary.

4. If the watchman does not have sufficient sight distance to clear the gang at least 15 seconds before the train or engines reach the work site, assign advance watchmen. See the following table.

Distances Trains Travel In 15 Seconds	
Miles Per Hour	Feet In 15 Seconds
10	220
15	330
20	440
25	550
30	660
35	770
40	880
45	990
50	1,100
55	1,210
60	1,320
65	1,430
70	1,540
75	1,650
80	1,760
85	1,870
90	1,980
95	2,090
100	2,200
105	2,310
110	2,420

5. If visibility is restricted by weather or any other reason, use additional on track protection measures as needed.

Stationing Watchmen and Advance Watchmen (Safety Rule 67.5.6)

Watchmen and advance watchmen are stationed by the employee in charge. If you are the employee in charge, station watchmen and advance watchmen as follows:

1. Station watchmen so that they are:
 - a. Clear of all tracks.

EXCEPTION: A watchman assigned to protect only one employee who is performing work where advance watchmen are not required does not need to stand clear of all tracks.

 - b. Able to see approaching trains from both directions.
 - c. Close enough to the gang to allow employees to hear the warning whistle or horn clearly.
 - d. Far enough from the gang to prevent being distracted by the work.
 2. When employees are working near noisy equipment that will interfere with the watchman's ability to communicate with the employees, station an employee at the equipment's shut-off valve.
- NOTE: This employee watches the watchman and, at the watchman's signal, shuts off the equipment so the other employees can hear the watchman's signals.**
3. Station advance watchmen far enough from the gang that they can clear the gang at least 15 seconds before the train reaches the point of work.

Working On Tracks and Retarders In a Remotely Controlled Hump Classification Yard (Safety Rule 67.7.5, Paragraph (4))

4. Employees in charge who provide on track protection in a hump classification yard must be specifically qualified in that yard.

Watchmen and Advance Watchmen

Responsibilities Of Watchmen (Safety Rule 67.5.2)

Where Working Limits are not established, the employee in charge assigns watchmen to watch for approaching trains and to warn employees to clear the tracks. If a watchman has not been assigned, the employee in charge acts as a watchman.

If you have been assigned as a watchman, you are responsible to:

1. Give full attention to detecting the approach of trains and warning employees to clear the tracks.
2. Do not perform any other duties, even momentarily.
3. Signal employees to clear the tracks if:
 - You do not have sufficient sight distance to detect approaching trains and clear the gang area at least 15 seconds before the train reaches the point of work, **or**
 - You cannot give your full attention to your duties as a watchman.
4. Do not leave your assigned station until:
 - The employee in charge tells you that the gang is no longer fouling the track and watchmen are no longer needed, **or**
 - The employee in charge has assigned another watchman who is in position and watching for approaching trains.

Lone Workers

Protection For the Lone Worker (Safety Rule 67.6)

As an employee working alone and providing your own on track protection, you may watch for trains yourself (where permitted) or use another method according to Safety Rule 67.6.2 to provide on track protection.

NOTE: Also refer to the section on **Individual Train Detection** on page 44.

Step 2. Determine the Type Of Track

Step 2 in establishing on track protection is to determine the type of track to be protected. Determine whether the track is a:

- Controlled track
- Non-controlled track
- Interlocking limits
- Hump classification yard

Controlled Track

Controlled track is track upon which all movements must be authorized by a Train Dispatcher or Operator.

Non-Controlled Track

Non-controlled track is track upon which trains are permitted by the rules or special instructions to move without receiving authorization from a Train Dispatcher or Operator.

Interlocking Limits

Interlocking limits are the tracks between the opposite home signals of an interlocking.

Hump Classification Yard

A hump classification yard is the area where cars can freely enter into tracks; in other words, the area from the crest of the hump through and including the ladder tracks to the pull-out end of the class yard. This includes the classification tracks.

Step 3. Determine Who Needs Protection

Step 3 in establishing on track protection is to determine who needs to be protected. Determine whether the employee(s) to be protected are a:

- Roadway work group (gang)
- Lone worker

Roadway Work Group (Gang)

A roadway work group (gang) is two or more employees working together on a common task.

NOTE: A member of a gang can never be considered a lone worker.

Lone Worker

A lone worker is an individual employee who is not being afforded on track protection by another employee, is not a member of a gang, and is not engaged in a common task with another employee.

NOTE: If several employees are working near each other but are not engaged in a common task, each employee is a lone worker.

Step 4. Determine the Protection Available

Step 4 in establishing on track protection is to determine what types of protection are available based on the type of track and employees that need to be protected.

Use the matrix on the following page to determine the types of protection available in your situation:

- Exclusive use of track
- Foul time
- Inaccessible track
- Individual train detection (ITD)
- Watchmen

Exclusive Use Of Track

Exclusive use of track establishes Working Limits on *controlled track* by one of two methods:

- The Dispatcher or Operator withholds or restricts authority to move into the Working Limits, or
- Flagmen protect the approaches to the Working Limits.

NOTE: Exclusive use of track is established by a Form D line 2 & 3, line 4, or line 5 issued by the Dispatcher.

Foul Time

Foul time establishes Working Limits on *controlled track* through exclusive track occupancy.

- The Dispatcher or Operator gives an employee verbal permission to foul a specific segment of controlled track during a specific time period, and,
- The Dispatcher or Operator applies blocking devices to protect the track being fouled.

Foul time remains in effect until the employee to whom the foul time was issued reports clear of the track.

NOTE: Foul time cannot be used if the work involves on-track equipment or if the work will make the track structure unsafe for Normal Speed.

Types of Protection	Types of Track			
	Controlled Track		Non-Controlled Track	
	Interlocking		Hump Classification Yard	
	Gang	Lone	Gang	Lone
	✓	✓		
	✓	✓	✓	✓

Types Of On Track Protection.

Inaccessible Track

Inaccessible track establishes Working Limits on *non-controlled track* by using switches, derails, and/or flagmen to prevent access to the Working Limits.

Individual Train Detection (ITD)

Individual train detection may be used under strictly defined circumstances by trained and qualified *lone workers* to provide on track protection on certain track outside Working Limits.

NOTE: Lone workers have the right to use types of on track protection other than ITD if they feel it is necessary to perform the work safely.

Watchmen

Watchmen establish on track protection by warning employees of approaching trains so the employees can clear the tracks before the trains reach the work site.

Step 5. Establish the Protection

Step 5 in establishing on track protection is to establish the specific type of protection chosen in Step 4:

- Exclusive use of track
- Foul time
- Inaccessible track
- Individual train detection (ITD)
- Watchmen

Exclusive Use Of Track

The following rules give procedures for establishing exclusive use of track. See the following pages for the complete rules.

- Protection When Fouling or Working on a Track; Protection in Unforeseen Conditions (NORAC Rule 132)
- Removing a Track from Service (NORAC Rule 133)
- Protection by Stop Signs When an In-Service Track is Obstructed for Maintenance (NORAC Rule 135)
- Placing or Operating Track Cars on Tracks (NORAC Rule 803)
- Additions to Form D Line 2 (NORAC Rule 804)
- Track Car Following Other Movements (NORAC Rule 805)
- Train Following Track Car (NORAC Rule 806)
- Approach, Stop, and Resume Speed Signs (NORAC Rules 296c, 297, 297a)
- Placing Approach, Stop, and Resume Speed Signs (MW 4)

Protection When Fouling or Working on Track; Protection in Unforeseen Conditions (NORAC Rule 132)

Trains must be fully protected against any known condition that may interfere with their safe passage.

If work on or adjacent to a track will create a condition interfering with the safe passage of trains, that work must not be attempted without permission of the employee in charge of the track.

On tracks where ABS, DCS, or Interlocking rules are in effect, the Dispatcher (or Operator when authorized by the Dispatcher) must assure that protection against trains in both directions has been provided as follows:

1. If the work involves on-track equipment or will disturb the track or catenary structure so that it would be unsafe for Normal Speed, Form D line 4 and Form D line 5 must be issued.
2. If the work will not disturb the track or catenary structure, the Dispatcher may verbally authorize the work in accordance with NORAC Rule 140.

Form D line 4, Form D line 5, and foul time may be issued only to employees who are qualified on the operating rules and the physical characteristics of the territory involved.

If an event occurs or conditions are found that may interfere with the safe passage of trains and no protection has been provided, employees must immediately attempt to stop trains by radio communication to trains and the Dispatcher. They must provide flag protection in both directions as prescribed by NORAC Rule 130, paragraph (c), "Flag Protection against Trains on Adjacent Tracks." Flag protection must be maintained until the unsafe condition has been corrected, or until employees are assured by the Dispatcher or Operator that other protection has been provided.

Removing a Track from Service (NORAC Rule 133)

Whenever Form D line 4 is issued to remove a track from service, the following procedures will apply:

a. Action Required Prior to Issuance

Before Form D is issued, the Dispatcher must determine that:

1. The affected track is clear of other movements, **and**
2. Controlled signals leading to the affected track are in Stop position, **and**
3. Blocking devices are applied to the controls of switches and signals leading to the affected track.

These signals must not be displayed for movement leading to the out-of-service track, except as provided for in NORAC Rule 134, paragraph (a), "Movement in the Direction of the Out-of-Service Track."

b. Addressees

Form D must be issued to both:

1. The employee requesting use of the track, **and**
2. The Operators controlling entrance to the track.

c. Establishing Out-of-Service Limits

Each end of the out-of-service limits must be defined by one of the following physical features:

1. A Timetable location.
2. A whole mile post.
3. A track barricade or flagman at a designated location.

d. Movements and Work within Out-of-Service Limits

ABS, CSS, DCS, and Interlocking rules do not apply within the out-of-service limits. All movements must operate at Restricted Speed. The employee named in Form D line 4 is in charge of all movements and work.

e. Admitting Additional Equipment from Location Controlled by Dispatcher or Operator

The Dispatcher or Operator may admit additional track cars or trains to the out-of-service limits after:

1. He has obtained permission of the employee named in Form D line 4, and
2. He has delivered a copy of the Form D line 4 to the person in charge of the additional equipment.

EXCEPTION: When the out-of-service limits are published by Bulletin Order, the delivery of Form D to additional equipment is not required.

If movement to the out-of-service limits will involve passing a Stop Signal, the Dispatcher or Operator may then authorize movement in accordance with NORAC Rule 241, "Passing a Stop Signal."

f. Admitting Additional Equipment from Location Not Controlled by Dispatcher or Operator

The employee named in Form D line 4 may admit additional track cars or trains to the out-of-service limits by showing or reading his copy of the Form D to the employee in charge of the track car or train.

g. Returning the Track to Service

When the track is to be returned to service, the employee in charge of the out-of-service track must take two actions:

1. Notify the Dispatcher or Operator of any restriction necessary for the safe passage of trains, and
2. Ascertain that all track cars and trains are clear of track, and notify the Dispatcher or Operator that the track is clear.

EXCEPTION: With the Dispatcher's permission, the track may be returned to service while it is still occupied by equipment. Before the track is returned to service, the employee in charge of the track must ensure that the equipment remaining on the track receives proper authority to occupy the track after

is returned to service. If the track is governed by NORAC Rule 261, permission must include direction of movement.

**Protection by Stop Signs When an In-Service Track is Obstructed for Maintenance (NORAC Rule 135)**

Whenever Form D line 5 is to be issued, the following procedures will apply. *Restricted Area* refers to the area designated by Form D line 5 or Bulletin Order, and *Working Limits* refers to the areas within the restricted area that is between the Stop Sign (or Working Limits Speed Limit Sign) and the Working Limits Resume Speed Sign.

a. Addressees

Form D line 5 must be issued to both:

1. The employee requesting to obstruct the track, and
2. Trains approaching the obstructed track.

EXCEPTION: When the Restricted Area is published by Bulletin Order, issuance of Form D to approaching trains is not required.

b. Designation of Working Limits by Signs

The approach to the Working Limits must be indicated by an Approach Sign.

The Working Limits must be indicated by a Stop Sign and a Working Limits Resume Speed Sign. A Working Limits Speed Limit Sign may be substituted for the Stop Sign when the track is not obstructed. These signs may be moved within the Restricted Area as the work progresses.

c. Action Required Prior to Issuance

The Dispatcher must not issue Form D line 5 authority until he has been notified by the employee in charge that the signs have been properly placed.

d. Movements within Working Limits

Trains entering the Restricted Area must operate as follows:

1. If an Approach Sign is observed, comply with the Approach Sign indication.
2. If an Approach Sign is not observed, operate at Restricted Speed until contacting the employee in charge to determine the location of the Working Limits.

A train must not enter the Working Limits until permission has been received from the employee in charge. Information regarding the location of the Working Limits does not, in itself, convey this permission.

The employee in charge must not authorize a train to enter the Working Limits until he has been assured that the track through the Working Limits is not obstructed. Trains must not exceed 30 MPH through the Working Limits, unless directed by the employee in charge to operate at a higher or lower speed.

EXCEPTION: Trains and track cars that will be performing maintenance within the Working Limits may be admitted by the employee in charge while the Working Limits are still obstructed. All trains and track cars performing maintenance within the Working Limits must operate at Restricted Speed and must not leave the Working Limits without proper authority.

e. Interlocking Switches within Restricted Area

Dispatchers or Operators controlling interlocking switches within the Restricted Area must line such switches for movements within the Restricted Area and must apply blocking devices to the controls of those switches. These blocking devices must not be removed without permission of the employee in charge of the Restricted Area. This requirement does not relieve employees operating within the Restricted Area from complying with interlocking signal indications.



Placing or Operating Track Cars on Tracks (NORAC Rule 803)

a. Tracks Where ABS or DCS Rules Are in Effect

Form D line 2 and line 3 is the authority for the movement of track cars and must be obtained before track cars are placed or operated on a track where ABS or DCS rules are in effect. Three exceptions are:

1. Track car movements within yard limits in non-signaled DCS territory may be made with verbal permission of the Dispatcher (or Operator when authorized by the Dispatcher).
2. Track car movements at an interlocking may be made one track car length beyond the home signal into ABS or DCS territory. Such movements require verbal permission of the Dispatcher (or Operator when authorized by the Dispatcher).
3. Track car movements that will be performing maintenance within Working Limits may be made on verbal permission of the employee in charge as prescribed by NORAC Rule 135.

Before issuing Form D lines 2 and 3 or granting verbal permission for a track car to shift at an interlocking as outlined in item (2) above, the Dispatcher must ensure that:

1. The track on which the movement is to be made is clear of opposing movements, **and**
2. Signals governing opposing and following movements are in Stop position, **and**
3. Blocking devices are applied to protect against opposing and following movements.

The Dispatcher must issue a copy of the Form D to all Operators involved.

b. Tracks Where ABS or DCS Rules Are Not in Effect

On tracks where ABS or DCS rules are not in effect and an employee is in charge of the track, track cars must be placed or operated on the track unless authorized by that employee. Where no employee is in charge of the track, track cars may occupy the track without permission.

Additions to Form D Line 2 (NORAC Rule 804)

The Dispatcher may direct addressee(s) to add additional line 2 authorities to a specified direction Form D which is still in effect providing no new trains or track cars have been authorized to operate within the limits of the additional line 2. Before issuing additional line 2 authorities, protection as prescribed by NORAC Rule 803, "Placing or Operating Track Cars on Tracks," must be applied.

Additional line 2 authorities will be added as follows:

1. The Dispatcher must contact the addressee(s), state his intent to give them an additional line 2 authority and state the number and date of the Form D to which the line 2 authority will be added.
2. The Dispatcher will then transmit the additional line 2 authority and his initials. The addressee(s) repeat the authority. The Dispatcher must not transmit the "time" of the addition to the addressee(s) until they have correctly repeated the authority. The addressee(s) must not act upon the additional authority until they receive the "time" of the addition.
3. The Dispatcher and the addressee(s) must record additional information on line 2 of their Form D.

Track Car Following Other Movements (NORAC Rule 805)

A track car may be permitted to follow a train or another track car when Form D line 3 specifies the train or track car ahead. When no trains or track cars are ahead, "NONE" must be written on line 3 of the Form D. When line 3 indicates a train or track car ahead, speed must be regulated as follows:

1. Passenger and truck type highway rail cars must operate at a speed that will allow stopping within one-half the range of vision, short of a train or track car.
2. All other track cars must operate at Restricted Speed.

When the train or track car ahead clears the limits of the following track car's line 2 authority, the Dispatcher may authorize the following track car to operate at Normal Speed. To make this authorization, the Dispatcher must instruct the Track Car Driver or Foreman to add the words "[insert applicable train or track car number] is clear at [time] [Dispatcher's initials]" to line 13 of the original Form D.

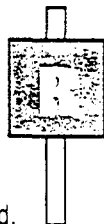
Train Following Track Car (NORAC Rule 806)

Except in an emergency, a train must not be permitted to follow a track car into ABS or DCS territory. In an emergency, the Dispatcher may permit a train to follow a track car by issuing Form D line 2 and line 3 authority. The Dispatcher must instruct the train to operate at Restricted Speed on Form D line 13.

Approach, Stop, and Resume Speed Signs (NORAC Rules 296c, 297, 297a)

RESUME SPEED SIGN

(NORAC Rule 296c)

Silver "R" on
green background.

Resume speed after the entire train has passed the Resume Speed Sign.

APPROACH SIGN

(NORAC Rule 297)

Black "A" on
yellow background.

Proceed prepared to stop at the Stop Sign. Trains exceeding Medium Speed must begin reduction to Medium Speed as soon as the engine passes the Approach Sign.

STOP SIGN

(NORAC Rule 297a)

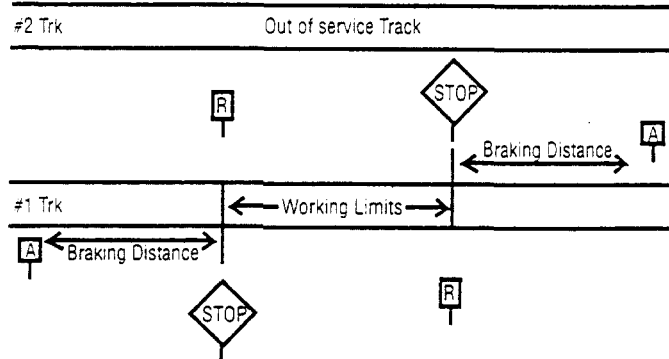
White "STOP"
on red background.

Stop, unless permission is received as prescribed by NORAC Rule 135.

Placing Approach, Stop, and Resume Speed Signs (MW 4)

Follow these requirements for placing Approach, Stop, and Resume Speed Signs:

1. Place Approach, Stop, and Resume Speed Signs to the right of each track to be protected for both directions of traffic.
2. Place signs to give the greatest possible unobstructed view, considering alignment and other local conditions.
3. Keep the reflecting surfaces of signs clean to preserve their reflecting ability.
4. When placing Stop Signs and Resume Speed Signs:
 - a. Place the Stop Sign at the point where the Working Limits begin.
 - b. Place the Resume Speed Sign 50 feet beyond where the Working Limits end.



Placing Approach, Stop, and Resume Speed Signs.

5. When placing Approach Signs:
 - a. Place the Approach Sign so that it faces the direction from which trains are approaching.
 - b. Place the Approach Sign far enough ahead of the Stop Sign to permit trains to stop from Normal Speed.

- For a level or ascending grade, use Table 1 to determine the minimum stopping distance for passenger and freight trains.

Minimum Stopping Distances From Approach Signs To Stop Signs On Level or Ascending Grades	
Normal Speed (MPH)	Minimum Stopping Distance (feet)
100	9,200*
90	7,500*
80	6,200*
70	14,500
60	14,500
50	11,100
40	8,700
30	5,900
20	3,800
10	1,900

*NOTE: Only passenger trains may operate at 80 MPH or above; they require less stopping distance than freight train

Table 1. Minimum stopping distances from approach signs to stop signs on level or ascending grades.

- For a descending grade, increase the stopping distance in Table 1 by the amount shown in Table 2.

Additional Stopping Distances From Approach Signs To Stop Signs On Descending Grades	
Grade (%)	Increase Stopping Distance In Table 1 By:
Level to 0.09	None
0.10 to 0.30	10%
0.31 to 0.50	20%
0.51 to 0.80	30%
0.81 to 1.00	40%
1.01 to 1.10	50%
1.11 to 1.30	60%
1.31 to 1.40	70%
1.41 to 1.60	80%
1.61 to 1.70	90%
1.71 to 1.80	100%
1.81 to 1.90	110%
1.91 to 2.00	120%

Table 2. Additional stopping distances from approach signs to stop signs on descending grades.

OF 47 17 148
Movement permit form D

NORAC

FORM D NO. _____ DATE _____
DELIVERED TO _____

TO _____

1. TEMPORARY SPEED RESTRICTIONS		SPEED		SPEED SIGN	
LINE	TRK	BETWEEN / AT	PSGA / PRT	YES	NO

2. OPERATE IN _____ DIRECTION(S) ON _____ TRK BETWEEN _____ AND _____
ON _____ TRK BETWEEN _____ AND _____ DEPR. TIME _____
ON _____ TRK BETWEEN _____ AND _____ DEPR. TIME _____
ON _____ TRK BETWEEN _____ AND _____ DEPR. TIME _____

3. TRAINS ON TRACK DAYS AHEAD _____
TO PROCEED PAST STOP SIGNALS AT _____

4. _____ TRK OUT OF SERVICE BETWEEN / AT _____
IN CHARGE OF _____
_____ TRK OUT OF SERVICE BETWEEN / AT _____
IN CHARGE OF _____

5. _____ LINE _____ TRK OBSTRUCTED FOR MAINTENANCE BETWEEN _____
AND _____

6. NON-SIGNALLED CDS RULES IN EFFECT ON _____ TRK(S) BETWEEN _____ AND _____

7. INT AND CP SIGNALS OUT OF SERVICE ON _____ TRK(S) AT _____

8. REMAIN AT _____ ON _____ TRK UNTIL ENGINE ARRIVES TO ASSIST

9. OPERATE AT RESTRICTED SPEED ON _____ TRK TO _____ WHERE TRAIN IS DISABLED

10. TRK IN SERVICE AT _____

11. CDS RULES OUT OF SERVICE ON _____ TRK(S) BETWEEN _____ AND _____

12. PROTECT CROSSINGS _____

13. OTHER INSTRUCTIONS/INFORMATION _____

DISPATCHER _____ TIME EFFECTIVE _____
FORM D CANCELLED TIME _____ DATE _____ DISPATCHER _____

Movement Permit Form D.

Foul Time

The following rules give procedures for establishing foul time. See the following pages for the complete rules.

- Protection When Fouling or Working on a Track; Protection in Unforeseen Conditions (NORAC Rule 132)
- Foul Time (NORAC Rule 140)



Protection When Fouling or Working on a Track; Protection in Unforeseen Conditions (NORAC Rule 132)

Refer to NORAC Rule 132 on page 26.



Foul Time (NORAC Rule 140)

Whenever foul time is authorized, the following procedures will apply.

a. Action Required Prior to Issuance

Before foul time is authorized, the Dispatcher or Operator must determine that no trains have been authorized to move in the direction of the point to be fouled, and must ensure that Stop Signals have been displayed and blocking devices applied to controls of switches and signals leading to the affected track.

When trains are to be held at a temporary block station where blocking devices cannot be applied, the Dispatcher must issue Form D line 13 instructing the Operator to hold trains clear of the affected track.

b. Permission to Foul

Permission to foul must include the following information:

1. Track designation
2. Track limits (between/at)
3. Time limits (beginning time and ending time)

The employee must repeat this permission and the Dispatcher or Operator must then confirm it before the foul time becomes effective.

c. Reporting Clear

Once protection has been provided, it must be maintained until the employee who was granted foul time has reported clear of the track.

Inaccessible Track

The following rules give procedures for establishing inaccessible track. See the following pages for the complete rules.

- Protection on Tracks Not Controlled by Dispatcher or Operator (NORAC Rule 141)
- Working On Non-Controlled Tracks (Safety Rule 67.7.4, Paragraph (1))
- Working On Tracks and Retarders In a Remote Controlled Hump Classification Yard (Safety Rule 67.7.5, Paragraphs (1) and (3))

Protection on Tracks Not Controlled by Dispatcher or Operator (NORAC Rule 141)

When roadway worker protection is required on a track not controlled by the Dispatcher or Operator, each end of the Working Limits must be protected by one of the following methods:

1. A switch or derail aligned to prevent access to the Working Limits and secured with an effective securing device.
2. A remotely controlled switch aligned to prevent access to the Working Limits and secured with a blocking device by the employee who controls the switch.

Blocking device protection must not be considered in effect until it has been confirmed by the employee controlling the switch. Protection must be maintained until the employee who requested the protection has reported clear.

3. A disconnected rail or a track barricade.
4. A flagman assigned to hold trains and equipment clear of the Working Limits.

Movements within Working Limits may be made only with the permission of the roadway worker in charge.

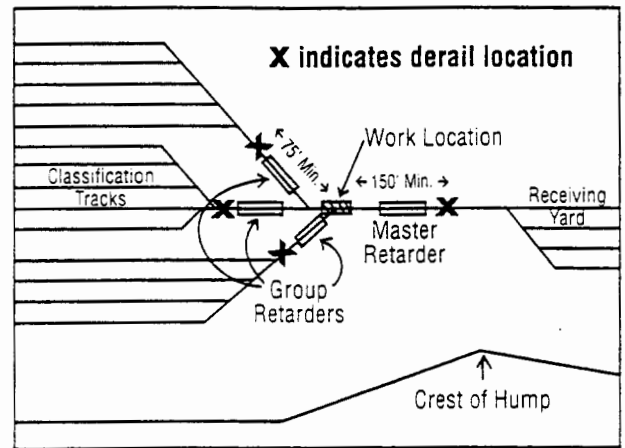
Working On Non-Controlled Tracks (Safety Rule 67.7.4, Paragraph (1))

Follow these procedures when working on and clearing non-controlled track (industrial, yard, or any other track not controlled by a Dispatcher or Operator):

1. Make the Working Limits inaccessible to trains, engines, or other on-track equipment using one of the following procedures:
 - a. A switch lined, effectively secured, and effectively tagged with an S-105 "Do Not Operate" tag in one of the following ways:
 - Private lock on switches that will accommodate them
 - Properly secured switch point clamp
 - Properly driven spikes and wedges that require appropriate tools to remove them
 - b. A derail secured in the derailing position and tagged with an S-105 tag.
 - c. A remotely controlled switch or derail lined to prevent access to the Working Limits and secured with a blocking device by the employee who controls the switch according to NORAC Rule 141.
 - d. A flagman assigned to hold trains and equipment clear of the Working Limits.

NOTE: When working in a remotely controlled hurr classification yard, you must have protection from trains and equipment on both sides of your Working Limits.

- c. Protect all entrances to the Working Limits.



Placing Derails In Hump Yards.

[illegible]

CT-1888 Form.

Individual Train Detection (ITD)

The following rules give procedures for using individual train detection (ITD). See the following pages for the complete rules.

- Establishing On Track Protection (Safety Rule 67.6.2)
- Individual Train Detection (Watching For Trains Yourself) (Safety Rule 67.6.1)
- Working On Non-Controlled Industrial and Yard Tracks (Safety Rule 67.7.4, Paragraph (3))

Establishing On Track Protection (Safety Rule 67.6.2)

If you are a lone worker and cannot comply with all the provisions of Safety Rule 67.6.1, Individual Train Detection (Watching For Trains Yourself), you must establish another form of on track protection before you foul any track.

Individual Train Detection (Watching For Trains Yourself) (Safety Rule 67.6.1)

If you are a lone worker who fouls a track while performing routine inspection or minor correction, you may watch for trains yourself only if the following eight conditions are met:

1. You are trained and qualified to use individual train detection (ITD).
2. You are not within:
 - An interlocking, or
 - A remotely controlled hump classification yard
3. You are able to visually detect the approach of a train moving the maximum speed authorized for that track and move to a previously determined place of safety at least 15 seconds before the train reaches you.

NOTE: The place of safety may not be on another track unless Working Limits are established on that track.

4. There are no power-operated tools or roadway maintenance machines in use within your range of hearing.
5. Your ability to see and hear approaching trains and other on-track equipment is not impaired by background noise, lights, fog, precipitation, passing or standing trains, or any other physical conditions.
6. You may not occupy a position or engage in any activity that would interfere with your ability to maintain a vigilant lookout for, and detect the approach of, a train moving in either direction.
7. You must conduct a job briefing (communication) with your supervisor or other designated employee, such as the Dispatcher or Operator, at the beginning of your tour of duty. This briefing must include:
 - Your planned itinerary, and
 - The on track protection you plan to use.

EXCEPTION: If you are unable to communicate with the designated employee due to a communications failure, you may begin the work and conduct the job briefing as soon as communications are restored.

8. You have completed a Statement of On Track Safety. Only one statement can be in effect at a time. See the figure on the following page.

Name _____	
Date _____	Time _____
Line _____	
Track Number _____	From M.P. _____ To M.P. _____
Yard _____	
Track Number(s) _____	

Instructions:
This form must be used by a Lone Worker when using ITD. Use your Timetable to determine the maximum speed authorized in the area you will be fouling. Place an X in the box adjacent to this maximum authorized speed. Determine that you have the required sight distance to clear the track 15 seconds prior to the arrival of the train. You must produce this form when requested by an FRA Representative or Corrali Supervisor, and retain it for seven (7) days after use.

Maximum Authorized Speed in MPH	Required Sight Distance in Feet	Maximum Authorized Speed in MPH	Required Sight Distance in Feet
8	110	45	990
10	220	60	1100
15	330	65	1210
20	440	80	1320
25	550	85	1430
30	660	70	1540
35	770	75	1650
40	880	80	1760

The Lone Worker has the absolute right to use On Track Protection procedures other than ITD if deemed necessary and to occupy a place of safety until another form of protection can be established.

Statement of On Track Safety.

Working On Non-Controlled Industrial and Yard Tracks (Safety Rule 67.7.4, Paragraph (3))

- If you are a lone worker using ITD on non-controlled track (other than in a remotely controlled hump classification yard):
 - The place of safety cannot be on a track that is not shown on your Statement of On Track Safety, unless Working Limits are established on that track.
 - A maximum of three adjacent tracks may be shown on one Statement of On Track Safety.
 - You must always be prepared to clear all tracks if necessary.

Watchmen

The following rules give procedures for using watchmen to establish on track protection. See the following pages for the complete rules.

- Duties Of Watchmen (Safety Rule 67.5.3)
- Duties Of Advance Watchmen (Safety Rule 67.5.4)
- Watchmen Equipment (Safety Rule 67.5.5)



Duties Of Watchmen (Safety Rule 67.5.3)

Watchmen are responsible for watching for approaching trains and signaling employees to clear the tracks. If a watchman has not been assigned, the employee in charge will be the watchman.

Follow these procedures when you are assigned the duties of a watchman:

- When a train, engine, or on-track equipment approaches from either direction, warn employees in time for them to clear the tracks at least 15 seconds before the train reaches the point of work. Assume that the train is moving at the maximum speed authorized for that track.

NOTE: You may need to give additional warnings around noisy operations.

- When an advance watchman signals the approach of a train, or signals that a train is clear, repeat the signal to the advance watchman and then signal the gang.
- Signal employees of an approaching train as follows:
 - Sound a warning whistle or horn.
 - Hold the white disc at arm's length above your head.
 - Hold the white disc horizontally at arm's length toward the place designated in the job briefing where employees are to go to clear the tracks.

Step 5. Establish the Protection

4. Signal employees that it is safe to resume work as follows:
 - a. Hold the white disc horizontally at arm's length toward the work site.

Duties Of Advance Watchmen (Safety Rule 67.5.4)

Advance watchmen are responsible for watching for approaching trains and signaling the watchman when a train is approaching. The watchman then acknowledges the signal by repeating it back to the advance watchman.

Follow these procedures when you are assigned the duties of an advance watchman:

1. Signal the watchman of an approaching train as follows:
 - a. Sound a warning whistle or horn.
 - b. Hold the white disc at arm's length above your head.
2. Signal the watchman that it is safe to resume work as follows:
 - a. Hold the white disc horizontally at arm's length toward the work site.
3. If your signal is not acknowledged by the watchman, signal the approaching train to stop.

Watchmen Equipment (Safety Rule 67.5.5)

Watchmen, advance watchmen, and employees in charge must have the appropriate equipment to perform their duties. If you are a watchman, advance watchman, or employee in charge, follow these procedures when you are protecting or supervising employees:

1. Keep your equipment in good condition and ready for use.

Watchmen

2. If you are a watchman or advance watchman, you must have a standard Conrail watchman's bag. Before performing your duties, check the bag's contents to make sure that all of the required equipment is in the bag and in good condition.
3. Wear the warning whistle or horn outside your clothing so that you can use it quickly.
4. Have and use the equipment indicated in the following table.

Equipment For Watchmen	
Good Visibility	
Watchman	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Warning whistle or horn• Standard white disc*
Advance watchman	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Warning whistle or horn• Standard white disc• Red flag
Employee in charge	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Warning whistle or horn
Poor Visibility (in tunnel or at night)	
Watchman	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Warning whistle or horn• Suitable white light
Advance watchman	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Warning whistle or horn• Suitable white light• Two red fusees
Employee in charge	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Warning whistle or horn• Suitable white light

***NOTE:** A watchman assigned to protect only one employee who is performing work where advance watchmen are not required does not need to be equipped with a white disc.

Equipment For Watchmen.

Step 6. Perform the Work and Clear the Track

Step 6. Perform the Work and Clear the Track

Step 6 in establishing on track protection is performing the work with the appropriate protection and clearing the track when a train or equipment is approaching.

This section gives rules for the following duties:

- Working on retarders
- Operating roadway maintenance machines
- Clearing tracks

Working On Retarders

Working On Tracks and Retarders In a Remotely Controlled Hump Classification Yard (Safety Rule 67.7.5, Paragraph (2))

2. When fouling tracks while working on a car retarder and a train or equipment approaches on another track:
 - a. If the track centers are less than 20 feet, discontinue all work.
 - b. If the track centers are 20 feet or more, work may continue.

Operating Roadway Maintenance Machines

Operating Self-Propelled Equipment (Safety Rule 63.3)

Follow these precautions when operating self-propelled equipment:

1. You must be qualified or qualifying under the supervision of a qualified employee.

NOTE: Qualified employees must carry their qualification card (MW-200) at all times when on duty.

2. Keep the Operator's Manual available on the equipment if possible so you can refer to it to determine safe operating procedures.
3. Communicate with any employee(s) who are near the equipment regarding:
 - Normal equipment operating procedures
 - Location of employee(s) working around or observing the equipment
 - Operator's blind spots
 - Signals warning that the equipment will move
4. Do not get closer than 15 feet to employee(s) working on the track in front of or behind your equipment unless:
 - The operation requires employee(s) to be closer, and
 - You have communicated with the affected employee(s).
5. Keep at least 30 feet between standing or working equipment to avoid collisions. Increase the distance between machines when:
 - The equipment is working on territory where grades or curves limit the sight distance, or
 - The rail is wet, icy, or oily.

EXCEPTION: When the operation requires, the 30-foot distance between equipment may be reduced after arrangements have been made with all affected employee(s) to ensure that no ground employee(s) are between the equipment.

6. Consider the following factors when determining working speed for the equipment:
 - Location of employee(s) required to be on the track in the area
 - Operator visibility
 - Braking distances
 - Speed required to do the job
 - Physical characteristics of the track
 - Environmental conditions
7. Do not foul an adjacent track with any part of the equipment unless:
 - The adjacent track is a controlled track and exclusive use or foul time has been established on the track, **or**
 - The adjacent track is a non-controlled track and the track has been made inaccessible.
8. Test the brakes immediately after starting to travel.
9. When employee(s) are getting on, getting off, or between self-propelled equipment:
 - a. Stop the equipment.
 - b. Disengage the clutch or gears.
 - c. Set the brakes to hold.
10. Do not allow anyone to distract you or interfere with your duties. If this happens, stop all movement.

Clearing Tracks

The following rules give procedures for clearing tracks. See the following pages for the complete rules.

- Clearing a Track Specified on Form D Line 2 (NORAC Rule 808)
- Safety Precautions For Clearing Tracks (Safety Rule 67.7.2)
- Clearing Controlled Track (Safety Rule 67.7.4)
- Working On Non-Controlled Industrial and Tracks (Safety Rule 67.7.4, Paragraphs (2) and (3))



Clearing a Track Specified on Form D Line 2 (NORAC Rule 808)

When a track car clears the track specified on Form D line 2, the Form D authorizing the use of the track is fulfilled, and a new Form D must be issued for any further movement. The Foreman or Track Car Driver must report clear to the Dispatcher or Operator.



Safety Precautions For Clearing Tracks (Safety Rule 67.7.2)

Follow these safety precautions when clearing tracks:

1. When you are notified or become aware of the approach of a train, stop all work. Clear the tracks at least 15 seconds before the train reaches you.

NOTE: Refer to the train travel chart on page 16.

2. Report to the location designated by the employee in charge during the job briefing.

NOTE: You may not clear onto another track unless Working Limits have been established on that track.

3. Stop all equipment and vehicles on the right of way while the train is passing.
4. Do not leave tools, objects, material, or equipment where they could be struck by the passing train.
5. Face the direction from which the train is approaching. Watch for projecting, dragging, or falling objects.
6. Inspect all passing trains. If you detect a dangerous condition, use any available means to warn crew members on the passing train to stop. If the train does not stop at once, notify the Dispatcher.
7. Stay clear until you are notified that it is safe to resume work.

Clearing Controlled Track (Safety Rule 67.7.3)

Follow this procedure to clear a controlled track, which is any track shown in the timetable as being under the control of a Dispatcher or Operator:

1. Clear all tracks, keeping at least 30 feet from pass trains and equipment, if possible. Do not clear one another track.

EXCEPTION: When it is not possible to clear tracks, the safest location might be on the track where you are working, as long as Working Limits remain in effect on that track.

2. If you are operating equipment and you are within the gage of the track, stay on your machine. If you are not within the gage of the track, dismount the equipment and clear the track.

Working On Non-Controlled Industrial and Yard Tracks (Safety Rule 67.7.4, Paragraphs (2) and (3))

Follow these procedures when working on and clearing non-controlled track (industrial, yard, or any other track not controlled by a Dispatcher or Operator):

2. If a train approaches on an adjacent track, stop work and stand in the center of the track where you are working.
3. If you are a lone worker using ITD on non-controlled track (other than in a remotely controlled hump classification yard):
 - a. The place of safety cannot be on a track that is not shown on your Statement of On Track Safety, unless Working Limits are established on that track.
 - b. A maximum of three adjacent tracks may be shown on one Statement of On Track Safety.
 - c. You must always be prepared to clear all tracks if necessary.

Challenge Resolution

Rights Of Conrail Roadway Workers

A Conrail roadway worker has the absolute right to challenge, in good faith, any directive that would violate a Conrail On Track Safety or Operating Rule. The roadway worker also has the absolute right to remain clear of the track until the challenge is resolved.

Resolving an On Track Safety Challenge

Follow this procedure if a Conrail roadway worker has concerns about whether the on track safety procedures at the work location comply with Conrail rules (also see the flowchart on page 59):

1. The roadway worker discusses the on track safety procedures at the work location with the employee in charge. The worker and the employee in charge try to clarify any misunderstandings and resolve any differences of opinion about the procedures.
2. If the worker and the employee in charge are unable to resolve the issue, the worker may challenge the on track safety procedures. To issue such a challenge, the worker must:

- Do so in good faith.

In other words, the worker must have an honest concern about whether the on track safety procedures at the work location comply with Conrail rules. In addition, the worker's concern must be such that a reasonable person under the same circumstances would also have such a concern.

- Be able to explain his or her concern about the on track safety procedures being applied.

3. If the worker decides to challenge the on track safety procedures, he or she must perform the following steps immediately:
 - a. Notify the employee in charge, who will promptly notify his or her supervisor (or the supervisor's designee).
 - b. Notify any other roadway workers of the potential danger.
 - c. Clear the track.
4. The worker explains the reason for his or her concern on an On Track Protection Good Faith Challenge Form. (See page 58.) This form includes
 - The worker's name, the supervisor's name, and the work location
 - A full description of the on track safety procedures applied (or lacking) at the work location
 - A list of the Conrail Safety and Operating Rule that are not being complied with
 - A full description of the worker's reason for challenging the on track safety procedures applied at the work location
 - The names of other employees (including supervisors and the employee in charge) whose knowledge of the situation is relevant to the challenge
5. The worker gives the On Track Protection Good Faith Challenge Form to his or her immediate supervisor.
6. The worker's immediate supervisor reviews the Challenge Form and determines whether:
 - The worker's statement of the on track safety procedures at the work location is accurate, **and**
 - The on track safety procedures at the work location comply with Conrail Safety and Operating Rules.

- a. If the supervisor determines that the on track safety procedures are inadequate, the supervisor changes the procedures so that they comply with Conrail Safety and Operating Rules. If the worker considers the challenge resolved, the supervisor forwards the Challenge Form to the Division Engineer's office and the worker returns to work.
 - b. If the supervisor determines that the on track safety procedures *do* comply with Conrail Safety and Operating Rules, the supervisor notifies the worker and documents the determination on the Challenge Form. If the worker considers the challenge resolved, the supervisor forwards the Challenge Form to the Division Engineer's office and the worker returns to work.
 7. If the worker still does not consider the challenge resolved, the supervisor forwards the Challenge Form to the Assistant Division Engineer (or designee) for review. The worker gives the Assistant Division Engineer all information previously provided to the supervisor and an explanation of why the worker rejected the supervisor's determination.
- NOTE: In this program, the title of Assistant Division Engineer includes equivalent-level system positions such as Assistant Production Engineer and C&S Project Engineer.**
8. The Assistant Division Engineer (or designee) reviews the Challenge Form and determines whether the on track safety procedures at the work location comply with Conrail Safety and Operating Rules. The Assistant Division Engineer may contact the relevant employees named on the form to make this determination.
 - a. If the Assistant Division Engineer determines that the on track safety procedures are inadequate, the Engineer arranges for the procedures to comply with Conrail Safety and

Operating rules. Once the procedures are in compliance, the Assistant Division Engineer authorizes the roadway workers to foul the track.

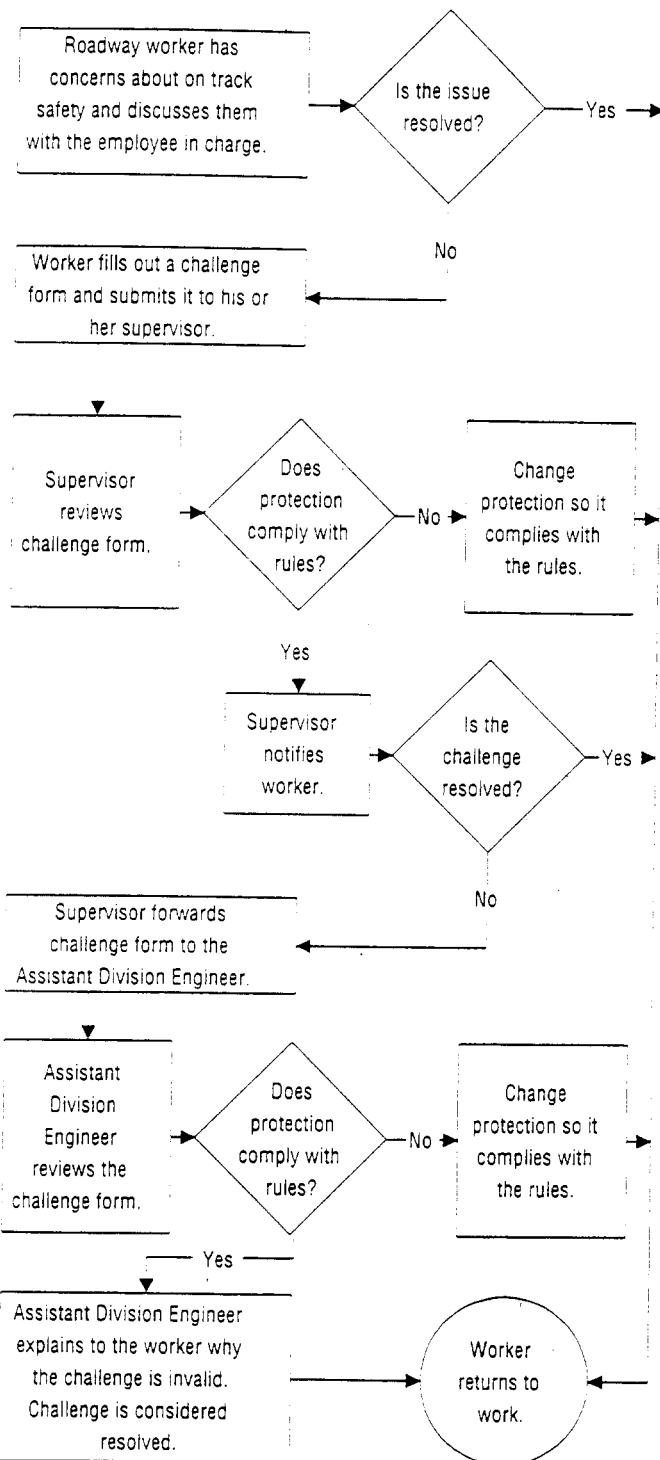
- b. If the Assistant Division Engineer determines that the on track safety procedures do comply with Conrail Safety and Operating Rules, the Engineer explains to the worker why the worker's challenge is invalid. For the purpose of this program, the challenge is considered resolved. The Engineer then instructs the work to return to work.

NOTE: Nothing in this program diminishes or enlarges any rights or obligations in Section 20109 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act, as amended, 49 U.S.C. §20109.

On Track Protection Good Faith Challenge Form	
Name:	
Job Position:	
Headquarters Point:	
Supervisor's Name/Title:	
Date and Time of Occurrence:	
Work Location	
Track and Mile Post:	
Nearest City/Town:	State
On Track Safety Procedures applied (or lacking) at Work Location:	
Conrail Safety or Operating Rule not being complied with (Give # if known):	
Reason for Challenge:	
Other Employees with Information Regarding Situation:	
Signature: _____	Date: _____
Determination by Supervisor: _____	

Supervisor	Date
INSTRUCTIONS: The employee making challenge shall complete this form, sign and date it, give it to his Supervisor who shall document his determination, sign and forward form to his respective Assistant Division Engineer.	

On Track Protection Good Faith Challenge Form.



Resolving On Track Safety Challenges.

Definitions

Adjacent Tracks

Two or more tracks with track centers spaced less than 25 feet apart.

Blocking Device

A lever, plug, ring, or other method of control that restricts the operation of a switch or signal.

Controlled Track

Track upon which all movements must be authorized by a Train Dispatcher or Operator.

Derail

A track safety device designed to guide a car off the rails at a selected spot as a means of protection against collisions or other accidents.

Effective Securing Device

A device, used to prevent the operation of a manually operated switch or derail, that is:

1. Vandal resistant,
2. Tamper resistant, **and**
3. Designed to be applied, secured, uniquely tagged, and removed only by the class, craft, or group of employees for whom protection is being provided.

Exclusive Use Of Track

A method of establishing Working Limits on controlled track in which movement authority is withheld or restricted by the Train Dispatcher or

Operator, or one or more approaches to the Working Limits are protected by flagmen.

Flagman

An employee designated to direct or restrict the movement of trains at a point on track to provide on track protection for roadway workers. This employee may not perform any other duties.

Form D

See Movement Permit Form D.

Foul Time

A method of establishing Working Limits through exclusive use of the track in which notification is given and recorded by the Train Dispatcher or Operator to an employee that no trains will operate within a specific segment of controlled track during a specific time period, and the required blocking devices have been placed on the control machine to protect the track fouled. Foul time shall remain in effect until the employee to whom the foul time was issued has reported clear of the track.

Fouling a Track

The location of an individual or equipment in such proximity to a track that the individual or equipment could be struck by a moving train or on-track equipment, or in any case is within 4 feet of the field side of the near running rail.

Gang

See Roadway Work Group.

Hump Yard

See Remotely Controlled Hump Classification Yard.

Inaccessible Track

A method of establishing Working Limits on non-controlled track by preventing access to the Working Limits.

Individual Train Detection (ITD)

A procedure that may be used under strictly defined circumstances by trained and qualified lone workers to provide on track protection on certain tracks outside Working Limits.

Interlocking Limits

The tracks between the opposing home signals of interlocking.

Lone Worker

An individual employee who is not being afforded on track protection by another employee, is not a member of a gang, and is not engaged in a common task with another employee.

Movement Permit Form D

A form containing written authorization(s), restriction(s), or instruction(s), issued by the Dispatcher to specified individuals.

Non-Controlled Track

Track upon which trains are permitted by the rules, special instructions to move without receiving authorization from a Train Dispatcher or Operator.

On Track Safety

The state of freedom from the danger of being struck by a moving railroad train or other equipment, provided by operating and safety rules that govern track occupancy by personnel, trains, and on-track equipment.

Operator

The railroad employee in charge of a remotely controlled switch or derail, an interlocking, a controlled point, or a segment of controlled track.

Pilot

An employee assigned to a train or track car when the Engineer, Conductor, or Track Car Driver is not qualified on the physical characteristics or the operating rules of the territory to be traversed.

Qualified Employee

An employee who has successfully completed all required training for, has demonstrated proficiency in, and has been authorized to perform the duties of a particular position or function.

Railroad Bridge Worker

An employee of, or employee of a contractor of, a railroad responsible for the construction, inspection, or maintenance of a bridge whose assigned duties, if performed on the bridge, include inspection, testing, maintenance, repair, construction, or reconstruction of the track; bridge structural members; operating mechanisms and water traffic control systems; or signal, communication, or train control systems integral to that bridge.

Remotely Controlled Hump Classification Yard

The area where cars can roll freely into tracks. In other words, the area from the crest of the hump through and including the ladder tracks at the pull-out end of the class yard. This includes the class tracks.

Restricted Speed

Prepared to stop within one-half the range of vision—short of a train, obstruction, or switch improperly lined. Be on the lookout for broken rail. Speed must not exceed 20 MPH outside interlocking limits, or 15 MPH within interlocking limits. This speed applies to the entire movement.

In the application of Restricted Speed, trains other than passenger trains and track cars must not exceed 15 MPH.

Roadway Maintenance Machine

Powered equipment, other than by hand, which is being used on or near the track for maintenance, repair, construction, or inspection of track, bridges, roadway, or signal, communication, or electric traction systems. These machines may have road or rail wheels or may be stationary.

Roadway Maintenance Work Train

A train which is being operated within Working Limits in conjunction with roadway maintenance, construction, or repairs, under the direction of a designated employee in charge.

Roadway Work Group

Two or more employees working together on a common task. A gang is a roadway work group.

Roadway Worker

An employee, or employee of a contractor to Conrail, whose duties include inspection, construction, maintenance, or repair of track, bridges, roadway, signal and communication systems, electric traction systems, roadway facilities, or roadway maintenance machinery on or near track with the potential of fouling a track, and employees responsible for on track protection.

Three-Step Protection

A procedure used by an engineer to protect employees before they foul equipment. Three-step protection has three basic components:

1. Apply the brake.
2. Center the reverser.
3. Put the generator field switch in the OFF or OPEN position.

Track Barricade


A designated sign or obstruction fastened to a track that prevents access to the track.

Track Centers

The distance from the centerline of one track to the centerline of an adjacent track.

Warning Tag (S-105)

Tag used to indicate that equipment is out of service and should not be operated.

S-105 (Rev) 12-93			
DANGER OUT OF SERVICE			
EQUIPMENT/APPARATUS		_____	
REASON		_____ _____ _____	
NAME		_____	
TIME	_____	DATE	_____

DO NOT OPERATE
NOTIFY OTHERS
REVIEW PROCEDURE
IDENTIFY ENERGY SOURCES
ELECTRICAL
HYDRAULIC
PNEUMATIC
GRAVITY OR SPRING
NEUTRALIZE ALL ENERGY
LOCK OUT POWER

Warning Tag (S-105).

Watchman (Train Approach Warning)

Employees assigned to warn other employees of the approach of trains, engines, or other equipment to permit the employees to safely clear the track before the train, engine, or equipment reaches the work site.

Working Limits

A segment of track within definite limits, established by NORAC rules, upon which trains and engines may move only as authorized by the employee in charge having control of the track within the Working Limits. Working limits may be established through exclusive use of track, foul time, or inaccessible track.

Index

advance watchmen
 assigning 15
 duties 48
 equipment 48
 responsibilities 18
 stationing 17
 Assistant Division Engineer 57

 challenge Form 58
 challenge resolution procedure 55
 clearing tracks 52
 controlled track 54
 non-controlled track 54
 safety precautions 53
 track specified on Form D line 2 53
 uncontrolled track
 clearing 54
 definition 20
 1888 Form 43

 employee in charge
 designating 11
 responsibilities 10
 employee responsible for on track protection
 assigning watchmen 15
 duties 13, 14
 providing protection in hump yards 17
 removing protection 12
 responsibilities 12
 stationing watchmen 17
 sounding bell, 10
 sounding whistle or horn signal, 10
 equipment, self-propelled. *See* self-propelled equipment
 exclusive use of track
 establishing 25
 explanation 22

F

Form D 38
 foul time
 establishing 38
 explanation 22

G

gang, definition 21

H

high visibility vest, wearing 8
 hump classification yard
 definition 20
 providing protection in 17, 42
 working on car retarders in 50

I

inaccessible track
 establishing 40
 explanation 24
 individual train detection (ITD)
 explanation 24
 using to protect lone workers 44
 interlocking limits, definition 20

J

job briefing
 all roadway workers 6
 employee in charge 11
 employee responsible for on track protection 13
 lone worker 45

L

lone worker
 as employee in charge 11
 completing Statement of On Track Safety 45
 conducting a job briefing 45
 definition 21
 responsibilities 19
 using individual train detection (ITD) 44

M

Movement Permit Form D 38

N

non-controlled track
clearing 54
definition 20
using individual train detection on 46

O

on track protection
definition 4
establishing 25
removing 12
On Track Protection Good Faith Challenge Form 58

R

removing on track protection 12
resolving challenges 55
responsibilities
all roadway workers 6
employee in charge 10
employee responsible for on track protection 12
foremen 10
lone workers 19
track car drivers 10
watchmen and advance watchmen 18
retarders, working on 50
rights of Conrail roadway workers 55
roadway maintenance machines. *See* self-propelled equipment
roadway work group, definition 21

S

self-propelled equipment
operating 50
working on or around 9
Statement of On Track Safety 46

W

watchmen
assigning 15
duties 47
equipment 48
explanation 24
responsibilities 18
stationing 17
using to establish on track protection 47

CSX TRANSPORTATION
500 WATER STREET
JACKSONVILLE, FL. 32202
SEPTEMBER 27, 1996

SYSTEM BULLETIN NO. 002

TO: ALL CONCERNED
LOCATION: CSX TRANSPORTATION
EFFECTIVE: REISSUED 0001 HOURS TUESDAY OCTOBER 1, 1996.
(EFFECTIVE DATE 1100 HOURS MONDAY JULY 1, 1996).
SUBJECT: RULE CHANGES RELATED TO FRA MANDATED RULE MAKING ON ROADWAY ON-TRACK
SAFETY PROTECTION.

ITEM 1. PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF THIS FRA RULEMAKING

A. THE FRA RECEIVED A PETITION TO AMEND ITS TRACK SAFETY STANDARDS FROM THE BROTHERHOOD OF MAINTENANCE OF WAY EMPLOYEES (BMWE) IN 1990, WHICH INCLUDED ISSUES PERTAINING TO THE HAZARDS FACED BY ROADWAY WORKERS.

WORKSHOPS WERE HELD TO SOLICIT THE VIEWS OF THE RAILROAD INDUSTRY AND REPRESENTATIVES OF RAILROAD EMPLOYEES ON THE NEED FOR SUBSTANTIVE CHANGE IN THE TRACK REGULATIONS. THE SUBJECT OF INJURY AND DEATH TO ROADWAY WORKERS WAS OF SUCH GREAT CONCERN THAT THE FRA RECEIVED PETITIONS FOR EMERGENCY ORDERS AND REQUESTS FOR RULEMAKING FROM BOTH THE BROTHERHOOD OF MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY EMPLOYEES AND THE BROTHERHOOD OF RAILROAD SIGNALMEN.

FRA CONVENED A SAFETY SUMMIT MEETING ON JUNE 3, 1994 WITH AFFECTED RAILROAD INDUSTRY, CONTRACTOR, AND LABOR REPRESENTATIVES. THIS MEETING CONSIDERED CERTAIN ASPECTS OF FRA ACCIDENT DATA INVOLVING ROADWAY WORKERS. THE MEETING ALSO FACILITATED A DISCUSSION OF VARIOUS SHORT-TERM AND LONG-TERM ACTIONS THAT COULD BE TAKEN BY FRA AND THE INDUSTRY TO PREVENT INJURIES AND DEATHS AMONG ROADWAY WORKERS. ONE LONG-RANGE ALTERNATIVE SUGGESTED BY THE FRA WAS TO USE THE NEGOTIATED RULEMAKING PROCESS TO ALLOW INPUT FROM BOTH RAILROAD MANAGEMENT AND LABOR TO DEVELOP STANDARDS ADDRESSING THIS RISK. THE AGENCY DETERMINED THAT THIS WAS AN APPROPRIATE SUBJECT FOR A NEGOTIATED RULEMAKING, AND INITIATED THIS PROCESS.

THE PURPOSE OF THIS RULEMAKING IS TO PREVENT ACCIDENTS AND CASUALTIES CAUSED BY MOVING RAILROAD CARS, LOCOMOTIVES OR ROADWAY MAINTENANCE MACHINES STRIKING ROADWAY WORKERS OR ROADWAY MAINTENANCE MACHINES.

ITEM 2. OPERATING RULES CHANGES

A. MOVEMENT OF TRAINS -- RULE 83-A TRAIN BULLETIN AND RELEASE FORM;

CHANGE = FIRST PARAGRAPH
BEFORE OCCUPYING A MAIN TRACK CREWS OF TRAINS MUST RECEIVE:
1. A RELEASE FORM, OR
2. A TRAIN BULLETIN PER RULE 187.

B. TRAIN MOVEMENTS WITHIN THE LIMITS OF A FORM W -- RULE 89

CHANGE = FIRST PARAGRAPH OF RULE 89
89. RULES FOR CONDITIONS WHICH MAY BE ENCOUNTERED WHILE RULE 707 IS IN EFFECT. UNLESS OTHERWISE UPGRADED OR RESTRICTED BY THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE OR FURTHER RESTRICTED BY RULES/SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS, AFTER RECEIVING PROPER RELEASE TRAINS MAY PROCEED AT CONTROLLED SPEED NOT EXCEEDING 20 MPH.

C. YARD LIMITS - RULE 93 METHOD OF OPERATION ON MAIN TRACKS WITHIN YARD LIMITS

CHANGE = FIRST PARAGRAPH OF RULE 93 IS REPLACED BY THE FOLLOWING PARAGRAPH:
TRAINS MUST NOT ENTER A MAIN TRACK WITHIN YARD LIMITS EXCEPT BY PERMISSION
OF THE TRAIN DISPATCHER OR BY SIGNAL INDICATION.

AFTER A TRAIN COMPLETES USE OF THE MAIN TRACK IN NON-SIGNALEED TERRITORY
THE TRAIN CREW MUST REPORT CLEAR PROMPTLY TO THE TRAIN DISPATCHER.

UNLESS THE MAIN TRACK IS KNOWN TO BE CLEAR BY BLOCK SIGNAL INDICATION, ALL
TRAINS MUST MOVE AT CONTROLLED SPEED, BUT NOT EXCEEDING 20 MPH, UNTIL THE
ENGINE REACHES THE FAR LIMITS.

D. FORM OF TRAIN MESSAGES - RULE 224 W AND X

CHANGE = 1. FORM W - EXAMPLE ONE IS REMOVED.
2. FORM W - THE LAST SENTENCE TO EXAMPLE TWO IS CHANGED BY ADDING
"NOT EXCEEDING 20 MPH."
3. FORM X REMOVED.

E. RULE 355 - PROTECTION OF OTE AND SHORT TERM TRACK WORK

RULE 355 IS CHANGED TO READ AS FOLLOWS;

355. BEFORE AUTHORIZING THE TRACK TO BE OCCUPIED, THE CONTROL STATION MUST:

1. DETERMINE THE SPECIFIC LOCATION INCLUDING MILE POST OF INITIAL
OCCUPANCY;

2. ASCERTAIN THAT THE SEGMENT OF TRACK TO BE USED IS CLEAR OF OPPOSING
TRAINS AND THAT NO FOLLOWING TRAINS HAVE BEEN AUTHORIZED;

3. EXCEPT WHERE RULE 93 IS THE AUTHORITY FOR MOVEMENT IN NON-SIGNALLED
TERRITORY, IF A PRECEDING TRAIN IS WITHIN THE REQUESTED LIMITS;

A) THE TRAIN DISPATCHER MUST CONFIRM WITH THE CONDUCTOR OR THE ENGINEER
AS TO THE LOCATION OF THEIR TRAIN AND THAT IT HAS PASSED THE LOCATION
WHERE THE INITIAL TRACK OCCUPANCY WILL BE MADE.

B) THE TRAIN MUST BE IDENTIFIED IN THE "REMARKS" PORTION OF THE AUTHORITY
AND RECORDED AS FOLLOWS, "R18109, ENGINE 5931 SOUTH AHEAD AT MP ANB109."
SUCH TRAIN WILL NOT BE PASSED WITHOUT PERMISSION OF THE TRAIN DISPATCHER
WHO MUST PROVIDE PROTECTION FOR THE MOVEMENT.

4. IN CASE OF EMERGENCY; IF A CONFLICTING TRAIN IS WITHIN THE REQUESTED
LIMITS, AN AUTHORITY MAY BE ISSUED ONLY AFTER:

A) THE TRAIN HAS BEEN STOPPED AS OUTLINED IN (7).

B) A CLEAR UNDERSTANDING EXISTS OF THE MOVE TO BE MADE BETWEEN THE
EMPLOYEE TO WHOM THE AUTHORITY WILL BE GIVEN AND CONDUCTOR OR ENGINEER,
AND

C) THE TRAIN IS IDENTIFIED ON THE AUTHORITY AND RECORDED AS FOLLOWS,
"PROTECTING YOURSELF AGAINST A74609, ENGINE 1832 STOPPED AT MP XXB156."

5. ASCERTAIN THAT THE SEGMENT OF TRACK TO BE USED IS CLEAR OF OTHER
ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT UNLESS:

A) IN CASE OF EMERGENCY: IF AN OTE MOVEMENT IS WITHIN THE REQUESTED LIMITS BOTH EMPLOYEES IN-CHARGE MUST BE NOTIFIED IN THE "REMARKS" PORTION OF THE AUTHORITY.

6. INFORMATION CONCERNING OTHER AUTHORITIES ISSUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULES 707, 707-A AND ANY FORM Z PROTECTION WITHIN THE REQUESTED OTE LIMITS MUST ALSO BE SHOWN IN THE "REMARKS" PORTION OF THE AUTHORITY. THIS IS REQUIRED UNLESS THE OTE OPERATOR HAS POSSESSION OF THE CURRENT DAYS TRAIN BULLETIN.

7. PREVENT ANY CONFLICTING MOVEMENT FROM ENTERING THE SEGMENT OF TRACK, AS MAY BE NECESSARY, BY;

- A) APPLYING THE NECESSARY BLOCKING DEVICES,
- B) ISSUING TRAIN MESSAGES, AND/OR
- C) WITHHOLDING AUTHORITY.

8. THE CONTROL STATION MUST NOT REMOVE THE BLOCKING DEVICES OR OTHERWISE RELEASE THE PROTECTION PROVIDED, UNTIL THE TRACK IS REPORTED CLEAR. THIS WILL APPLY EVEN IF THE TIME HAS EXPIRED, UNLESS ADDITIONAL SAFEGUARDS AS OUTLINED BELOW ARE PROVIDED FOR TRAIN MOVEMENT.

EXCEPTION: AFTER THE EXPIRATION TIME OF AN AUTHORITY, THE TRAIN DISPATCHER MAY PERMIT A MOVEMENT TO ENTER THE TRACK SEGMENT IF:

- A) UNABLE TO CONTACT THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE TO CANCEL HIS AUTHORITY, AND
- B) IF A TRAIN IS TO ENTER THE LIMITS, A TRAIN MESSAGE HAS BEEN ISSUED STATING "TRAIN IDENTIFICATION WILL MOVE AT CONTROLLED SPEED NOT EXCEEDING 20 MPH ACCOUNT TRACK OCCUPANCY BY ENGINEERING FORCES IN CHARGE OF NAME BETWEEN CONTROLLED LOCATION AND CONTROLLED LOCATION."
- C) IF AN OTE MOVEMENT IS TO ENTER THE LIMITS, THE OTE OPERATOR CARRYING THE AUTHORITY MUST BE NOTIFIED IN THE "REMARKS" PORTION THE NAME OF THE OTE OPERATOR WITHIN THE OCCUPIED LIMITS.

ITEM 3. NEW ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT AND WORK AUTHORITY RULE DEFINITIONS

- A. ADJACENT TRACK: TWO OR MORE TRACKS WITH TRACK CENTERS SPACED LESS THAN 25 FEET APART.
- B. CONTROL OPERATOR: A RAILROAD EMPLOYEE IN CHARGE OF A REMOTELY CONTROLLED SWITCH OR DERAIL, AN INTERLOCKING, OR A CONTROLLED POINT, OR A SEGMENT OF CONTROLLED TRACK.
- C. CONTROLLED TRACK: A TRACK UPON WHICH THE RAILROAD OPERATING RULES REQUIRE THAT ALL MOVEMENTS OF TRAINS MUST BE AUTHORIZED BY A TRAIN DISPATCHER OR A CONTROL OPERATOR.
- D. EFFECTIVE SECURING DEVICE: WHEN USED IN RELATION TO A MANUALLY OPERATED SWITCH OR DERAIL ONE THAT IS
 - 1. VANDAL RESISTANT;
 - 2. TAMPER RESISTANT, AND

3. DESIGNATED TO BE APPLIED, SECURED, UNIQUELY TAGGED AND REMOVED ONLY BY THE CLASS, CRAFT OR GROUP OF EMPLOYEES FOR WHOM THE PROTECTION IS BEING PROVIDED.
- E. EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE: A DESIGNATED ROADWAY WORKER WHO IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL MOVEMENTS AND ON-TRACK SAFETY FOR A ROADWAY WORK GROUP WITHIN WORKING LIMITS.
- F. EXCLUSIVE TRACK OCCUPANCY: A METHOD OF ESTABLISHING WORKING LIMITS ON CONTROLLED TRACK IN WHICH MOVEMENT AUTHORITY OF TRAINS AND OTHER EQUIPMENT IS WITHHELD BY THE TRAIN DISPATCHER OR IN CASE OF EMERGENCY BY FLAGMAN.
- G. FLAGMAN: AN EMPLOYEE DESIGNATED TO DIRECT OR RESTRICT THE MOVEMENT OF TRAINS PAST A POINT ON A TRACK TO PROVIDE ON-TRACK SAFETY FOR ROADWAY WORKERS, WHILE ENGAGED SOLELY IN PERFORMING THAT FUNCTION.
- H. FOULING A TRACK: THE PLACEMENT OF AN INDIVIDUAL OR AN ITEM OF EQUIPMENT IN SUCH PROXIMITY TO A TRACK THAT THE INDIVIDUAL OR EQUIPMENT COULD BE STRUCK BY A MOVING TRAIN OR ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT, OR IN ANY CASE IS WITHIN FOUR FEET OF THE FIELD SIDE OF THE NEAR RUNNING RAIL.
- I. INACCESSIBLE TRACK: A METHOD OF ESTABLISHING WORKING LIMITS ON NON-CONTROLLED TRACK BY PHYSICALLY PREVENTING ENTRY AND MOVEMENT OF TRAINS AND EQUIPMENT.
- J. INDIVIDUAL TRAIN DETECTION: A PROCEDURE BY WHICH A LONE WORKER ACQUIRES ON-TRACK SAFETY BY SEEING APPROACHING TRAINS AND LEAVING THE TRACK BEFORE THEY ARRIVE.
- K. LONE WORKER: AN INDIVIDUAL ROADWAY WORKER WHO IS NOT BEING AFFORDED ON-TRACK SAFETY BY ANOTHER ROADWAY WORKER, WHO IS NOT A MEMBER OF A ROADWAY WORK GROUP, AND WHO IS NOT ENGAGED IN A COMMON TASK WITH ANOTHER ROADWAY WORKER.
- L. NON-CONTROLLED TRACK: A TRACK UPON WHICH TRAINS ARE PERMITTED BY OPERATING RULE OR SPECIAL INSTRUCTION TO MOVE WITHOUT RECEIVING AUTHORIZATION FROM A TRAIN DISPATCHER OR CONTROL OPERATOR.
- M. ON-TRACK SAFETY: A STATE OF FREEDOM FROM THE DANGER OF BEING STRUCK BY A MOVING RAILROAD TRAIN OR OTHER RAILROAD EQUIPMENT, PROVIDED BY OPERATING AND SAFETY RULES THAT GOVERN TRACK OCCUPANCY BY PERSONNEL, TRAIN AND ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT.
- N. ROADWAY MAINTENANCE MACHINE: A DEVICE POWERED BY ANY MEANS OF ENERGY OTHER THAN HAND POWER WHICH IS BEING USED ON OR NEAR A RAILROAD TRACK FOR MAINTENANCE, REPAIR, CONSTRUCTION OR INSPECTION OF TRACK, BRIDGES, ROADWAY, SIGNAL, COMMUNICATIONS, OR ELECTRIC TRACTION SYSTEMS. ROADWAY MAINTENANCE MACHINES MAY HAVE ROAD OR RAIL WHEELS OR MAY BE STATIONARY.
- O. ROADWAY WORKER: ANY EMPLOYEE OF A RAILROAD, OR OF A CONTRACTOR TO A RAILROAD; WHOSE DUTIES INCLUDE INSPECTION, CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE, REPAIR OF RAILROAD TRACK, BRIDGES, ROADWAY, SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS, ELECTRIC TRACTION SYSTEMS, ROADWAY FACILITIES OR ROADWAY MAINTENANCE MACHINERY ON OR NEAR TRACK OR WITH THE POTENTIAL OF FOULING A TRACK, INCLUDING FLAGMEN AND WATCHMEN/LOOKOUTS AS DEFINED IN THESE RULES.
- P. ROADWAY WORK GROUP: TWO OR MORE ROADWAY WORKERS WORKING TOGETHER ON A COMMON TASK

- Q. TRAIN APPROACH WARNING: A METHOD OF ESTABLISHING ON-TRACK SAFETY BY WARNING ROADWAY WORKERS OF THE APPROACH OF TRAINS IN AMPLE TIME FOR THEM TO MOVE TO OR REMAIN IN A PLACE OF SAFETY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OUTLINED FOR A WATCHMEN/LOOKOUT.
- R. WATCHMEN/LOOKOUTS: AN EMPLOYEE WHO HAS BEEN ANNUALLY TRAINED AND QUALIFIED TO PROVIDE WARNING TO ROADWAY WORKERS OF APPROACHING TRAINS OR ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT. WATCHMEN/LOOKOUTS SHALL BE EQUIPPED TO PROVIDE AUDITORY WARNING BY THE USE OF WHISTLE, AND VISUAL WARNING BY THE USE OF A RED FLAG BY DAY, AND EITHER A LANTERN, OR FUSEE BY NIGHT. A WATCHMEN/LOOKOUT'S SOLE DUTY IS TO LOOK OUT FOR APPROACHING TRAINS/ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT AND PROVIDE AT LEAST FIFTEEN SECONDS ADVANCED WARNING TO EMPLOYEES BEFORE ARRIVAL OF TRAINS/ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT.
- S. WORKING LIMITS: A SEGMENT OF TRACK WITH DEFINITE BOUNDARIES ESTABLISHED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS RULE UPON WHICH TRAINS AND ENGINES MAY MOVE ONLY AS AUTHORIZED BY THE ROADWAY WORKER HAVING CONTROL OVER THAT DEFINED SEGMENT OF TRACK.

ITEM 4. ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT EMPLOYEES RULES CHANGES

A. RULE 603

CHANGE = THE SECOND SENTENCE HAS BEEN CHANGED TO READ;
WHEN THIS OCCURS, THEY MUST OBTAIN PERMISSION FROM THE TRAIN DISPATCHER AND MAINTAIN RADIO OR TELEPHONE CONTACT.

ITEM 5. NEW RULE 700 - JOB BRIEFING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. JOB BRIEFING - PRIOR TO STARTING A WORK PERIOD THAT WILL REQUIRE AN EMPLOYEE TO FOUL A TRACK, THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE DESIGNATED TO PROVIDE ON-TRACK SAFETY FOR ALL MEMBERS OF A GROUP, OR OTHER DESIGNATED EMPLOYEE, SHALL PROVIDE A JOB BRIEFING. SUCH JOB BRIEFING SHALL INCLUDE INFORMATION ON THE MEANS BY WHICH ON-TRACK SAFETY IS TO BE PROVIDED AND INSTRUCTION ON THE ON-TRACK SAFETY RULES TO BE FOLLOWED. A JOB BRIEFING FOR ON-TRACK SAFETY SHALL BE DEEMED COMPLETE ONLY AFTER THE AFFECTED ROADWAY WORKER HAS ACKNOWLEDGED UNDERSTANDING OF THE ROADWAY WORKER PROTECTION RULES, PROCEDURES, AND INSTRUCTIONS.
- B. ROADWAY WORK GROUP COMMUNICATION - EVERY ROADWAY WORK GROUP WORKING ON A COMMON TASK THAT INVOLVES FOULING A TRACK WILL HAVE ONE ROADWAY WORKER (THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE) DESIGNATED TO PROVIDE ON-TRACK SAFETY FOR ALL MEMBERS OF THE GROUP. BEFORE ANY MEMBER OF A ROADWAY WORK GROUP FOULS A TRACK, THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE SHALL ARRANGE TO INFORM EACH ROADWAY WORKER OF THE ON-TRACK SAFETY METHOD TO BE USED AND FOLLOWED DURING THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK AT THAT TIME AND LOCATION AS ILLUSTRATED ON THE AUTHORITY. EACH ROADWAY WORKER SHALL AGAIN BE SO INFORMED AT ANY TIME THE ON-TRACK SAFETY PROCEDURES CHANGE DURING THE WORK PERIOD. SUCH INFORMATION SHALL BE GIVEN TO ALL ROADWAY WORKERS AFFECTED BEFORE THE CHANGE IS EFFECTIVE, EXCEPT IN CASES OF EMERGENCY.
- C. LONE WORKER COMMUNICATION - EACH LONE WORKER SHALL COMMUNICATE AT THE BEGINNING OF EACH DUTY PERIOD WITH A SUPERVISOR OR ANOTHER DESIGNATED EMPLOYEE TO RECEIVE A JOB BRIEFING AND TO ADVISE OF HIS PLANNED ITINERARY, AND THE PROCEDURES THAT HE INTENDS TO USE FOR ON-TRACK SAFETY. WHEN COMMUNICATION CHANNELS ARE DISABLED THE JOB BRIEFING SHALL BE CONDUCTED AS SOON AS POSSIBLE AFTER THE BEGINNING OF THE WORK PERIOD WHEN COMMUNICATIONS ARE RESTORED.

ITEM 6. QUALIFYING

A. NEW RULE - 701-A EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE QUALIFICATION;

701-A. EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE MUST BE EXAMINED AND QUALIFIED ON:

1. OPERATING RULES,
2. ENGINEERING AND MECHANICAL DEPARTMENT ON-TRACK SAFETY MANUAL, INCLUDING:
 - A. ALL ON-TRACK SAFETY TRAINING, AND
 - B. QUALIFICATION OF ROADWAY WORKERS TO BE PROTECTED AND ESTABLISHMENT OF WORKING LIMITS, AND
 - C. PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE TERRITORY.

ITEM 7. ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT MOVEMENT AND SHORT TERM TRACK WORK

A. RULE 704 IS CHANGED TO READ AS FOLLOWS:

704. EXCEPT AS PERSCRIBED BY RULES 707, AND 707-A SHORT-TERM TRACK WORK AND ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT MOVEMENTS MUST BE MADE, WITH EQUIPMENT LIMITS CONTROLLED BY THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE AS FOLLOWS.

A CONTROLLED TRACK MUST NOT BE FOULED (EXCEPT AS PROVIDED BY RULES 704-B, AND 704-C) OR OCCUPIED WITH EQUIPMENT WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORITY OF THE TRAIN DISPATCHER. PERMISSION TO OCCUPY A TRACK(S) IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS RULE DOES NOT AUTHORIZE MOVEMENTS OVER RAILROAD CROSSINGS AT GRADE. (SEE RULES 705, 706, AND 706-A)

1. REQUESTING AUTHORITIES.

WHEN REQUESTING AUTHORITY, THE EMPLOYEE MUST;

- A) STATE HIS NAME, ID, AND SPECIFIC LOCATION (INCLUDING MILE POST OF INITIAL OCCUPANCY),
- B) SPECIFY THE LIMITS AND TIME DESIRED, AND DESIGNATE THE SPECIFIC TRACK NUMBER IN MULTI-TRACK TERRITORY AND DIRECTION OF THE MOVEMENT.

2. RECEIVING AUTHORITIES.

WHEN RECEIVING AN AUTHORITY FROM THE TRAIN DISPATCHER, THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS APPLY.

- A) IT MUST BE COPIED AS ISSUED ON THE PRESCRIBED FORM, AND REPEATED.
- B) WHEN THE AUTHORITY HAS BEEN CORRECTLY REPEATED, THE TRAIN DISPATCHER MUST RESPOND BY GIVING HIS "OK", HIS INITIALS AND TIME.
- C) THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE WILL RETAIN THE AUTHORITY WHILE IN EFFECT.
- D) THE AUTHORITY RECEIVED MUST BE READ AND A JOB BRIEFING CONDUCTED WITH THE ROADWAY WORK GROUP. THIS INCLUDES OTHER ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT OPERATORS MOVING UNDER HIS AUTHORITY. SUCH EMPLOYEES MUST ACKNOWLEDGE THEIR UNDERSTANDING OF THE AUTHORITY.
- E) IF THE TRACK IS NOT OCCUPIED IMMEDIATELY AFTER RECEIVING THE AUTHORITY, IT MUST AGAIN BE READ AND ANOTHER JOB BRIEFING CONDUCTED WITH THE ROADWAY WORK GROUP BEFORE OCCUPYING THE TRACK.

3. TRAIN WITHIN THE REQUESTED LIMITS

IF THERE IS A PRECEDING TRAIN WITHIN THE REQUESTED LIMITS THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS APPLY.

EXCEPTION: A 704 AUTHORITY CAN NOT BE ISSUED WHERE RULE 93 IS IN EFFECT ON NON-SIGNALLED TRACK, UNLESS THE TRACK IS CLEAR OF ALL EQUIPMENT THAT IS NOT WORKING IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE REQUESTED 704.

A) THE TRACK WILL NOT BE OCCUPIED UNTIL IT IS KNOWN THAT THE TRAIN HAS PASSED THE LOCATION WHERE THE INITIAL OCCUPANCY WILL BE MADE.

B) THE TRAIN MUST BE IDENTIFIED ON THE AUTHORITY IN THE REMARKS AS FOLLOWS; "R18109 ENGINE 5931 SOUTH AHEAD AT MP AN710."

C) THIS TRAIN MUST NOT BE PASSED, WITHOUT PERMISSION OF THE TRAIN DISPATCHER. THE TRAIN DISPATCHER MUST PROVIDE PROTECTION FOR THE MOVEMENT; OR

D) IN CASE OF EMERGENCY: IF A CONFLICTING TRAIN IS STOPPED WITHIN THE REQUESTED LIMITS, THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE MAY REQUEST AN AUTHORITY, AFTER A CLEAR UNDERSTANDING EXISTS, OF THE MOVE TO BE MADE, BETWEEN THE EMPLOYEE AND THE CONDUCTOR OR ENGINEER OF THE TRAIN. THE TRAIN MUST BE IDENTIFIED ON THE AUTHORITY AS FOLLOWS, "PROTECTING YOURSELF AGAINST A74609, ENGINE 1832 STOPPED AT MP XXB156.0."

4. 704 AUTHORITY WITHIN THE REQUESTED LIMITS.

IF THERE IS A 704 AUTHORITY WITHIN THE REQUESTED LIMITS, THE TRACK WILL NOT BE OCCUPIED UNTIL THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE GIVES HIS PERMISSION TO OCCUPY THE TRACK WITHIN HIS AUTHORITY. THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE WILL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ESTABLISHING ON-TRACK SAFETY.

5. INFORMATION CONCERNING OTHER AUTHORITIES ISSUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULES 707, 707-A AND ANY FORM Z PROTECTION WITHIN THE REQUESTED OTE LIMITS MUST ALSO BE SHOWN IN THE "REMARKS" PORTION OF THE AUTHORITY.

EXCEPTION: IF THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE/OTE OPERATOR HAS POSSESSION OF A CURRENT DAYS TRAIN BULLETIN, WHICH HAS BEEN VERIFIED WITH THE TRAIN DISPATCHER, FOR THE SUBDIVISION(S) TO BE OCCUPIED, IT MAY BE USED TO SATISFY THE REQUIREMENT ABOVE.

6. AFTER AN AUTHORITY HAS BEEN RECEIVED, THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS APPLY.

A) ONLY THE SPECIFIED TRACK(S) MAY BE FOULED OR OCCUPIED.

B) ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT MAY MOVE ONLY IN THE DIRECTION SPECIFIED.

C) THE TRACK MUST BE CLEARED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION TIME. THE TRAIN DISPATCHER MUST BE ADVISED PROMPTLY. THE TRACK WILL BE CONSIDERED CLEAR ONLY WHEN THE EMPLOYEE TO WHOM THE AUTHORITY IS ISSUED REPORTS CLEAR AS FOLLOWS:

"EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE NAME IS OFF AND CLEAR OF THE TRACK BETWEEN CONTROLLED LOCATION AND CONTROLLED LOCATION ON PERMIT NUMBER."

D) SPECIFIC LOCATIONS MUST BE REPORTED BY WHEN INSTRUCTED TO DO SO BY THE TRAIN DISPATCHER. A SPECIFIC LOCATION WILL BE CONSIDERED AS REPORTED BY

ONLY WHEN THE EMPLOYEE TO WHOM THE AUTHORITY IS ISSUED REPORTS AS FOLLOWS:
"EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE NAME IS BY CONTROLLED LOCATION ON PERMIT NUMBER."

E) WHEN THE TRACK IS REPORTED CLEAR OR WHEN REPORTING BY A SPECIFIC LOCATION, IT MUST NOT BE FOULED OR OCCUPIED AGAIN WITHOUT RECEIVING AN ADDITIONAL AUTHORITY.

7. UNABLE TO CLEAR THE TRACK

A) THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE MUST REQUEST AN EXTENSION OF THE TIME LIMITS FROM THE TRAIN DISPATCHER BEFORE THE EXPIRATION TIME ON THE AUTHORITY.

B) IN CASE OF EMERGENCY: IF EMERGENCY CIRCUMSTANCES MAKE IT IMPOSSIBLE TO CLEAR THE TRACK BEFORE THE EXPIRATION TIME, THE FOLLOWING APPLIES:

1. AFTER THE EXPIRATION TIME OF AN AUTHORITY, THE TRAIN DISPATCHER MAY PERMIT A MOVEMENT TO ENTER THE TRACK SEGMENT IF;

A. UNABLE TO CONTACT THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE TO CANCEL HIS AUTHORITY, AND

B. IF A TRAIN MOVEMENT IS TO ENTER THE LIMITS, A TRAIN MESSAGE HAS BEEN ISSUED STATING "TRAIN IDENTIFICATION WILL MOVE AT CONTROLLED SPEED NOT EXCEEDING 20 MPH ACCOUNT TRACK OCCUPANCY BY ENGINEERING FORCES IN CHARGE OF NAME BETWEEN CONTROLLED LOCATION AND CONTROLLED LOCATION."

C. IF AN OTE MOVEMENT IS TO ENTER THE LIMITS, THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE/OTE OPERATOR TO ENTER THE LIMITS MUST COPY IN THE "REMARKS" PORTION THE NAME OF THE OTE OPERATOR WITHIN THE OCCUPIED LIMITS. MOVEMENT MUST MOVE PREPARED TO STOP WITHIN ON-HALF THE RANGE OF VISION, NOT EXCEEDING 20 MPH EXPECTING TO ENCOUNTER OTHER EQUIPMENT.

8. RULE 704-A -- OCCUPYING NON-CONTROLLED TRACKS.

BEFORE OCCUPYING NON-CONTROLLED TRACKS, INCLUDING ADJACENT TRACKS IN LARGE SCALE MAINTENANCE OR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS.

1. PRIOR ARRANGEMENTS MUST BE MADE WITH THE DESIGNATED EMPLOYEE WHO IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THOSE TRACKS,

2. THE TRACK WITHIN THE WORKING LIMITS MUST BE CLEAR OF AND MADE INACCESSIBLE TO TRAINS, OPERABLE LOCOMOTIVE OR OTHER ITEMS OF ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT, EXCEPT THOSE MOVING UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE BY;

3. EXTENT OF WORKING LIMITS SHALL BE DEFINED BY ONE OF THE FOLLOWING;

A) A FLAGMAN WITH INSTRUCTIONS AND CAPABILITY TO HOLD ALL TRAINS AND EQUIPMENT CLEAR OF THE LIMITS.

B) A SWITCH OR DERAIL ALIGNED TO PREVENT ACCESS TO THE WORKING LIMITS AND SECURED WITH AN EFFECTIVE SECURING DEVICE, BY THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE.

C) A REMOTELY CONTROLLED SWITCH ALIGNED TO PREVENT ACCESS TO THE LIMITS AND SECURED BY THE CONTROL OPERATOR BY A LOCKING OR BLOCKING DEVICE TO THE CONTROL OF THAT SWITCH. WHEN THE CONTROL OPERATOR;

1. HAS SECURED THE REMOTELY CONTROLLED SWITCH BY APPLYING A LOCKING OR

BLOCKING DEVICE TO THE CONTROL OF THE SWITCH, AND

2. HAS NOTIFIED THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE WHO HAS ESTABLISHED THE LIMITS THAT THE REQUESTED PROTECTION HAS BEEN PROVIDED, AND

3. IS NOT PERMITTED TO REMOVE THE LOCKING OR BLOCKING DEVICE FROM THE CONTROL OF THE SWITCH UNTIL RECEIVING PERMISSION TO DO SO FROM THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE.

D. A DISCONTINUITY IN THE RAIL WHICH PRECLUDES PASSAGE OF TRAINS OR ENGINES INTO THE LIMITS.

C. NEW RULE - 704-B LONE WORKER

A LONE WORKER RETAINS AN ABSOLUTE RIGHT TO USE WORKING LIMITS TO ESTABLISH ON-TRACK SAFETY IF HE DEEMS IT NECESSARY, AND TO OCCUPY A PLACE OF SAFETY UNTIL SUCH WORKING LIMITS CAN BE ESTABLISHED.

A LONE WORKER MAY USE INDIVIDUAL TRAIN DETECTION IN ESTABLISHING ON-TRACK SAFETY WHEN;

1. FOULING A TRACK WHILE PERFORMING ROUTINE INSPECTION OR MINOR CORRECTION.

2. ON TRACK OUTSIDE THE LIMITS OF AN INTERLOCKING, A CONTROLLED POINT, OR REMOTELY CONTROLLED HUMP YARD FACILITY.

3. AT LOCATIONS WHERE THE EMPLOYEE IS ABLE TO VISUALLY DETECT THE APPROACH OF A TRAIN MOVING AT THE MAXIMUM SPEED AUTHORIZED ON THAT TRACK, AND MOVE TO A PREVIOUSLY DETERMINED PLACE OF SAFETY, NOT LESS THAN 15 SECONDS BEFORE THE TRAIN WOULD ARRIVE AT THE WORK LOCATION. THE PLACE OF SAFETY TO BE OCCUPIED MAY NOT BE ON A TRACK, UNLESS WORKING LIMITS ARE ESTABLISHED ON THAT TRACK.

4. WORKING WHERE THERE ARE NO POWER-OPERATED TOOLS OR ROADWAY MAINTENANCE MACHINES IN USE WITHIN THE HEARING OF THE EMPLOYEE, AND

5. WORKING WHERE THE ABILITY TO HEAR AND SEE APPROACHING TRAINS AND OTHER ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT IS NOT IMPAIRED BY BACKGROUND NOISE, LIGHTS, PRECIPITATION FOG, PASSING TRAINS, OR ANY OTHER PHYSICAL CONDITIONS.

THE LONE WORKER MAY NOT OCCUPY A POSITION OR ENGAGE IN ANY ACTIVITY THAT WOULD INTERFERE WITH THE EMPLOYEE'S ABILITY TO MAINTAIN A VIGILANT LOOKOUT FOR, AND DETECT THE APPROACH OF, A TRAIN MOVING IN EITHER DIRECTION.

THE LONE WORKER USING INDIVIDUAL TRAIN DETECTION TO ESTABLISH ON-TRACK SAFETY MUST COMPLETE A WRITTEN STATEMENT OF ON-TRACK SAFETY (FORM SOTS1).

THE STATEMENT SHALL DESIGNATE THE LIMITS OF THE TRACK FOR WHICH IT IS PREPARED AND THE DATE AND TIME FOR WHICH IT IS VALID. THE STATEMENT SHALL SHOW THE MAXIMUM AUTHORIZED SPEED OF TRAINS WITHIN THE LIMITS FOR WHICH IT IS PREPARED, AND THE SIGHT DISTANCE THAT PROVIDES THE REQUIRED WARNING OF APPROACHING TRAINS. THE STATEMENT OF ON-TRACK SAFETY SHALL BE PROVIDED WHEN REQUESTED BY A COMPANY SUPERVISOR OR BY A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE FEDERAL RAILROAD ADMINISTRATION (FRA).

D. NEW RULE - 704-C WATCHMEN/LOOKOUTS

ROADWAY WORKERS IN A ROADWAY WORK GROUP WHO FOUL ANY TRACK OUTSIDE OF WORKING LIMITS, WHILE PERFORMING ROUTINE INSPECTION OR MINOR CORRECTIONS, SHALL BE GIVEN WARNING OF APPROACHING TRAINS AND ENGINES BY ONE OR MORE WATCHMEN/LOOKOUTS.

TRAIN APPROACH WARNING SHALL BE GIVEN IN SUFFICIENT TIME TO ENABLE EACH

ROADWAY WORKER TO MOVE TO AND OCCUPY A PREVIOUSLY ARRANGED PLACE OF SAFETY NOT LESS THAN 15 SECONDS BEFORE A TRAIN MOVING AT THE MAXIMUM SPEED AUTHORIZED ON THAT TRACK CAN PASS THE LOCATION OF THE ROADWAY WORKER.

WATCHMEN/LOOKOUTS ASSIGNED TO PROVIDE TRAIN APPROACH WARNING SHALL DEVOTE FULL ATTENTION TO DETECTING THE APPROACH OF TRAINS AND COMMUNICATING A WARNING THEREOF, AND SHALL NOT BE ASSIGNED ANY OTHER DUTIES WHILE FUNCTIONING AS WATCHMEN/LOOKOUTS.

THE MEANS USED BY A WATCHMEN/LOOKOUT TO COMMUNICATE A TRAIN APPROACH WARNING SHALL BE,

A) AUDIBLE BY A WHISTLE, AND

B) VISUAL BY A RED FLAG DURING THE DAY, AND EITHER A LANTERN OR FUSSEE BY NIGHT.

THE WARNING SHALL BE DISTINCTIVE AND SHALL CLEARLY SIGNIFY TO ALL RECIPIENTS OF THE WARNING THAT A TRAIN OR OTHER ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT IS APPROACHING.

EVERY ROADWAY WORKER WHO DEPENDS UPON TRAIN APPROACH WARNING FOR ON-TRACK SAFETY SHALL MAINTAIN A POSITION THAT WILL ENABLE HIM TO RECEIVE A TRAIN APPROACH WARNING COMMUNICATED BY A WATCHMAN/LOOKOUT AT ANY TIME WHILE ON-TRACK SAFETY IS PROVIDED BY TRAIN APPROACH WARNING.

WATCHMAN/LOOKOUTS SHALL COMMUNICATE TRAIN APPROACH WARNINGS BY A MEANS THAT DOES NOT REQUIRE A WARNED EMPLOYEE TO BE LOOKING IN ANY PARTICULAR DIRECTION AT THE TIME OF WARNING, AND THAT CAN BE DETECTED BY THE WARNED EMPLOYEE REGARDLESS OF NOISE OR DISTRACTION OF WORK.

ITEM 9. TRACK WORK WITH CONDITIONAL STOP

A. 707 IS CHANGED TO READ AS FOLLOWS:

707. WHEN NECESSARY TO PERFORM WORK ON CONTROLLED TRACKS WITH A CONDITIONAL STOP SIGN, WITHOUT FLAG PROTECTION, A WORK AUTHORITY ISSUED BY THE TRAIN DISPATCHER MUST BE OBTAINED BY THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE, WHICH WILL INCLUDE ANY ADJACENT TRACKS IN LARGE SCALE MAINTENANCE OR CONTRUCTION PROJECTS.

1. TRACK WORK ON NON-CONTROLLED TRACKS MUST BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDNACE WITH RULE 704-A.

2. BEFORE ANY AUTHORITY IS ISSUED, A NOTICE REQUESTING ISSUANCE OF THE WORK AUTHORITY MUST BE GIVEN IN ADVANCE OF THE TIME BEING REQUESTED AS OUTLINED IN CURRENT INSTRUCTIONS, GIVING THE SUBDIVISION, DATE(S), INITIALS AND NAME OF EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE, TRACK(S) TO BE WORKED ON, TIME AND TRACK LIMITS DESIRED (USING MILEPOSTS, CONTROL POINT LOCATION, A DTC BLOCK(S) NAME OR YARD LIMITS).

3. THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE MUST OBTAIN A LEGIBLE CURRENT DAY TRAIN BULLETIN THAT CONTAINS THE REQUESTED TRAIN MESSAGE. WHEN THIS IS DONE, THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE WILL REPEAT TO THE TRAIN DISPATCHER THE DATE OF THE TRAIN BULLETIN AND THE TRAIN MESSAGE NUMBER OF THE APPROPRIATE FORM "W". THE TRAIN DISPATCHER WILL THEN GIVE THE AUTHORITY NUMBER, HIS "OK", HIS INITIALS AND TIME WHICH MUST BE RECORDED ON THE TRAIN BULLETIN BY THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE.

EXCEPTION: IF THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE DOES NOT HAVE A LEGIBLE CURRENT DAY TRAIN BULLETIN, THE AUTHORITY RECEIVED FROM THE TRAIN DISPATCHER MUST BE COPIED ON THE PRESCRIBED FORM AND REPEATED WHEN IT HAS BEEN CORRECTLY

REPEATED, THE TRAIN DISPATCHER WILL RESPOND BY GIVING HIS "OK", THE TIME AND HIS INITIALS.

THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE WILL RETAIN THE AUTHORITY WHILE IN EFFECT.

4. ADVANCE WARNING SIGNS MUST BE PLACED AT LEAST TWO (2) MILES IN ADVANCE OF OF THE ENTRANCE TO THE WORK LIMITS, IF FEASIBLE. CONDITIONAL STOP SIGNS MUST BE PLACED AT THE ENTRANCE TO THE LIMITS LISTED ON THE WORK AUTHORITY. WHEN THE CONDITIONAL STOP SIGN IS TO BE PLACED AT JUNCTIONS, THE SIGN SHOULD BE PLACED AT THE CLEARANCE POINT ON THE INTERSECTING TRACK.

THESE SIGNS MUST BE PLACED IN THE DIRECTION OF APPROACH TO THE RIGHT OF EACH TRACK AFFECTED PRIOR TO THE EFFECTIVE TIME OF THE WORK AUTHORITY AND PROMPTLY REMOVED WHEN THE WORK AUTHORITY EXPIRES OR HAS BEEN CANCELED.

5. THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE MUST CLEAR THE TRACK BEFORE EXPIRATION OF THE AUTHORIZED TIME LIMIT. BEFORE RELEASING THE TRACK, THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE MUST ASCERTAIN THAT THE TRACK IS SAFE FOR MOVEMENT AND THAT ALL OTE, OTHER EQUIPMENT AND TRAINS THAT HAVE ENTERED THE WORK LIMITS ARE CLEAR OF THE LIMITS, UNLESS OTHER ARRANGEMENTS ARE MADE WITH THE TRAIN DISPATCHER. IF THE TRACK IS NOT CLEAR AND SAFE FOR TRAIN MOVEMENT, THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE MUST OBTAIN A NEW AUTHORITY FROM THE TRAIN DISPATCHER NOT LESS THAN FIVE (5) MINUTES BEFORE THE EXPIRATION OF THE TIME AUTHORIZED ON THE WORK AUTHORITY, OR HAVE A FLAGMAN IN PLACE THE DISTANCE PRESCRIBED IN RULE 99-E, FIVE (5) MINUTES BEFORE THE EXPIRATION TIME.

6. NO MOVEMENTS WILL ENTER THE LIMITS OF THE WORK AUTHORITY UNLESS PERMITTED BY THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE. PERMISSION MUST BE GIVEN BY A YELLOW HAND PROCEED SIGNAL OF AN EMPLOYEE OR ORAL PERMISSION OF EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE. ALL MOVEMENTS, UNLESS OTHERWISE UPGRADED OR RESTRICTED BY THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE OR RESTRICTED BY RULES/SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS, WILL BE AT CONTROLLED SPEED NOT EXCEEDING 20 MPH.

EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE WILL PERMIT TRAINS TO ENTER THE LIMITS OF A WORK AUTHORITY AS FOLLOWS.

A) CLEARING TRAINS COMPLETELY THROUGH WORK LIMITS.

THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE MUST KNOW THAT THE TRACK IS SAFE FOR MOVEMENT AND THAT ALL ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT AND OTHER EQUIPMENT IS CLEAR OF THE TRACK TO BE USED BEFORE GIVING PERMISSION TO A TRAIN TO ENTER AND MOVE THROUGH THE WORK LIMITS.

B) ALLOWING TRAINS TO PROCEED TO AN INTERMEDIATE MILE POST LOCATION.

IF NECESSARY, THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE MAY PERMIT TRAINS TO PROCEED TO ONE INTERMEDIATE MILE POST LOCATION BEFORE CLEARING THEM COMPLETELY THROUGH THE WORK LIMITS. THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE MUST KNOW THAT THE SEGMENT OF TRACK TO BE USED IS SAFE FOR TRAIN MOVEMENT AND THAT ALL OTE AND OTHER EQUIPMENT ON THAT SEGMENT OF TRACK IS CLEAR. THE TRAIN MAY THEN PROCEED TO THE DESIGNATED MILE POST LOCATION AND STOP UNTIL THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE GIVES THE TRAIN A RELEASE TO PROCEED THROUGH THE LIMITS.

7. TRAINS WORKING UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE EMPLOYEE IN CHARGE MAY ENTER THE MAIN OR SIGNALLED TRACK AND MAY MOVE IN EITHER DIRECTION. TRAINS MUST MOVE AT

CONTROLLED SPEED NOT EXCEEDING 20 MPH WITHIN THE LIMITS.

8. THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE WILL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL TRAIN AND ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT MOVEMENTS WITHIN THE LIMITS. (SEE OPERATING RULES 89 AND 704). THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE MUST KNOW THAT ALL TRAINS AUTHORIZED TO PASS THROUGH HIS LIMITS HAVE PASSED BEFORE AGAIN FOULING THE TRACK.

B. RULE 707-A - THE THIRD PARAGRAPH IS CHANGED TO READ.

THE SUPERVISOR IN-CHARGE WILL AUTHORIZE ALL TRAIN AND ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT MOVEMENTS WITHIN THE DESIGNATED LIMITS AND WILL INSTRUCT THEM IN REGARD TO EACH OTHER. ALL MOVEMENTS WILL BE MADE AT CONTROLLED SPEED NOT EXCEEDING 20 MPH.

ITEM 9. TRAIN LIST INFORMATION - RULE 709

A. RULE 709 IS CHANGED TO READ,

A TRAIN LIST MAY BE GIVEN BY THE TRAIN DISPATCHER FOR INFORMATION ONLY. THIS INFORMATION WILL NOT AUTHORIZE ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT MOVEMENT. SUCH INFORMATION WILL NOT PERMIT THE FOULING OR USE OF A TRACK. THE INFORMATION MUST BE RECORDED BY THE RECEIVING EMPLOYEE.

ITEM 10. YARD LIMITS - RULE 710

A. OPERATING RULE 710 IS REMOVED.

ITEM 11. OPERATION OF ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT

A. RULE 717 - FIRST PARAGRAPH IS CHANGED AS FOLLOWS, WHILE ON THE RAIL, ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT, IF EQUIPPED, MUST HAVE HEADLIGHTS AND TAILLIGHTS TURNED ON WHEN THE VEHICLE IS MOVING. BEFORE PLACING THE ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT ON THE RAIL, A CHECK MUST BE MADE TO ASCERTAIN THAT THESE LIGHTS ARE IN WORKING ORDER.

B. RULE 720 - ITEM 10 IS ADDED

10. OPERATING THROUGH THE LIMITS OF A 704, 704-A, 707, OR 707-A - 20 MPH, UNLESS A HIGHER SPEED, AS PERMITTED BY THESE RULES, HAS BEEN SPECIFICALLY AUTHORIZED BY THE EMPLOYEE IN-CHARGE.

DIRECTOR OPERATING PRACTICES

<<<<<<<< END OF MESSAGE >>>>>>

CSX

TRANSPORTATION

OPERATING RULES BOOK

EFFECTIVE MARCH 15, 1996

The rules presented in this manual govern conditions and actions on railroads operated by CSX Transportation in the United States. These rules supersede all previous rules, as well as all other rules and instructions that may be inconsistent with them.

The operating procedures manual is dedicated to the men and women of CSX Transportation, to help us work as a team to provide our customers with the safest, most cost-effective and environmentally responsible rail transportation services in the industry.

In order to achieve our goal of being the best and meeting our customers increasing requirements, we are committed to continuous improvement in safety, reliability and responsibility by serving our customers always in the spirit of doing the right things right the first time.

89. Rules for conditions which may be encountered while Rule 707 is in effect.

Table 13 Page 1 of 6 Work Authority Condition

If You	and you	Requirements
(a) Have a Form W in effect	Pass an Advance Warning Sign	Must stop at the Conditional Stop Sign, unless train has been released to pass the
(b) Have a Form W in effect	Do not find an Advance Warning Sign	Conditional Stop Sign. Be governed the same as (a).
(c) Have a Form W in effect	Observe a Conditional Stop Sign	Be governed the same as (a).
(d) Have a Form W in effect	Do not find a Conditional Stop Sign	Be governed the same as if the Conditional Stop Sign was properly displayed.

Table 13 Page 2 of 6 Work Authority Condition

If You	and you	Requirements
(e) Have a Form W not in effect	Pass an Advance Warning Sign	Must be prepared to stop within 2 miles. If a Conditional Stop Sign is not encountered within 2 miles, the train will proceed at Controlled Speed, not exceeding 10 MPH. The train dispatcher must be contacted and the train will be governed by his instructions.
(f) Have a Form W not in effect	Observe a Conditional Stop Sign	Stop. Attempt to contact the employee in charge named in the Form W by radio and be governed by his instructions. If unable to contact employee in charge, contact the train dispatcher and be governed by his instructions. If unable to contact either one proceed through the limits of the Form W at Controlled Speed, not exceed 10 MPH, advising the train dispatcher from the first available location.

Table 13 Page 3 of 6 Work Authority Condition

If You	and you	Requirements
(g) Have no Form W	Observe a Conditional Stop Sign	Stop. If an Advance Warning Sign was not displayed, stop as soon as possible, avoiding emergency stop if track is seen to be clear. After stopping, contact the train dispatcher and be governed by his instructions. If you are unable to contact the train dispatcher promptly then proceed at Controlled Speed until contact made.
(h) Approach the limits of a Form W not yet in effect.	Cannot get head end of train clear of limits before Form W becomes effective	Do not enter the limits unless the employee in charge named in the Form W grants permission to enter the limits, which may be given prior to the effective time of the Form W.
(i) Are passing through the limits of a Form W not yet in effect	Cannot get head end of train clear of limits before Form W becomes effective	Proceed at Controlled Speed until the leading end of the movement reaches the end of the limits, unless released by the employee in charge.

Table 13 Page 4 of 6 Work Authority Condition

If You	and you	Requirements
(j) Have a Form W in effect	Receive release by yellow hand signal or orally by the employee in charge	Before entering the limits, the engineer must know such release applies to his train. If orally released, a crew member will repeat to the employee in charge the instructions received. If release is for a portion of the limits, the train may proceed to the designated mile post location and stop until the employee in charge gives release to proceed through the remaining limits.
(k) Receive release	Have workable radios or C&E are together on the train	Instructions received from the employee in charge must be repeated between the conductor and engineer before proceeding.
(l) Are a through train within the limits of a Form W.	Desire to make a reverse movement	Make such movement only as permitted by the Operating Rules and have the permission of the employee in charge.

Table 13 Page 5 of 6 Work Authority Condition

If You	and you	Requirements
(m) Are a train performing work for the employee named in the Form W	Have received permission to enter the limits of the Form W	May enter the main track on instructions of the employee in charge and move in either direction at controlled speed within the time and track limits of the Form W, subject to indications of fixed signals therein. Within these limits the train will be considered part of the work force equipment in respect to other train movements. Where DTC Rules 120-132 are in effect block authority is not required within the time and track limits of the Form W. If the Form W does not include the entire DTC block, an authority for use of that block must be obtained to use any portion not included.

Table 13 Page 6 of 6 Work Authority Conditions

If You	and you	Requirements
(n) Are within the limits of a Form W in effect	Are making an initial movement of your train	No movement may be made until the conductor or engineer receives a release by a yellow hand proceed signal from an employee or until authorized by the employee in-charge.
(o) Are passing through the limits of a Form W in effect	Stop for reasons other than as directed by the employee in-charge	No further movement may be made until: 1. The conductor or the engineer notifies the employee in-charge: a) Where the train is, and b) Why the train has stopped. 2. Another release to move through the limits is required.

ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT EMPLOYEES

600. Engineering department employees must do no work that will interfere with the safe passage of trains. Work must be done under protection and in accordance with the operating rules.

They must keep themselves informed of work performed by contractors or others. They must ensure that nothing is done that will interfere with the safe passage of trains. Equipment or work, that is fouling or occupying a track, must be protected.

601. Engineering department employees must not perform work that will interfere with the proper functioning of:

1. Signal control machines, or
2. The associated code apparatus.

If such work is needed the control station must first be notified.

602. Engineering department employees must obtain permission of the control station before operating any switch or derail connected with a signal system.

603. Engineering department employees may need to take a controlled location off-line. When this occurs, they must maintain radio or telephone contact with the control station.

604. Engineering department employees are subject to the orders of the chief train dispatcher:

1. In case of emergency, and
2. In the absence of designated officer.

In case of damage to facilities, engineering department employees will make the necessary repairs. They will report the situation promptly to the chief train dispatcher and to other designated officers.

605. Engineering department employees must verbally request directly to the train dispatcher to apply or remove temporary speed restrictions. The train dispatcher will repeat the entire request to the employee from whom received. All numerals in the request will be given digit-by-digit by both parties, thus, milepost H414.4 will be pronounced, H, four, one, four, point, four.

Advance Warning Signs and Temporary Reduce Speed Signs must be displayed as soon as feasible after the Engineering Department employees have been assured that all affected trains will be notified. The signs must be displayed in accordance with Rule 43. They must be removed promptly after the restriction is no longer in effect.

606. Engineering department employees must not perform work requiring flag protection during dense fog or severe storms. Work during such conditions must only be done in an emergency.

Prompt flag protection must be provided in both directions for any unsafe condition related to track, bridge, culvert or other structure. This must be done except when protection is being provided by other means. Flag protection must be maintained until the condition has been corrected. Flag protection must not be discontinued until:

1. The train dispatcher is contacted, advised of the situation and he arranges for the protection; and
2. The foreman has been assured by the train dispatcher that the necessary protection has been provided for the unsafe condition; and
3. The foreman has been assured by the train dispatcher that all affected trains have been notified.

607. When a train is to be permitted to move beyond the point where flagged, the foreman will give his flagman written flagging instructions.

608. When it is necessary to provide flag protection on main or signaled tracks, a flagman will be sent the distance prescribed by Operating Rule 99—E. The flagman will:

1. Take flagging signals with him,
2. Place two torpedoes on the rail not less than 100 feet apart,
3. Display a lighted fusee,
4. (If no train is seen or heard) return half the distance to the location being protected. He will remain at that location until relieved.
5. Stop all trains in this manner.
6. Show any written flagging instructions to the engineer of each train, and when necessary
7. Explain the condition of the track that is under flag protection.

609. Foremen are responsible for the positioning of switches and derails used by their subordinates. The foreman must ascertain that such switches and derails are secured in the proper position. Permission must be secured from the train dispatcher, yardmaster or other designated employee before switches are spiked.

610. Foremen must make a report of livestock killed or injured on the right-of-way. The report must give the owner's name and full details of the incident.

When fires occur on adjoining property, they must notify the train dispatcher or yardmaster immediately. This is so that the proper fire warden or other state, municipal or county officer responsible for protection can be notified.

ON TRACK EQUIPMENT MOVEMENT AND TRACK WORK

707-A. When an emergency (such as but not limited to a derailment or forces of nature) renders a main or signaled track(s) inoperative, the Director System Control will advise the chief train dispatcher of initials and last name(s) of the supervisor(s) who will be in charge of designated track segment(s) until the track is restored. The chief train dispatcher will instruct each train dispatcher affected who will promptly issue a separate train message Form W, Example (2), for each supervisor's track segment after it is clear of authorized train and OTE movements.

The train dispatcher will furnish a copy of the train message to the designated supervisor and receive acknowledgment from him as to the track limits under his jurisdiction.

The supervisor in charge will authorize all train and OTE movements within the designated limits and will instruct them in regard to each other. All movements will be made at Controlled Speed.

The supervisor in charge must advise the train dispatcher when his track segment is clear of all trains and OTE and that the train message may be annulled.

TRAIN LOCATION INFORMATION

709. The location of trains will be given by the train dispatcher for information only. This information will not authorize on-track equipment movement. Such information will not permit the fouling or use of a track. The information must be recorded by the receiving employee.

YARD LIMITS

710. Within yard limits in non-signaled territory, on-track equipment and work forces may use the main track without train dispatcher authority.

~~When necessary to perform main track work that will prevent the safe movement of trains and engines, the employee in charge will make prior arrangements with the train dispatcher.~~

717. While on the rail, on-track equipment, if equipped, must have headlights and taillights turned on at all times. Before placing the on-track equipment on the rail, a check must be made to ascertain that these lights are in working order.

On-track equipment that is not equipped with headlights and tail-lights, may need to be operated at night, through tunnels, or during foggy or stormy weather. When this occurs, A red light must be displayed at the rear and a white light must be displayed to the front. These lights must be obscured from the view of trains, when the on-track equipment is removed from the track.

720. On-track equipment must move prepared to stop within one-half the range of vision. It must not exceed the speed authorized for trains on the same track. Speed must be further reduced as follows:

1. Rail detector car – 40 MPH.
2. Rail-highway vehicle (passenger type):
Forward – 40 MPH,
Backward – 10 MPH.
3. Rail-highway vehicle (truck type):
Forward – 30 MPH,
Backward – 10 MPH.
4. Motor car without push car:
Forward – 30 MPH,
Backward – 10 MPH.
5. Pulling push car whether loaded, empty or occupied – 20 MPH.
6. Pushing push car on straight track – 10 MPH.
7. Pushing push car on curved track – 5 MPH.
8. Operating through turnouts; over facing point hand-operated switches; over facing point frogs; over power-operated switches; over railroad crossings at grade; over public crossings at grade; while passing people working around the tracks; or passing passengers, waiting for trains at passenger stops – 5 MPH.
9. Burro cranes, tampers, ballast regulators and other self-propelled on-track equipment not previously designated – 20 MPH.

AUTHORITY FOR OTE MOVEMENT OR TRACK WORK
As prescribed By Operating Rule 704

Authority No. _____

Division _____ Subdivision _____ Date _____ 19 _____

To _____ at _____
(Employee in Charge) (Location)

May occupy _____
(Track or Tracks) (Direction of OTE)

(From and to, or between mile posts or control points or DTC block names)

(From and to, or between mile posts or control points or DTC block names)

From _____ until _____
(Time) (Time)

Protecting yourself against _____
(Item)

Remarks _____

Repeated "OK" by _____ at _____
(Employee) (Time) (Control Station Employee's Last Name)

Time extended until _____ at _____
(Time) (Time) (Control Station Employee's Last Name)

AUTHORITY FOR OTE MOVEMENT OR TRACK WORK
As prescribed By Operating Rule 707

Authority No. _____

Division _____ Subdivision _____ Date _____ 19 _____

To _____ at _____
(Employee in Charge) (Location)

May work on _____
(Track or Tracks)

_____ until _____
(Time) (Time) (Date)

_____ without flag protection.
(DTC block name(s) or between specified mile posts or control points)

Trains or on-track equipment will not enter the work limits without a yellow hand proceed signal from an employee or oral permission from employee _____ in charge.
(Initials and Last Name)

Remarks _____

Repeated "OK" by _____ at _____
(Employee) (Time) (Control Station Employee's Last Name)

CSX Transportation
Statement of On-Track Safety

CSX Form SOTSI

Used for Individual Train Detection by a Lone Worker

Date in effect: ____/____/____

Time in effect: ____ hours

Limits where Individual Train Detection is to be used:

From: _____ To: _____

Maximum authorized speed of trains within these limits is _____ MPH which requires a sight distance of ____ feet (from the table below) to provide a minimum of 15 seconds warning of approaching trains.

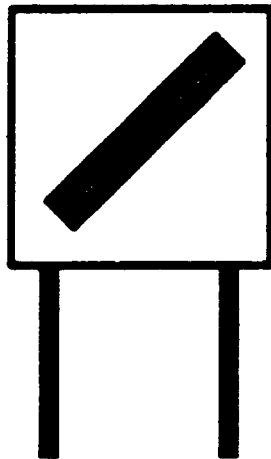
Lone Worker Signature: _____

Note: Completed form must be retained until the end of the work shift covered by the date and time entered above.

Table of Distance Travelled in Fifteen (15) seconds for Selected Speeds

MPH	Feet	MPH	Feet	MPH	Feet
10	220	35	770	60	1320
15	330	40	880	65	1430
20	440	45	990	70	1540
25	550	50	1100	75	1650
30	660	55	1210	79	1740

Yellow background
Black rectangle
Reddish stripe
within rectangle



Name: Advance Warning
Sign (Rule 43 and 707)
Indication: Prepare to
Reduce speed or stop, limits
As directed.

Red with
black stripes



Name: Conditional
Stop Sign
Indication: Stop
before entering limits
(Rule 89 and 707)

NORFOLK SOUTHERN CORPORATION

OPERATING RULES

The rules herein set forth govern operations on the railroad subsidiaries of Norfolk Southern Corporation. On the effective date, these rules supersede all previous rules and instructions inconsistent herewith.

Further instructions may be issued by proper authority.

STEPHEN C. TOBIAS

Executive Vice President — Operations

EFFECTIVE JULY 2, 1995

Revisions are effective as dated. A date beside rule number applies to all paragraphs of that rule. A date at end of a paragraph applies to that paragraph.

**NORFOLK SOUTHERN CORPORATION
OPERATIONS DIVISION**

Norfolk, Virginia
July 22, 1996

BULLETIN NO. 13

ALL CONCERNED:

Effective 12:01 AM, July 29, 1996, the Norfolk Southern Roadway Worker Protection Program is placed in effect. In this regard, NS Roadway Worker Protection rules, reading as follows, are placed in effect:

ROADWAY WORKER PROTECTION RULES

The following rules prescribe minimum safety standards for the protection of roadway workers. Roadway workers responsible for the on-track safety of others will provide themselves with and maintain a copy of these rules.

Definitions:

Adjacent tracks mean two or more tracks with track centers spaced less than 25 feet apart.

Controlled track means a track upon which all movements of trains, engines, and on-track equipment must be authorized by a dispatcher or control station.

Effective securing device when used in relation to a manually operated switch or derail means one that is:

- (1) Vandal resistant;
- (2) Tamper resistant; and
- (3) Designed to be applied, secured, uniquely tagged and removed only by the class, craft, or group of employees for whom the protection is being provided.

Exclusive track occupancy means a method of establishing working limits on controlled track in which movement authority of trains, engines, or other railroad equipment is withheld by the dispatcher or control station, or restricted by flagmen as prescribed by Rule 753.

Flagman when used in relation to roadway worker safety means a qualified employee designated to direct or restrict the movement of trains, engines, or on-track equipment past a point on a track to provide on-track safety for roadway workers while engaged solely in performing that function.

Fouling a track means the placement of an individual or equipment in such proximity to a track that the individual or equipment could be struck by a train, engine, or other railroad equipment, or in any case is within four feet of the field side of the near running rail.

Inaccessible track means a method of establishing working limits on non-controlled track by preventing entry and movement of trains, engines, or other railroad equipment.

Individual train detection means a procedure by which a lone worker acquires on-track safety by seeing approaching trains, engines, or other on-track equipment and leaving the track before they arrive and which may be used only under circumstances defined in Rule 758.

Lone worker means an individual roadway worker that is not being afforded on-track safety by another roadway worker, is not a member of a roadway work group, and is not engaged in a common task with another roadway worker.

Non-controlled track means a track upon which trains and engines are permitted by rule or special instructions to move without receiving authorization from a dispatcher or control station. (Note: Sidings in Track Warrant Control territory are regarded as non-controlled track, but Operating Rule 105(a) applies.)*

Qualified means a status attained by an employee who has successfully completed the applicable portions of Norfolk Southern's Roadway Worker Protection training and has been authorized by the employer under these rules to perform the duties of a particular position or function.

Roadway maintenance machine means a device powered by any means of energy other than hand power that is being used on or near a railroad track for maintenance, repair, construction, or inspection of track, bridges, roadway, signal, communications, or electric traction systems. Roadway maintenance machines may have highway or rail wheels, or may be stationary.

Roadway work group means two or more roadway workers working together on a common task.

Roadway worker means any employee of a railroad or of a contractor to a railroad engaged in inspection, construction, maintenance, or repair of railroad track, bridges, roadway, signal and communication systems, electric traction systems, roadway facilities or roadway maintenance machinery, fouling a track or with the potential of fouling a track, or when working as flagmen or watchmen/lookout. (Note: Roadway Worker Protection Rules will also apply to the operation of on-track equipment if the operator and /or other occupants of the equipment are engaged in any of the foregoing work activities.)

* 105(a). Sidings must not be blocked unless authorized by the train dispatcher.

Train approach warning means a method of establishing on-track safety by warning roadway workers of the approach of trains, engines, or other railroad equipment, in ample time for them to move to or remain in a place of safety.

Watchman/lookout means a qualified employee designated to provide warning to roadway workers of approaching trains, engines, or other railroad equipment. Watchmen/lookouts must be properly equipped to provide visual and audible warning such as whistle, air horn, white disk, red flag, lantern, or fusee. A watchman/lookout's sole duty is to look out for approaching trains, engines, or other railroad equipment and provide sufficient warning to enable each roadway worker to move to and occupy a place of safety not less than 15 seconds before a movement operating at maximum authorized speed on that track can pass the location of the roadway worker.

Working limits means a segment of track with definite boundaries established in accordance with Rule 752, upon which trains, engines, or other railroad equipment may operate only as authorized by the roadway worker having control over that defined segment of track. Working limits may be established through "exclusive track occupancy," or "inaccessible track."

750. Roadway Worker Responsibility:

- Each roadway worker is responsible for following Roadway Worker Protection safety rules.
- A roadway worker will not foul a track unless necessary in the performance of duty.
- Each roadway worker is responsible for ascertaining that on-track safety is provided before fouling a track.

751. Supervision and Communication:

(a) When a roadway worker is assigned duties that require fouling a track, he will be provided with a job briefing that includes information on the means by which on-track safety is to be afforded, and instruction on the on-track safety procedures to be followed.

(b) A job briefing for on-track safety is considered complete after the affected roadway workers have either acknowledged understanding of the roadway worker protection rules and instructions or been afforded the opportunity to request explanation of any issues that are not understood.

(c) Every roadway work group whose duties require fouling a track will have one roadway worker designated to provide on-track safety for all members of the group. The designated person must be qualified on the rules prescribing protection for each individual in the group. The responsible person may be designated generally, or specifically for a particular work situation.

(d) Before any member of a roadway work group fouls a track, the designated person providing on-track safety for the group will inform each roadway worker of the on-track safety methods to be used and followed during the performance of the work at that time and location. Each roadway worker must again be so informed at any time the on-track safety methods change during the work period. Such information will be given to all roadway workers affected before the change is in effect.

751. Supervision and Communication - continued:

(c) A lone worker will communicate at the beginning of each duty period with a supervisor, or in the supervisor's absence with another employee who has been designated by a supervisory officer, to receive a job briefing and to advise his planned itinerary and the procedures he intends to use for on-track safety. A lone worker called out during off-duty hours who anticipates that he will have to foul a track will communicate with the employee who calls him out to effect a job briefing and to advise his planned itinerary and the rules he intends to use for on-track safety. If this is not possible, the above stated communication must be made with the dispatcher or other employee in charge of train and engine movements where he expects to be working. An interruption in communications does not prevent a lone worker from starting work; however, the job briefing must be conducted as soon as possible after the beginning of the work period when communications are restored.

752. Working Limits, Generally:

(a) Only a roadway worker who is qualified will establish or have control over working limits for the purpose of establishing on-track safety.

(b) Not more than one roadway worker will have control over working limits for the purpose of establishing on-track safety.

(c) Movement of trains, engines, and other railroad equipment within working limits will be made only under the direction of the roadway worker having control of the working limits. Such movement will be at Restricted Speed.

(d) All affected roadway workers must be notified before working limits are released for the operation of trains, engines, or other railroad equipment. Working limits must not be released until all affected roadway workers have either left the track or have been afforded on-track safety through train approach warning (watchman/lookout).

(e) Working limits on Controlled Track must be protected as prescribed by Rule 753, Exclusive Track Occupancy.

(f) Working limits on Non-Controlled Track must be protected as prescribed by Rule 755, Inaccessible Track.

753. Exclusive Track Occupancy:

Working limits on **Controlled Track** protected through the use of **Exclusive Track Occupancy** must comply with the following requirements:

(a) The authority for exclusive track occupancy given to the roadway worker in charge of the working limits will be transmitted on a written or printed document directly, by relay through a designated employee, in a data transmission, or by verbal communication, to the roadway worker by the dispatcher or control station.

- Where authority for exclusive track occupancy is transmitted verbally, the authority must be written on Form 23-A or track warrant as received by the roadway worker in charge and repeated to the issuing employee for verification.

- The roadway worker in charge of the working limits must maintain possession of the written or printed authority for exclusive track occupancy until the end of the day following the date entered on the form.

- The dispatcher or control station must make a written or electronic record of all authorities issued to establish exclusive track occupancy.

(b) The extent of working limits established through exclusive track occupancy will be indicated by one or more of the following physical features clearly identifiable to a locomotive engineer or other person operating a train, engine, or other railroad equipment:

- A flagman with instructions and capability to hold all trains, engines, or other railroad equipment clear of the working limits.

- A fixed signal displaying "Stop" or a remotely-controlled switch lined to divert movements away from working limits as prescribed by Rule 442.

- Any station shown in the timetable that is identified by name with a sign beyond which train movement is prohibited by train movement authority, Rule 808, or track warrant.

- A milepost beyond which train movement is prohibited by train movement authority, Rule 808, or track warrant.

- A fixed definable location such as mileposts, switches, road crossings, and bridges, designated by both name and milepost location, including tenths of a mile, that trains, engines, or other railroad equipment may not pass unless authorized by the dispatcher or control station.

754. (Intentionally left blank.)

755. Inaccessible Track:

Working limits on **Non-Controlled Track** will be established by rendering the track within working limits inaccessible to trains, engines, or other railroad equipment. No train, engine, or other railroad equipment, except those moving under the direction of the roadway worker in charge, may be located within working limits on non-controlled track. The extent of working limits established as inaccessible track must be defined by one or more of the following physical features:

(a) A flagman with instructions and capability to hold all trains, engines, or other railroad equipment clear of the working limits.

(b) A hand-operated switch or derail aligned to prevent access to the working limits and secured with an effective securing device.

(c) A remotely-controlled switch aligned to prevent access to the working limits, and the control operator:

- Has secured the switch by applying protective blocking to the control machine;
- Has notified the roadway worker who requested the working limits that the protection has been provided;
- Is not permitted to remove the protective blocking until receiving permission to do so from the roadway worker who requested the working limits.

The operator of the remotely-controlled switch must keep a record of (1) date, time, and name of person requesting switch protection; (2) identification of track(s) protected; (3) date, time, and name of person authorizing removal of the protection. These records must be maintained for 15 days.

(d) A discontinuity in the track that precludes passage of trains, engines, or other railroad equipment into the working limits.

(e) Routine inspection and minor correction work may be made on a main track within yard limits and on yard running tracks, thoroughfares, switching leads, and similar auxiliary tracks when authorized by the dispatcher, yardmaster, or other designated employee responsible for directing train and engine movements in the area. Such authorization must not be granted until protection has been established by withholding authority for the operation of any conflicting movement in the affected track section. The instructions will be recorded by the issuing employee and written out and repeated from written copy by the receiving employee to guard against error or misunderstanding.

756. Train Approach Warning Provided by Watchmen/Lookouts:

Roadway workers in a roadway work group who foul any track outside of working limits will be given warning of approaching trains, engines or other railroad equipment by one or more watchmen/lookouts in accordance with the following provisions. (Note: Train Approach Warning will not be used for protection of on-track equipment or for any track maintenance or construction that would interfere with the safe passage of trains and engines.)

- (a) Train approach warning must be given in sufficient time to enable each roadway worker to move to and occupy a place of safety not less than 15 seconds before a movement operating at maximum authorized speed on that track can pass the location of the roadway worker.
- (b) Watchmen/lookouts assigned to provide train approach warning must devote full attention to detecting the approach of trains, engines, or other railroad equipment and communicating a warning thereof, and must not be assigned or perform any other duties while functioning as watchmen/lookouts.
- (c) The means used by a watchman/lookout to communicate a train approach warning must be distinctive and clearly signify to all recipients of the warning that a train, engine, or other railroad equipment is approaching.
- (d) Every roadway worker who depends upon train approach warning for on-track safety must maintain a position that will enable him to receive a train approach warning communicated by a watchman/lookout at any time while on-track safety is provided by train approach warning.
- (e) Watchmen/lookouts will communicate train approach warnings by a means that does not require a warned employee to be looking in any particular direction at the time of the warning, and which can be detected by the warned employee regardless of noise or distraction of work.
- (f) Every watchman/lookout will be provided with the equipment necessary for compliance with the on-track safety duties that the watchman/lookout will perform.

757. On-Track Safety Procedures for Roadway Work Groups:

(a) No roadway worker that is a member of a roadway work group may foul a track unless on-track safety is provided by the applicable provisions of:

- Rule 752 (Working Limits Generally);
- Rule 753 (Exclusive Track Occupancy);
- Rule 755 (Inaccessible Track); or
- Rule 756 (Train Approach Warning provided by Watchmen/Lookout).

757. On-Track Safety Procedures for Roadway Work Groups - continued:

(b) No roadway worker that is a member of a roadway work group may foul a track without having been informed by the roadway worker responsible for the on-track safety of the roadway work group that on-track safety is provided.

(c) Roadway work groups engaged in large-scale maintenance or construction shall be provided with train approach warning, as prescribed in Rule 756, on adjacent tracks that are not included within working limits.

758. On-Track Safety Procedures for Lone Workers:

(a) A lone worker who fouls a track while performing routine inspection or minor correction work may use **Individual Train Detection** to establish on-track safety only as prescribed in this rule.

(b) A lone worker retains the right to use on-track safety procedures other than individual train detection if he deems it necessary, and to occupy a place of safety until a different form of on-track safety can be established.

(c) Individual train detection can be used to establish on-track safety only:

- By a lone worker that has been qualified to do so;
- While performing routine inspection and/or minor correction work;
- Where the lone worker is able to visually detect the approach of a train, engine, or other railroad equipment moving at maximum authorized speed on that track, and move to a previously determined place of safety not less than 15 seconds before the train, engine, or other railroad equipment would arrive at the location of the lone worker;
- Where no power-operated tools or roadway maintenance machines are being used in a manner that impairs the hearing of the lone worker; and
- Where the ability of the lone worker to hear and see approaching trains, engines, and other railroad equipment is not impaired by background noise, lights, precipitation, fog, passing trains, or any other physical conditions.

(d) The place of safety to be occupied by a lone worker upon the approach of a train, engine, or other railroad equipment may not be on or fouling a Controlled track, unless working limits are established on that track.

(e) The lone worker using individual train detection for on-track safety while fouling a track may not occupy a position or engage in any activity that would interfere with that worker's ability to maintain a vigilant lookout for and detect the approach of a train, engine, or other railroad equipment moving in either direction.

758. On-track Safety Procedures for Lone Workers - continued:

(f) A lone worker using individual train detection to establish on-track safety must first complete a written **Statement of On-Track Safety** (NS Form 11970). The Statement must designate the limits of the track for which it is prepared, and the date and time for which is valid. The Statement must show the maximum authorized speed of trains within the limits for which it is prepared, and the sight distance that provides the required warning of approaching movements. The lone worker using individual train detection to establish on-track safety must produce the Statement of On-Track Safety when requested by a representative of the Federal Railroad Administration or an officer of Norfolk Southern.

759. Roadway Worker Visibility:

Roadway workers will be provided with highly visible apparel that must be worn for the purpose of enhancing detection of their presence by crews of approaching trains and engines or the operator of approaching on-track equipment. The engineer of an approaching train or engine or the operator of on-track equipment will acknowledge the presence of roadway workers observed on or near the track by immediately sounding a series of short blasts on the engine whistle or on-track equipment warning device. The audible warning will be prolonged or repeated until the roadway worker(s) acknowledge by radio or hand signal, Rule 12(c), that they are aware of the approaching movement.

Revised Rule Book pages for these changes will be issued and when received must be placed in the Operating Rule Book. In the meantime, this bulletin must be retained and respected by all affected employees as an addendum to their timetable.

S. C. Tobias
Executive Vice President - Operations

12 (c) Raised and lowered vertically. } Proceed.



**NORFOLK SOUTHERN CORPORATION
OPERATIONS DIVISION**

Norfolk, Virginia
July 22, 1996

BULLETIN NO. 3

ALL CONCERNED:

Effective 12:01 AM, July 29, 1996, Operating Rules GR-36 and GR-37, reading as follows, are placed in effect:

GR-36. When a switch or derail has been tagged out of service and secured with an effective securing device for the protection of roadway workers, the tag and/or securing device must not be removed except by direction of the person in charge of the workers being protected.

GR-37. When "working limits" have been established as provided by Rule 752, trains, engines, and other railroad equipment will not jointly occupy the same or overlapping limits except as prescribed by rule and when authorized by the roadway worker having control of the limits. Such authorization may be direct, or it may be relayed. Movement of trains, engines, and other railroad equipment will be under the direction of the roadway worker having control of the limits, and will be made at Restricted Speed. The foregoing does not apply when working limits have been subdivided by the dispatcher or control station as prescribed by Rule 753, Paragraph (b), or when they are established behind a train authorized to move in one direction only.

Revised Rule Book pages for these changes will be issued and when received must be placed in the Operating Rule Book. In the meantime, this bulletin must be retained and respected by all affected employees as an addendum to their timetable.

S. C. Tobias
Executive Vice President - Operations

**NORFOLK SOUTHERN CORPORATION
OPERATIONS DIVISION**

Norfolk, Virginia
July 22, 1996

BULLETIN NO. 4

ALL CONCERNED:

Effective 12:01 AM, July 29, 1996, Operating Rule 185 is changed to read as follows:

185. - Protecting On-track Equipment:

A track warrant may be issued, in the same manner as to trains, to permit on-track equipment to occupy the main track without other protection.

A track warrant must not be issued to protect on-track equipment within the same or overlapping limits with a train unless:

- (1) All trains authorized to occupy the same or overlapping limits have been authorized to move in one direction only and track warrant specifies that authority for on-track equipment to occupy main track is granted behind such train; or,
- (2) Trains authorized to occupy the same or overlapping limits have been notified of the authority granted on-track equipment and have been instructed to make all movements at Restricted Speed and to stop short of equipment on or fouling track and employee in charge of on-track equipment is so notified by track warrant.

Note: Roadway Worker Protection Rules must be observed if the operator and/or other occupants are engaged in any of the work activities specified in the definition of a "Roadway Worker."

A revised Rule Book page for this change will be issued and when received must replace the older page. In the meantime, this bulletin must be retained and respected by all affected employees as an addendum to their timetable.

S. C. Tobias
Executive Vice President - Operations

NORFOLK SOUTHERN CORPORATION
OPERATIONS DIVISION

Norfolk, Virginia
July 22, 1996

BULLETIN NO. 5

ALL CONCERNED:

Effective 12:01 AM, July 29, 1996, Operating Rule 442(a) is changed to read as follows:

442. (See following page)

442(a). Time and working limits will be authorized for on-track equipment as follows:

- The control station will observe the requirements of Rule 442, protecting on-track equipment against opposing and following trains and engines.
- Multiple movements of on-track equipment may jointly occupy the same or overlapping limits without protecting against each other. See Rule 814. The control station must specify in "Restrictions" for each movement: "Limits occupied by other on-track equipment."
- The control station may permit on-track equipment to follow a train authorized to move in one direction only, specifying in Restrictions: "Behind Train No. (identification), engine (number)."

Note: Roadway Worker Protection Rules must be observed if the operator and/or other occupants are engaged in any of the work activities specified in the definition of a "Roadway Worker."

A revised Rule Book page for this change will be issued and when received must replace the older page. In the meantime, this bulletin must be retained and respected by all affected employees as an addendum to their timetable.

S. C. Tobias
Executive Vice President - Operations

**TRAFFIC CONTROL (TC)
AND
REMOTE CONTROL SYSTEMS**

442. Before authorizing working limits for a train or engine, the control station must know that there is no conflicting movement. The control station must record on prescribed form identification of the movement, name of person obtaining authority, specified time and working limits, and tracks to be used, and must require this information to be repeated correctly.

Before authorizing on-track equipment to enter the limits, or after a train or engine has entered its authorized limits, the control station must, in single track territory, transmit code to place signals governing movements into that territory at STOP and apply protective blocking to the control machine. In two or more track territory, switches must be lined to divert movements from track specified in working limits and protective blocking applied to the control machine, or signals governing movement to that track must be coded to STOP and protective blocking applied to the control machine.

When the authorized movement reports clear, the control station must acknowledge, stating the time this report is received, such as, "OK, 3:21 PM," must require this information to be repeated correctly by the person reporting, and must record that time on the prescribed form. Until that is done, the control station must not permit another movement to enter the specified limits except as provided for in Rule 442(a) or 443. Failure of any movement to report clear by the specified time must be promptly reported to the Chief Dispatcher.

**NORFOLK SOUTHERN CORPORATION
OPERATIONS DIVISION**

Norfolk, Virginia
July 22, 1996

BULLETIN NO. 6

ALL CONCERNED:

Effective 12:01 AM, July 29, 1996, Operating Rule 443 is changed to read as follows:

443. By specifying "Restrictions," the control station may authorize multiple movements of trains and engines to occupy the same or overlapping limits, either:

- Directing each movement to operate at Restricted Speed; or
- Naming mileposts to divide the limits into multiple parts and directing each movement not to pass the specified milepost.

A revised Rule Book page for this change will be issued and when received must replace the older page. In the meantime, this bulletin must be retained and respected by all affected employees as an addendum to their timetable.

S. C. Tobias
Executive Vice President - Operations

**NORFOLK SOUTHERN CORPORATION
OPERATIONS DIVISION**

Norfolk, Virginia
July 22, 1996

BULLETIN NO. 7

ALL CONCERNED:

Effective 12:01 AM, July 29, 1996, Operating Rule 611, reading as follows, is placed in effect:

611. The engineer of an approaching train or engine will acknowledge the presence of roadway workers observed on or near the track by immediately sounding a series of short blasts on the engine whistle as prescribed by Rule 14(p), regardless of state laws or ordinances to the contrary. The whistle signal shall be prolonged or repeated until the roadway worker(s) acknowledge by radio or hand signal that they are aware of the approaching movement. (See Rule 759.)

A revised Rule Book page for this change will be issued and when received must replace the older page. In the meantime, this bulletin must be retained and respected by all affected employees as an addendum to their timetable.

S. C. Tobias
Executive Vice President - Operations

ENGINE WHISTLE SIGNALS

14. The engineer is responsible for properly sounding whistle signals required by rule or law. Unnecessary use of the whistle is prohibited.

When employees are working on or near the track, engineers must sound signal 14(p) when approaching or passing.

Engineers must anticipate the need for rear end protection and sound signal 14(c) when necessary.

Note: The signals prescribed are illustrated by "o" for a short sound, "—" for longer sounds. The sound of the whistle or horn should be distinct, with intensity and duration proportionate to the distance signal is to be conveyed. Rules marked with * require radio communication if possible in addition to whistle signals.

Sound	Indication
(p) Succession of short sounds	Alarm for employees, other persons or animals on track.

**NORFOLK SOUTHERN CORPORATION
OPERATIONS DIVISION**

Norfolk, Virginia
July 22, 1996

BULLETIN NO. 8

ALL CONCERNED:

Effective 12:01 AM, July 29, 1996, Operating Rule 808 is changed to read as follows:

808. On-track equipment that is not authorized to move on lineup information must be protected by flag in both directions, unless protection has been arranged in advance by conditional stop signs, by control station, or by train order or track warrant.

Lineups held by other than inspection cars contain information only, do not authorize or restrict any movements, and must not be considered final because operating or emergency conditions may necessitate changes at any time.

Where designated by timetable, the dispatcher may authorize the operation of on-track equipment in double track ABS territory. Rule 442 must be observed, except that protection may be provided by controlled signal or by withholding the authority for operation of trains and engines. The dispatcher will be responsible for insuring that the affected track section is clear and maintained clear of conflicting movements. The operator or employee in direct charge of on-track equipment will observe the requirements of Rule 809.

Light movements of on-track equipment may be made on a main track within yard limits and on yard running tracks, thoroughfares, switching leads, and similar auxiliary tracks when authorized by the dispatcher, yardmaster, or other designated employee responsible for directing train and engine movements in the area. Such authorization must not be granted until protection has been established by withholding authority for the operation of any conflicting movement in the affected track section. The instructions will be recorded by the issuing employee and written out and repeated from written copy by the receiving employee to guard against error or misunderstanding.

A revised Rule Book page for this change will be issued and when received must replace the older page. In the meantime, this bulletin must be retained and respected by all affected employees as an addendum to their timetable.

S. C. Tobias
Executive Vice President - Operations

**NORFOLK SOUTHERN CORPORATION
OPERATIONS DIVISION**

Norfolk, Virginia
July 22, 1996

BULLETIN NO. 9

ALL CONCERNED:

Effective 12:01 AM, July 29, 1996, Operating Rule 809 is changed to read as follows:

809. In TC and Remote Control territory, before on-track equipment enters or fouls main track or siding, employee in charge must obtain authority from control station, except as provided in Rule 809(a). Authority must be written on Track Time Form 23A and repeated to control station for confirmation. Authority must specify time, working limits and tracks to be used, and if practicable, will be made known to employees accompanying equipment. See Rules 442, and 442(a).

The control station must inform the person who obtains working limits that protective blocking is applied to the control machine, and that the intended movement has been recorded on the prescribed form. If such confirmation is not given, the person obtaining working limits must ask for and receive it before movement begins.

On-track equipment must clear specified tracks not later than specified time, unless the time is extended on authority of the control station.

When occupying track under Form 23A authority, on-track equipment must not pass the home signal in direction of movement at either end of the limits without additional authority.

Clearing for time limit or at direction of control station cancels track time authority. After clearing, the person who obtained the working limits must report clear to control station.

A revised Rule Book page for this change will be issued and when received must replace the older page. In the meantime, this bulletin must be retained and respected by all affected employees as an addendum to their timetable.

S. C. Tobias
Executive Vice President - Operations

**NORFOLK SOUTHERN CORPORATION
OPERATIONS DIVISION**

Norfolk, Virginia
July 22, 1996

BULLETIN NO. 10

ALL CONCERNED:

Effective 12:01 AM, July 29, 1996, Operating Rule 809(a), reading as follows, is placed in effect:

809(a). Joint occupancy of working limits is permitted for on-track equipment or men performing maintenance without notifying the dispatcher or control station:

- in TC or Remote Control territory, when authorized by the employee in charge of time and working limits, or
- in Track Warrant Control territory, when authorized by the employee named in a track warrant authorizing a "WORK BETWEEN" two specific points.

Before granting authority for joint occupancy, the employee who obtained the original time and working limits or track warrant from the dispatcher or control station will be responsible for recording on the prescribed form:

- the name of the employee receiving authority for joint occupancy, and
- the limits of joint occupancy and time authorized.

The employee receiving authority for joint occupancy of working limits must record and repeat from written copy to the employee in charge:

- Form 23A or Track Warrant Number,
- the limits of joint occupancy,
- tracks to be used, and
- any restrictions that may be in effect.

The employee who obtained the original time and working limits or track warrant from the dispatcher or control station is responsible for ensuring that all men and equipment have cleared the limits before Form 23A is released or track warrant is voided. When releasing working limits to the dispatcher or control station, the employee holding authority shall state the name of each employee that he has authorized to jointly occupy the working limits and the time limits were cleared.

A revised Rule Book page for this change will be issued and when received must replace the older page. In the meantime, this bulletin must be retained and respected by all affected employees as an addendum to their timetable.

S. C. Tobias
Executive Vice President - Operations

**NORFOLK SOUTHERN CORPORATION
OPERATIONS DIVISION**

Norfolk, Virginia
July 22, 1996

BULLETIN NO. 11

ALL CONCERNED:

Effective 12:01 AM, July 29, 1996, Operating Rule 815 is changed to read as follows:

815. On-track equipment approaching a highway grade crossing must be prepared to stop short and must not enter the crossing until the way is known to be clear. Equipment must not be operated over a crossing protected by manually-operated gates or by a watchman until gates are down or watchman is in position to protect movement.

Warning devices, where provided, must be sounded when passing passenger stations, moving through tunnels, approaching and passing over grade crossings, approaching anyone on or near the track, and at other times when necessary to give warning. (See Operating Rule 759.)

A revised Rule Book page for this change will be issued and when received must replace the older page. In the meantime, this bulletin must be retained and respected by all affected employees as an addendum to their timetable.

S. C. Tobias
Executive Vice President - Operations

NORFOLK SOUTHERN CORPORATION
OPERATIONS DIVISION

Norfolk, Virginia
July 22, 1996

BULLETIN NO. 12

ALL CONCERNED:

Effective 12:01 AM, July 29, 1996, Safety and General Conduct Rule 1051 is changed to read as follows:

1051. Employees working adjacent to a track upon which movements are being made must maintain a vigilant lookout for approaching movements. Warning devices on all machines so equipped must be sounded continuously until the leading end of the movement has passed. If the adjacent track is less than 25 feet away and speed of the passing train is more than 25 MPH, machine operators must stop work but remain seated; other employees must stop work and stand clear. If the adjacent track is less than 25 feet away and speed of the passing train is 25 MPH or less, employees may continue to work, but maintenance machines must not be operated at more than 5 MPH while the train is passing.

A revised Rule Book page for this change will be issued and when received must replace the older page. In the meantime, this bulletin must be retained and respected by all affected employees as an addendum to their timetable.

S. C. Tobias
Executive Vice President - Operations

Norfolk - July 22, 1996

9-28-2

Mr. T. L. Ingram
General Manager - Eastern Region

Mr. M. D. Manion
General Manager - Western Region

Have the Superintendents issue the following as an Operations Bulletin:

"The use of contact orders is authorized for maintenance forces working in multiple track territory and engaged only in the work activities indicated below:

- "● Production gangs;**
- "● Unit ballast trains (continuous unloading only);**
- "● Other work involving special circumstances and not listed above when specifically approved by the Vice Presidents - Transportation & Mechanical and Engineering.**

"Note: Contact orders are intended to provide advance notice of approaching movements for protection of roadway workers in the foul of adjacent tracks, but do not convey authority for equipment to foul adjacent tracks.

"Attention is called to third paragraph of General Rule M, Safety Rules 1050 and 1051, which remain in full force."

Vice President
Transportation & Mechanical

cc: Mr. S. C. Tobias

cc: Mr. P. R. Ogden
Mr. W. E. Honeycutt
Mr. G. E. Keller

TRACK WARRANT

No. _____, 19____

To: _____ At _____

(Mark "X" in box each item instructed)

1 ☐ Track Warrant No. _____ of _____ is void.

2 ☐ Proceed from _____

To _____

On _____ Track

3 ☐ Work between _____

and _____

On _____ Track

4 ☐ This authority expires at _____ M.

5 ☐ Not in effect until after arrival of _____

and _____ and _____

at _____

6 ☐ Hold Main Track at last named point.

7 ☐ Do not foul limits ahead of _____

and _____ and _____

8 ☐ Clear Main Track at last named point.

9 ☐ Between _____ & _____

make all movements at Restricted Speed. Limits occupied by train or engine.

10 ☐ Between _____ & _____

make all movements at Restricted Speed and stop short of men or equipment fouling track.

11 ☐ Rule 99 protection not required against following trains on same track.

12 ☐ Other special instructions _____

OK _____ M Dispatcher _____

Copied by _____

OS Loc _____ Date _____ Tim _____ By _____

OS Loc _____ Date _____ Tim _____ By _____

OS Loc _____ Date _____ Tim _____ By _____

OS Loc _____ Date _____ Tim _____ By _____

Limits Reported Clear at _____ M

By _____

NS-23

Date _____

NORFOLK SOUTHERN CORPORATION
TRACK TIME FORM 23-A

No. _____ To. _____ may use _____ track

between _____

and _____

until _____ restrictions _____

Time
repeated _____

Time control action
acknowledges report that
specified tracks are clear _____

NORFOLK SOUTHERN
ROADWAY WORKER PROTECTION - JOINT OCCUPANCY OF WORK LIMITS

This form to be completed by Roadway Worker having control of work limits when authorizing other movement(s) or men performing roadway work to jointly occupy the limits.

NAME OF EMPLOYEE IN CHARGE OF OTHER MOVEMENTS(S) OR MEN PERFORMING ROADWAY WORK	LIMITS AUTHORIZED FOR OTHER MOVEMENTS(S) OR MEN PERFORMING ROADWAY WORK	TIME AUTHORIZED	TIME CLEARED
_____	_____ between _____ and _____	_____	_____
_____	_____ between _____ and _____	_____	_____
_____	_____ between _____ and _____	_____	_____
_____	_____ between _____ and _____	_____	_____

(Roadway Worker Having Control of Working Limits)

(Date)

Note: Completed form must be retained until the end of the work shift covered by the date and time on the received track and time authority.

NORFOLK SOUTHERN
STATEMENT OF ON-TRACK SAFETY
For use of *Individual Train Detection* by a Lone Worker

Date in effect: ____/____/____

Time in effect: _____ AM/PM (circle one)

Limits where Individual Train Detection is to be used:

from: _____ to: _____

Maximum authorized speed of trains within these limits is ____ MPH which requires a sight distance of ____ feet (from table back of cover) to provide a minimum 15 seconds warning of approaching trains.

Lone Worker signature: _____

Note: Completed form must be retained until the end of the work shift covered by the date and time entered above.

**TABLE OF DISTANCE TRAVELED IN FIFTEEN SECONDS
FOR SELECTED SPEEDS**

MPH	SPEED	MPH	SPEED
10	220	50	1100
15	330	55	1210
20	440	60	1320
25	550	65	1430
30	660	70	1640
35	770	75	1650
40	880	79	1740
45	990		

DISPATCHER'S BULLETIN NO. 9225

POCAHONTAS DISTRICT

ISSUED: NOVEMBER 04, 1996

04:31 PM

= CONDITIONAL STOP SIGN ORDER =
===== FORM Y =====

**APPROACH CONDITIONAL STOP SIGN
WESTWARD TRAINS ON MAIN _____
LOCATED AT MP _____ AND
EASTWARD TRAINS ON MAIN _____
LOCATED AT MP _____ PREPARED TO
STOP AND DO NOT PASS THIS SIGN
UNTIL NOTIFIED BY RADIO
COMMUNICATION OR IN PERSON BY
_____ THAT THE TRACK IS
CLEAR. THIS ORDER IS EFFECTIVE
FROM _____ TO _____.**

(Refer to Rule 110)

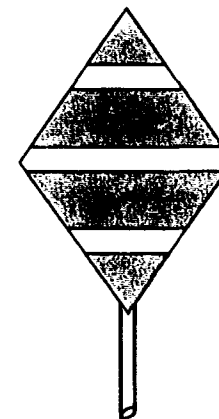
10. A train holding train order Form "Y" must not proceed beyond the conditional stop sign at the point designated in the order until the engineer is notified by radio communication or in person by the MofW foreman or Signal foreman named in the order that the track is clear. If notification that track is clear is given by radio communication, the location of the conditional stop sign that train is being authorized to pass must also be stated. When this notice has been so given the train may proceed on its rights to do so under governing rules and other train orders it may hold.

A train must not reverse direction or make a reverse movement between conditional stop signs at locations stated in Form "Y" order.

If no conditional stop sign is found at the point designated by train order, a train must not pass the location stated in the order until notified by the named MofW or Signal foreman, and the engineer will report the incident.

If a conditional stop sign is found at a point not designated by train order, dispatcher must be notified immediately and train must not proceed until the sign is removed by proper authority.

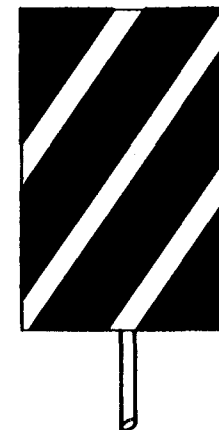
Note: Conditional stop signs may be located at mileposts or other fixed definable locations such as switches, road crossings, and bridges, designated by both name and milepost location, including tenths of a mile. The provisions of train order Form "Y" may be issued by Dispatcher's Bulletin.



Orange background
White stripes

INDICATION – APPROACH PREPARED TO STOP SHORT OF
CONDITIONAL STOP SIGN
NAME – APPROACH PREPARED TO STOP SIGN

This sign is to be displayed not less than 1 ½ miles in advance of conditional stop sign.



Red background
White stripes

For use in connection with Form Y train order and Rule 110

INDICATION – STOP UNLESS NOTIFIED BY RADIO
COMMUNICATION OR IN PERSON BY MofW OR SIGNAL FORE-
MAN NAMED IN TRAIN ORDER THAT TRACK IS CLEAR.

NAME – CONDITIONAL STOP SIGN

Union Pacific Railroad



*
UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD COMPANY
SERVICE UNIT: _____
GENERAL ORDER NO: GO-96-07-29b
M/W GENERAL ORDER NO: (YES)
(date) __, 1996

When: Effective 0001 Thursday, August 1, 1996.

Reference Documents: Refer to the UPRR Rule book, eff. 4/10/94, and System Timetable #2, eff. 10/29/95, Special Instructions Item 10.

Purpose of this Order: The purpose of this order is to incorporate rule changes necessary for new On-track Safety Regulations.

Background: The Federal Railroad Administration, railroads, and labor organizations worked jointly to develop regulations regarding on-track safety for Engineering Services (MW) employees. Those employees are being trained on all aspects of the regulation. For the benefit of Transportation employees, following is a brief summary of the regulation. In broad terms, the regulation requires MW employees to provide some form of on-track safety before fouling and working on a track. This includes protection not only against trains, but also against other MW equipment. The requirements are more formal in some cases than in the past. To aid in their visibility, MW employees will be required to wear reflective orange clothing. Engineers must sound the whistle when approaching MW employees on or near the track. In addition to existing methods for obtaining track authority (track warrants, track and time permits, etc.), MW employees working jointly with other equipment or trains must identify their exact working limits (typically with a red flag). The result is that trains working jointly with MW equipment should not be surprised to find a red flag within the joint limits.

Specific Wording: CHANGE the 2nd sentence of Rule 5.4.7 to read:

"When approaching a red flag or red light, the train must stop short of the red flag or red light and not proceed unless the employee in charge gives verbal permission, including the milepost location of the red flag."

ADD a new bullet to Rule 5.8.1 to read:

"* When approaching men or equipment on or near the track."

*

CHANGE the boxed wording in Rule 5.8.2 (11) to
***** read:

"Use this signal to warn employees when:

- * Approaching men or equipment on or near the track, regardless of any whistle prohibitions.

OR

- * View is obstructed."

ADD a new 2nd paragraph to Rule 8.2 to read:

"Do not operate a switch that is tagged. If the switch is spiked, do not remove the spike unless authorized by the same craft or group that placed it."

Issued by:

(name)

Superintendent Transportation Services

Post in:

Post in all General Order Books and
Maintenance of Way General Order Books.

Page 2 of 2 (SW USE GO-96-07-29b TT2SYS)

EOM

UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD COMPANY

SERVICE UNIT: _____

GENERAL ORDER NO: (n/a)

M/W GENERAL ORDER NO: GO-96-07-29c

(date) __, 1996

When: Effective 0001 Thursday, August 1, 1996.

Reference Documents: Refer to the UPRR Rule book, eff. 4/10/94,
Rule 42.3; and to Chief Engineer Instructions
Bulletin No. 136, eff. 8/01/96.

Purpose of this Order: The purpose of this order is to modify rules
as necessary for On-track Safety Regulations.

Specific Wording: ADD to Rule 42.3:

"* Rule 5.4.4 (Authorized Protection by Yellow
or Yellow-Red Flag), by use of Yellow-Red
flags.
* Track removed from service
* CE Bltn 136.4.2 (Foul Time)"

CHANGE CE Bltn 136.4.2, step 2 to read:

"2. Repeat the foul time back to the control
operator. Foul time is not established
until the control operator responds with
'OK'."

Issued by: (name)
Superintendent Transportation Services

Post in: Post in all General Order Books and
Maintenance of Way General Order Books.

Page 1 of 1 (SW USE GO-96-07-29c TT2SYS)

EOM

GENERAL CODE OF OPERATING RULES

Third Edition
Effective — April 10, 1994

These rules herein govern the operation of the railroads listed and must be complied with by all employees regardless of gender whose duties are in any way affected thereby.

They supersede all previous rules and instructions inconsistent therewith.

Adopted by:

Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fe Railway Company
Burlington Northern Railway Company
Chicago and Northwestern Transportation Company
CP Rail System Heavy Haul—US
Southern Pacific Lines
Union Pacific Railroad

5.0 SIGNALS AND THEIR USE

5.4.3 Display of Yellow-Red Flag

A. Restriction Specified in Writing

Two Miles Ahead of Restricted Area. Yellow-red flags warn a train to be prepared to stop because of men or equipment. To make sure the train is prepared to stop at the right location, employees must display a yellow-red flag 2 miles before the restricted area.

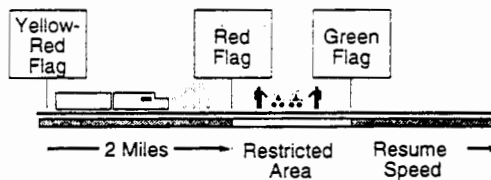


Diagram A.

Less Than Two Miles Ahead of Restricted Area. When the restricted area is close to a terminal, junction, or another area, employees will display the yellow-red flag less than 2 miles before the restricted area. This information will also be included in the track bulletin, track warrant, or general order.

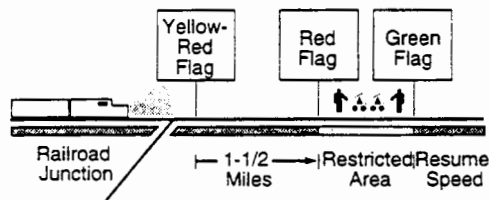


Diagram B.

B. Restriction Is Not Specified in Writing

When a yellow-red flag is displayed and the restriction is not specified by a track bulletin, track warrant, or general order, crew members must be prepared to stop short of a red flag 2 miles beyond the yellow-red flag. If a red flag is displayed, proceed as outlined in Rule 5.4.7 (Display of Red Flag or Red Light). If no red flag is displayed:

1. Move at restricted speed.
2. Increase speed only after:
 - a. A crew member has received permission from the employee in charge.
 - b. The rear of the train has passed a green flag.
or
 - c. The rear of the train has traveled 4 miles beyond the yellow-red flag, and the train dispatcher has verified that no track bulletin or track warrant protecting men or equipment is in effect at that location.

5.4.4 Authorized Protection by Yellow or Yellow-Red Flag

On subdivisions where maximum speed does not exceed 40 MPH, and it is authorized by special instructions, yellow or yellow-red flags may be displayed without the use of track bulletins, track warrants, or flagmen. Yellow or yellow-red flags must be displayed 2 miles before the restricted area. Protection will begin at a point 2 miles beyond the yellow or yellow-red flag and continue for 2 more miles, as outlined in Rule 5.4.2 (Display of Yellow Flag) and Rule 5.4.3 (Display of Yellow-Red Flag).

Note: Crew members do not need to receive verification from the train dispatcher when this rule is in effect.

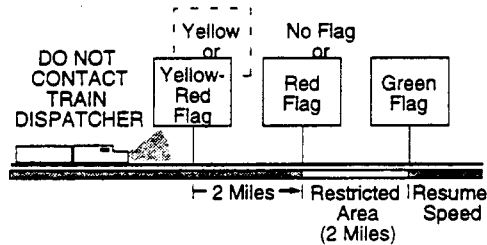


Diagram A.

5.4.5 Display of Green Flag

A green flag indicates the end of a restricted area. If a series of locations require reduced speeds or protection for men or equipment, the green flags could overlap yellow or yellow-red flags. When this is the case, employees must:

- Place a yellow or yellow-red flag for each restricted area.
- Place a green flag only at the end of the last restricted area.

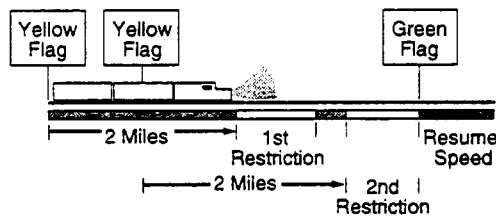


Diagram A.

Track and time does not authorize trains to occupy the main track within interlocking limits.

10.0 RULES APPLICABLE ONLY IN CENTRALIZED TRAFFIC CONTROL (CTC)

10.3 Track and Time

The control operator may authorize a train to occupy a track or tracks within specified limits for a certain time period. Authority must include track designation, track limits, and time limit. The train may use the track in either direction within the specified limits, until the limits are verbally released, without providing flag protection. The train must move at restricted speed.

Limits designated by a switch extend only to the signal governing movement over the switch unless otherwise designated.

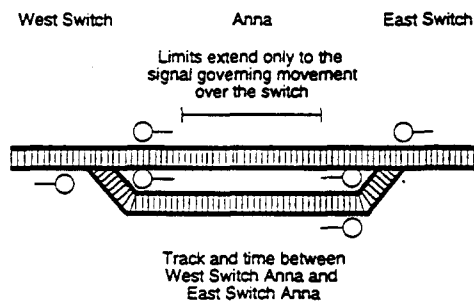


Diagram A.

A. Passing Signal Displaying Stop or Stop and Proceed Indication

Except at interlockings, trains granted track and time:

1. After stopping, may pass a signal displaying Stop indication without further authority:
 - a. To enter the limits.
 - or
 - b. Within the limits.
2. Must observe the requirements for inspection of spring switches.
3. May pass a signal within the limits displaying Stop and Proceed indication without stopping.

B. Additional Time

Trains must release track and time before the time granted expires. If the train requires additional time, a crew member must obtain authority from the control operator before time expires. If the crew member cannot contact the control operator and time limits expire, authority is extended until the control operator is contacted.

C. Track and Time Release Within the Limits

If no other employee has received track and time within the same limits, a train may release track and time to

move in a specified direction. Signal indications will then govern the train, if the control operator verbally authorizes the release specifying direction of movement.

10.3.1 Protection of Limits

Before granting track and time, the control operator must apply blocking or marking devices to the control machine to prevent movement into the limits. The control operator may only grant track and time:

- 1. If the limits are clear.
 - 2. If the limits are occupied by a train with track and time or that will receive track and time.
 - 3. For an engine to switch a train standing within the limits. Crew members on the engine must provide protection against possible movement of the standing train, if necessary.
- or
- After all trains moving within the limits that do not have track and time have passed the location where the track will be occupied, and the employee has been notified that authority is granted behind such trains.

Blocking or marking devices must not be removed until track and time has been released to the control operator. Other movements must not be authorized into the limits unless also granted track and time.

10.3.2 Protection of Machines, Track Cars, or Employees

Machines, track cars, or employees will receive track and time in the same manner as trains.

Machines, track cars, or employees must be clear of the limits before the employee granted track and time releases the authority. If track and time is granted to protect maintenance work, the employee must notify the control operator when the work is complete and the track is safe for train passage.

10.3.3 Joint Track and Time

Before track and time is granted for machines, track cars, or employees in the same limits with a train, each foreman and a crew member of each train must be notified of each other.

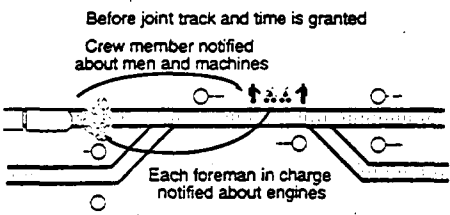


Diagram A.

When track and time is granted to protect maintenance or repair work, trains must not receive track and time within the same limits, unless the trains and foreman in charge of the work understand the conditions and movements that will be made.

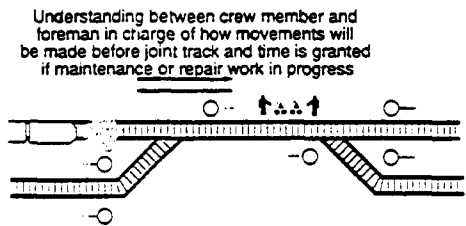


Diagram B.

- 10.3.3 Change the first paragraph to read:
- Each foreman and a crew member of each train must be notified about each other before track and time is granted to machines, track cars, or employees in the same limits with:
- A train, or
 - Other machines, track cars, or employees.

10.3.4 Record Track and Time

The employee requesting track and time will state name, occupation, location, and train or other identification. The employee will then repeat the authority granted. If the authority is repeated correctly, the control operator will acknowledge. The train can make no movement until the engineer understands the track and time granted.

The control operator must maintain a record of authority granted including the time the track and time was released.

14.0 RULES APPLICABLE ONLY WITHIN TRACK WARRANT CONTROL (TWC) LIMITS

14.5 Protecting Men or Equipment

Men or equipment may receive a track warrant in the same manner as trains to occupy or perform maintenance on the main track without other protection.

A track warrant must not be issued to protect men or equipment within the same or overlapping limits with a train unless:

1. All trains are authorized to proceed in one direction only, and the track warrant specifies that men or equipment do not foul limits ahead of these trains.

or

2. All trains authorized are notified of the men or equipment and have been instructed to move at restricted speed. Also, a track warrant must inform the employee in charge of men or equipment about the trains. If the track is not safe for trains to move at restricted speed, the employee must protect the track with red flags according to Rule 5.4.7 (Display of Red Flag or Red Light).

- 14.5 Add to item 2:** If men or equipment is listed on track warrant Line 18, the crew of the train or other men or equipment entering the limits must not enter the limits:
- Until contacting all foremen listed on Line 18 and reaching an understanding of moves to be made.
 - Until receiving advice from the train dispatcher that the men and equipment have reported clear of the limits. **or**
 - Unless a flagman walks one mile ahead.

15.0 TRACK BULLETIN RULES

15.2 Protection by Track Bulletin Form B

Display yellow-red flags as specified in Rule 5.4.3 (Display of Yellow-Red Flag).

While trains are within the limits during the time stated in track bulletin Form B, they must:

- Move at restricted speed.
- Stop short of a red flag.

However, trains do not need to comply with the above requirements if instructed otherwise as stated below, or if the entire train has passed a green flag or cleared the limits.

Before entering track bulletin limits, a crew member must attempt to contact the employee in charge by radio to avoid delay and report the train's location and the track being used.

Verbal Permission

When granting verbal permission, use the following words:

"Foreman (name) (of Gang NO. ____) using track bulletin NO. ____ line NO. ____ between MP ____ and MP ____ on ____ Subdivision."

1. To permit a train to pass a red flag without stopping, add the following:

— "(Train) may pass red flag, located at MP ____ without stopping."

The train may pass the red flag at restricted speed without stopping.

2. To permit a train to proceed at other than restricted speed, add the following:

— "(Train) may proceed through the limits at ____ MPH (or at maximum authorized speed)."

The train may move through the limits at the speed specified, unless otherwise restricted.

3. To require the train to move at restricted speed, but less than 20 MPH, add the following:

— "(Train) must proceed at restricted speed but not exceeding ____ MPH." (Specify distance if necessary.)

The train must proceed at restricted speed and not exceed the speed specified.

B. Repeat Instructions

A crew member must repeat the above instructions, and the employee giving the instructions must acknowledge them before they can be followed.

C. Stop Column

When "STOP" is written in the Stop column, a red flag must be displayed at the beginning of the limits. The train must not enter the limits until authorized by the employee in charge.

15.2.1 Protection for On-Track Equipment

Track bulletin Form B may be used to protect on-track equipment, such as rail detector cars, without using flags. Identify protected equipment in the track bulletin.

While trains, engines, and protected equipment are in track bulletin limits, they will otherwise be governed by 15.2 (Protection by Track Bulletin Form B). The same track bulletin must not protect other gangs and equipment.

15.2.2

New Rule: Protection for Non-Railroad Employees

Track Bulletin Form B may be used for protection of non-railroad employees, such as contractors, without the use of flags as specified in Rule 5.4.3 (Display of Yellow-Red Flags) under the following conditions:

- A qualified railroad employee will be assigned to communicate with trains and perform other Form B requirements.
- Work performed by the non-railroad employees may be off of the track, but must not be performed on-track.

40.9 Chapter 15 Supplements

15.2 Protection by Track Bulletin Form B

Supplement: The employee in charge must ask the train dispatcher for track bulletin Form B protection at least 12 hours before work will begin, and will use the following format:

"Request track bulletin Form B for (gang)
(machines), on (subdivision) (branch), on (track)
between MP__ and MP__ between (station) and
(station), from (time) until (time), (day).

(Date). Trains (may/may not) enter limits without
verbal authority.

(Name and title of employee in charge)"

Until the employee in charge verifies with the train dispatcher that all trains affected have received a copy of the track bulletin, and until the yellow-red and green flags are displayed, protection as prescribed by the rules must be provided in both directions on all tracks affected anytime the main track is obstructed or made unsafe for trains at normal speed.

The employee in charge (or a designated employee) must watch for approaching trains, and, when contacted by a train, must issue instructions as outlined herein. If a train is seen or heard approaching and radio contact cannot be established, the employee in charge (or the designated employee) must go toward the train and flag it with hand signals.

EXCEPTION: It is not necessary to flag a train with hand signals when:

- All men and machines are clear of the track.
- The track is safe for train movement.

15.4 Protection when Tracks Removed from Service

Before a track is removed from service it must be protected.

A track bulletin may protect tracks removed from service by designating the track and naming the points at each end of the track. Trains must not use this track, unless the track bulletin states the name or title of an employee who may authorize use, and this person directs all movement.

When required, the train dispatcher must advise crews of alternate routes and switch positions.

UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD TRACK WARRANT

FORM 25805
(Rev. 4-94)

No. _____, 19 ____

To: _____ At _____

(Mark "X" in box for each item instructed)

1. ☐ Track Warrant No. _____ is void.
 2. ☐ Proceed from _____ To _____
On _____ Track _____ Subdivision / Branch
 4. ☐ Work between _____ and _____
On _____ Track _____ Subdivision / Branch
 5. ☐ Not in effect until _____.
 6. ☐ This authority expires at _____.
 7. ☐ Not in effect until after arrival of _____ At _____
_____ At _____
_____ At _____
 8. ☐ Hold Main Track at last named point.
 9. ☐ Do not foul limits ahead of _____.
 10. ☐ Clear Main Track at last named point.
 11. ☐ Between _____ & _____ make all movements at restricted speed. Limits occupied by train or engine.
 12. ☐ Between _____ & _____ make all movements at restricted speed. Limits occupied by men or equipment.
 13. ☐ Do not exceed _____ MPH between _____ & _____
 14. ☐ Do not exceed _____ MPH between _____ & _____
 15. ☐ Flag protection not required against following trains on the same track.
 16. ☐ Track Bulletins in effect: _____, _____, _____, _____, _____
_____, _____, _____, _____, _____
 17. ☐ Other specific instructions: _____

 18. ☐ Joint with:
_____ Between _____ & _____
_____ Between _____ & _____
_____ Between _____ & _____
- OK _____ Dispatcher _____
- Relayed To _____ Copied By _____
- Limits Reported Clear at _____
- By _____

TRACK AND TIME/RULE 9.15 PERMIT UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD

UP FORM 80000
(Rev. 4-94)

NAME/ENG. NO. _____ DATE _____ SUBDIVISION _____

PERMIT NUMBER	EXACT LOCATION WHERE AUTHORITY OBTAINED	LIMITS GRANTED				FROM			TO			BLOCKED UNTIL	EXTRA CP/TRACKS	"OK"		EXTENDED		TIME REPORTED CLEAR
		JOINT WITH TRANS	JOINT WITH M/W	FOR TRACK MAINT.	FOLLOWING ENGINE NUMBER	CP	TRACK	SWITCH Y/N	CP	TRACK	SWITCH Y/N			TIME	DISPR. INITIALS	UNTIL TIME	DISPR. INITIALS	

INDICATE "YES" WHEN AUTHORITY FROM DISPATCHER INCLUDES SWITCHES, WHICH INCLUDES SEGMENT OF TRACK BETWEEN OPPOSING ABSOLUTE SIGNALS AT THAT LOCATION ONLY AND NOT BEYOND. SWITCH Y/N DOES NOT APPLY IN RULE 9.15 TERRITORY.

**UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD
TRACK BULLETIN FORM "B"**

No. _____ on _____ Subdivision _____, 19 _____

To _____ at _____

On _____ **BE GOVERNED BY RULE 15.2 WITHIN THE FOLLOWING**

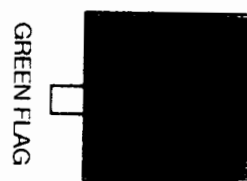
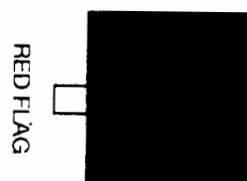
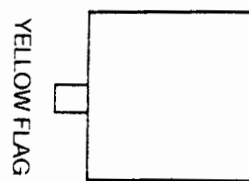
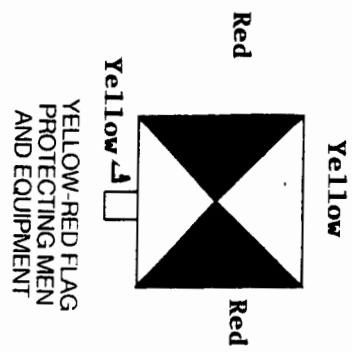
(Use columns headed "AT MP" and "FOR DIR" when flags are displayed less than distance prescribed by rule 5.4.3 to indicate location and direction).

(Column headed "AT MP" will state the word "NOT" when flags are not displayed per rule 15.2.1 or 15.2.2)

LINE NO.	LIMITS		TIME		TRACK(S) AFFECTED	AT MP	FOR DIR	FOREMAN GANG NO	STOP
	FROM MP	FROM MP	FROM	UNTIL					
1									
2									
3									
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
10									

OK _____ M COPIED BY _____ DISPATCHER _____

RELAYED TO _____

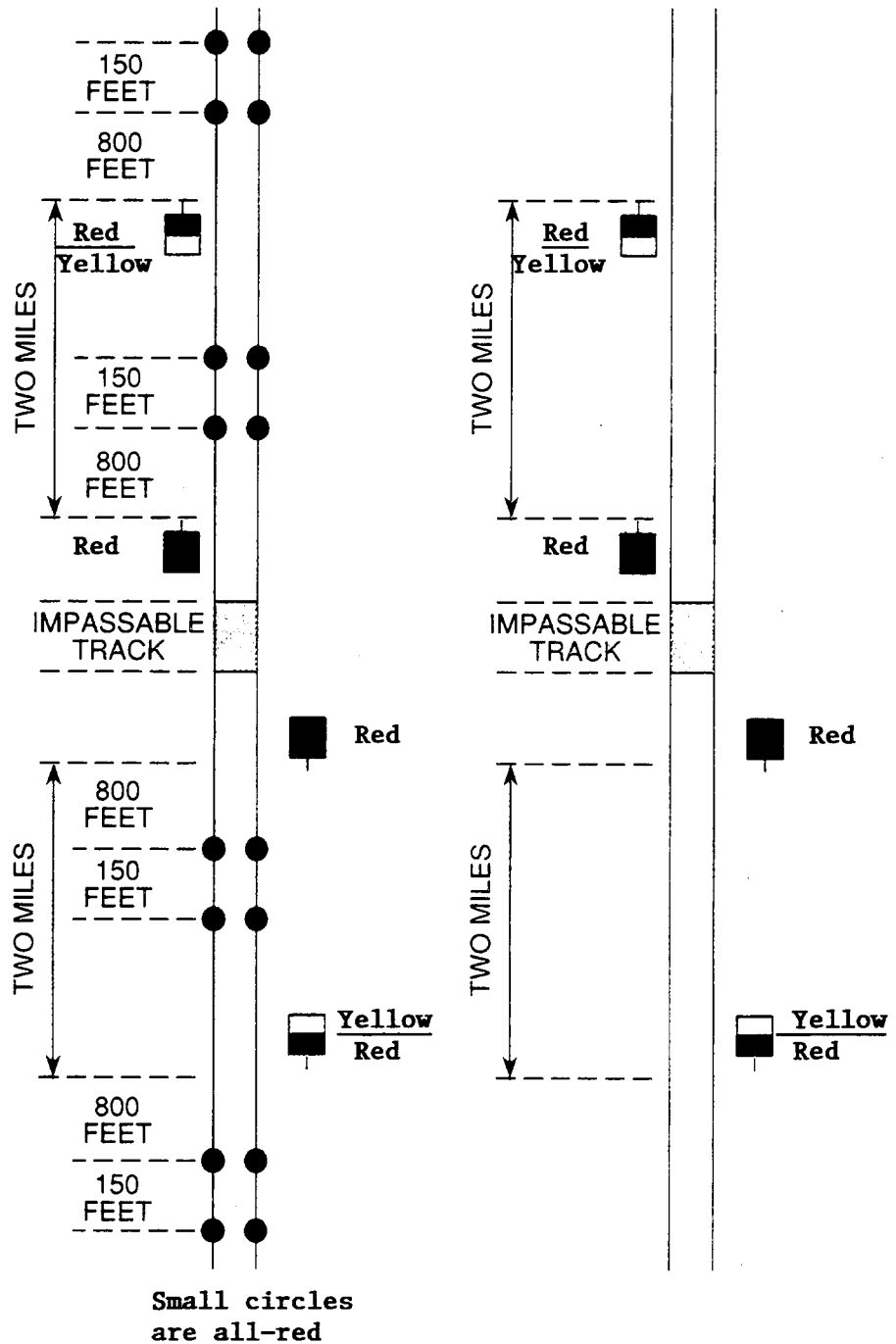


SINGLE MAIN TRACK

Track flagging for **impassable** track.

Without track bulletin or
track warrant in effect

With track bulletin or
track warrant in effect



136.0 ON-TRACK SAFETY

136.1	Introduction.....	136-1
136.2	Training.....	136-1
136.2.1	All Roadway Workers	136-1
136.2.2	M/W Rules—Qualified Employees	136-1
136.2.3	Contractors	136-2
136.3	Job Briefings	136-2
136.3.1	Job Briefing for Roadway Work Groups	136-2
136.3.2	Job Briefing for Lone Workers.....	136-3
136.4	On-Track Safety Procedures	136-5
136.4.1	Exclusive Track Occupancy	136-5
136.4.2	Foul Time.....	136-8
136.4.3	Inaccessible Track.....	136-8
136.4.4	Individual Train Detection	136-9
136.4.5	Train Approach Warning.....	136-10
136.4.6	Train Approach Warning System.....	136-12
136.4.7	Lineups	136-12
136.4.8	Flag Protection.....	136-13
136.4.9	Work Train Operations	136-13
136.5	On-Track Safety on Adjacent Tracks	136-14
136.6	Audible Warning From Trains	136-15
136.7	Operating and Working Near Roadway Machines.....	136-15
136.7.1	Operating Roadway Machines Safely	136-16

136.0 On-Track Safety

136.7.2	Moving Roadway Machines Within Working Limits	136-17
136.7.3	Work Zone Around Machines	136-17
136.7.4	Safe Working Distance Between Machines	136-18
136.7.5	Safe Traveling Distance Between Machines	136-18
136.7.6	Tying Up Machines	136-18
136.8	Right to Challenge On-Track Safety	136-19
136.8.1	Responsibilities of the Union Pacific Railroad	136-19
136.8.2	Responsibilities of the Roadway Worker	136-19
136.8.3	Resolving Challenges to On-Track Safety Procedures	136-20
136.9	On-Track Safety Program Documentation	136-21
136.9.1	FRA Roadway Worker Protection Matrix	136-21
136.9.2	Written Statement of On-Track Safety ...	136-24
136.10	Glossary of Terms	136-25

136.0 ON-TRACK SAFETY

136.1 Introduction

This bulletin explains the On-Track Safety requirements for all roadway workers. The instructions in this bulletin conform to the FRA regulations for roadway worker protection.

The purpose of this bulletin is to prevent accidents and injuries from railroad cars, locomotives, and roadway machines striking roadway workers and machines.

<p>These instructions do <i>not</i> govern the movement of track cars (including roadway machines) from one location to another.</p>
--

136.2 Training

On-Track Safety training must be conducted annually for all roadway workers.

136.2.1 All Roadway Workers

All roadway workers must receive annual On-Track Safety training. In addition, lookouts, flagmen, lone workers, machine operators, and employees in charge (EIC) must be qualified on the On-Track Safety procedures specific to their positions.

136.2.2 M/W Rules—Qualified Employees

In addition to the training and qualification that roadway workers receive, every roadway worker who is required to be M/W Rules-qualified must be annually trained and qualified in all categories.

136.0 On-Track Safety

136.2.3 Contractors

Contractors and other non-railroad employees who perform work foul of any track must be trained in the On-Track Safety procedures. This training can occur at the work site in the form of a job briefing. Contractors or other non-railroad employees must not be allowed to foul a track unless:

- They have been properly trained in the On-Track Safety procedures.
- A railroad employee who is trained and qualified as a lookout, flagman, or EIC is present at the work site.

136.3 Job Briefings

A job briefing must be conducted before a roadway worker fouls any track. A job briefing is complete only when each roadway worker acknowledges understanding of the On-Track Safety procedures and instructions.

136.3.1 Job Briefing for Roadway Work Groups

The EIC must conduct a job briefing that includes all information related to On-Track Safety. This job briefing is given to every roadway worker who will foul the track. In addition to other safety issues, the *minimum* On-Track Safety information must include:

- Designated EIC
- Type of On-Track Safety provided
- Track limits and time limits of track authority
- Track(s) that may be fouled
- On-Track Safety provided on adjacent tracks, if any
- Procedure to arrange for On-Track Safety on other tracks, if necessary

- Method of warning when On-Track Safety is provided by a lookout
- Designated place of safety where workers clear for trains
- Designated work zone around machines
- Safe working/traveling distance between machines

The EIC must give a follow-up job briefing whenever:

- Working conditions or procedures change.
 - Other workers enter the working limits.
- or
- On-Track Safety is changed, extended, or about to be released.

Refer to the current timetable for additional job briefing guidelines.

136.3.2 Job Briefing for Lone Workers

Each lone worker must participate in a job briefing with his or her supervisor or other designated employee at the beginning of each shift. This job briefing must include:

- The lone worker's planned itinerary
- The procedures that the worker intends to use to establish On-Track Safety

If communication cannot be established with the supervisor or designated employee, a lone worker must verify On-Track Safety with the contact person in the following table.

EXCEPTION: If all communication channels are disabled, conduct the job briefing as soon as communications are restored.

136.0 On-Track Safety

Lone Worker	Communication Need	Contact
All	Communication with the dispatcher <i>is necessary</i> to establish On-Track Safety: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Track and time• Track warrant• Track permit• Foul time• Track removed from service	Train dispatcher
Track and bridge personnel	Communication with the dispatcher <i>is not necessary</i> to establish on-track safety: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Individual train detection• Inaccessible track• Train approach warning• Train approach warning system	MWOC (Maintenance of Way Operations Control) 636-7434
Signal personnel	Communication with the dispatcher <i>is not necessary</i> to establish on-track safety: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Individual train detection• Inaccessible track• Train approach warning• Train approach warning system	Signal Operations 636-7875 (West) 636-7885 (Central) 636-7895 (South)

136.4 On-Track Safety Procedures

On-Track Safety can be provided for roadway workers by the following methods:

- Exclusive track occupancy
 - Track and time
 - Track warrant
 - Track permit
 - Form B track bulletin
 - Track removed from service
 - Foul time
 - Inaccessible track
 - Individual train detection (ITD)
 - Train approach warning
 - Train approach warning system (TAWS)
 - Lineups
- or
- Flag protection

The employee in charge of the roadway work group or the lone worker determines the type of On-Track Safety to be used. The type of On-Track Safety selected must comply with the provisions of this bulletin, as well as with:

- UPRR Rules
- Timetable
- M/W general orders
- Other Chief Engineer's Instruction Bulletins

Note: Use the matrix on page 136-21 to determine the proper type of On-Track Safety to use in each operating territory.

136.4.1 Exclusive Track Occupancy

Exclusive track occupancy establishes working limits on controlled tracks. Controlled tracks consist of:

- CTC
- CTC-ATC

136.0 On-Track Safety

- TWC
- ABS-TWC
- ABS
- ATC
- Manual Interlocking
- Automatic Interlocking
- Yard Limits

Exclusive track occupancy can be established by the following five methods.

A. Track and Time Permit in CTC or CTC-ATC Territory

To establish working limits with a track and time permit in CTC or CTC-ATC territory (Rule 42.4):

1. If you receive a track and time permit that is joint with either trains or M/W, you must display red flags on either side of the gang.
2. If you receive a track and time permit that is *not* joint with either trains or M/W, you are not required to provide additional protection of roadway workers.

B. Track Permit in ABS Territory

To establish working limits with a track permit in ABS territory (Rule 9.15):

1. If you receive a track permit that is joint with either trains or M/W, you must display red flags on either side of the gang.
2. If you receive a track permit that is *not* joint with either trains or M/W, you are not required to provide additional protection of roadway workers.

Note: The timetable or general orders designate where track permits are in effect in ABS territory.

C. Track Warrant in TWC or ABS-TWC Territory

To establish working limits with a track warrant in TWC or ABS-TWC territory (Chapter 14):

1. If you receive a track warrant that is joint with either trains (line 11) or other M/W (line 17), you must display red flags on either side of the gang to establish working limits.
2. If you receive a track warrant that also has a line 18, "Joint With ..." (commonly referred to as the "talk or walk" rule), you must establish communication with those employees previously granted a track warrant before entering the joint limits.

D. Form B Track Bulletin

To establish On-Track Safety with a Form B track bulletin on main tracks and sidings (Rule 15.2):

1. If working limits need to be established on that track, you must display red flags to establish working limits within the Form B limits.

EXCEPTION: If track and time (not joint) has also been obtained on that track, red flags are not required.

2. If working limits do not need to be established on that track, red flags are not required.

E. Track Removed From Service

To establish working limits by removing a track from service:

1. Ask the control operator to take the particular track out of service. The control operator then issues a track bulletin that removes the track from service.
2. Copy and repeat the track bulletin information back to the control operator.
3. Place red flags to protect the working limits.

136.0 On-Track Safety

4. When protection is no longer required, release the track back to the control operator.

136.4.2 Foul Time

Use foul time to establish working limits on controlled track in:

- CTC territory at control points
- Manual interlockings

To establish working limits using foul time:

1. Obtain foul time from the control operator.
2. Repeat the foul time back to the control operator.
3. When protection is no longer required, report clear of the limits to the control operator. The control operator then releases the foul time.

136.4.3 Inaccessible Track

Inaccessible track is a method of establishing working limits on non-controlled tracks by making the track physically inaccessible to trains and on-track equipment. Non-controlled track consists of:

- Yard tracks
- Industrial leads
- Non-controlled sidings

Inaccessible track can also be used to establish working limits on adjacent non-controlled tracks when it is necessary to foul adjacent tracks.

The EIC or lone worker establishes working limits using inaccessible track with one of the following methods:

- Line a switch or derail to prevent access to the working limits. Tag the switch or derail and lock, spike, and/or clamp it securely. You must use a M/W or personal lock so train service employees cannot unlock it.

- Ask the control operator to line a remotely controlled switch to prevent access to the working limits. The control operator must:
 - Apply a locking or blocking device to the control of the switch.
 - Notify the roadway worker that protection has been established.
 - Not remove the locking or blocking device until the roadway worker who requested the protection gives permission to do so.

Follow Rule 7.13 (supplement) to protect roadway workers in bowl tracks and other non-controlled tracks with remotely controlled switches.

- Place a flagman to hold all trains and equipment clear of the working limits.
- Place portable derail(s) with red flag(s). Derails and red flags must be placed 150 feet in advance, if possible, from the working limits to prevent movement into the limits.

or

- Establish discontinuity in the rail to prevent movement into the working limits.

136.4.4 Individual Train Detection

Individual train detection (ITD) is a form of On-Track Safety that can be used *only* by lone workers. A lone worker has the right to use On-Track Safety procedures other than ITD if the lone worker feels the situation requires it. ITD can be used to provide On-Track Safety only if all the following conditions are met:

- The lone worker is trained, qualified, and designated to use ITD.

136.0 On-Track Safety

- Only routine inspection or minor repair is being performed. The lone worker may not occupy any position or engage in any activity that would interfere with the ability to detect the approach of trains or equipment in either direction.
- The lone worker is not inside the limits of a:
 - Manual interlocking
 - Control point
 - or
 - Remotely controlled hump yard facility
- The lone worker can visually detect the approach of trains or equipment moving at maximum speed and can move to a place of safety at least 15 seconds before its arrival.

Note: The place of safety must not be on a track unless working limits have been established on that track.

- No power-operated tools or machines are in use within hearing range.
- The lone worker's ability to hear and see approaching trains and equipment is not impaired by:
 - Background noise
 - Lights
 - Inclement weather (rain, snow, fog, etc.)
 - Passing trains
 - or
 - Other physical conditions
- The lone worker has completed a written Statement of On-Track Safety (form 19024 on page 136-24). When using ITD, the lone worker must produce the completed Statement of On-Track Safety upon request.

136.4.5 Train Approach Warning

When roadway workers foul a track outside working limits, lookouts can provide On-Track Safety using train approach

warning (TAW). Use TAW to provide On-Track Safety only if all the following conditions are met:

- Each lookout is trained, qualified, designated, and equipped to provide train approach warning.
- A lookout can give a train approach warning in time to allow each roadway worker to move to a previously arranged place of safety at least 15 seconds before the arrival of the train.
- Each roadway worker is in a position to receive a train approach warning.
- Lookout(s) can devote their entire attention to detecting approaching trains and warning the roadway workers.
 - Lookouts may not be assigned other duties while functioning as a lookout.
 - Lookouts must remain at their lookout position until the EIC either determines that protection is no longer necessary or sends another lookout to relieve them.

Note: The EIC may provide TAW by acting as the lookout as long as the EIC is not performing other duties.

- The lookout's method of communicating a train approach warning is distinctive and can be clearly understood regardless of noise or work distraction. The method can consist of:
 - Holding a white disk above the lookout's head while sounding an air horn.
 - Verbally communicating by radio or other means

or

- Touching the roadway worker(s)

136.0 On-Track Safety

TAW can be used only to protect roadway workers and may *not* be used to protect track that is unsafe for train movement or to protect equipment occupying or fouling the track.

Note: A lone worker or a roadway work group working at or within 150 feet of a road crossing on a main track equipped with automatic warning devices may use the warning provided by bells and flashers as the TAW as long as the activation of the devices can be clearly seen and heard by all roadway workers. All UPRR automatic warning devices provide a minimum of 20 seconds warning before a train arrives at the crossing.

136.4.6 Train Approach Warning System

At locations where a train approach warning system (TAWS) is in place, it can be used to provide On-Track Safety in place of TAW. Follow the operating procedures outlined in Chief Engineer's Instruction Bulletin 132.

TAWS can be used only to protect roadway workers and may *not* be used to protect track that is unsafe for train movement or to protect equipment occupying or fouling the track.

136.4.7 Lineups

Lineups can be used to move track cars (including roadway machines) from one point to another as outlined in Rule 42.13. Lineups also may be used to provide On-Track Safety against trains, providing the track is not made unsafe for train movement. Red flags must be displayed to provide On-Track Safety against other men or equipment. If a current lineup has not been obtained or cannot be used for On-Track Safety, use

one of these methods to ensure On-Track Safety in lineup territory (ABS or ATC):

- Individual train detection for lone workers
- Train approach warning or train approach warning system for roadway workers who are not making the track unsafe
- Form B track bulletin for planned work
- Track removed from service for emergency repairs

or

- Flag protection for emergency repairs

Lineups may *not* be used to protect track that is unsafe for train movement.

136.4.8 Flag Protection

Flag protection can be used to establish On-Track Safety on any main track or siding as outlined in Rule 42.15.

136.4.9 Work Train Operations

To provide On-Track Safety for roadway workers and roadway machines working with a work train:

1. If operating the work train under exclusive track occupancy (track and time, track permit, track warrant, Form B, or track removed from service), all workers and machines may move only as authorized by the employee in charge of the working limits.
2. If operating the work train on signal indication or Form C track bulletin, On-Track Safety for roadway workers is provided by the presence of the work train. The employee in charge must authorize all movements of the work train. However, roadway machines must provide their own form of On-Track Safety as outlined in this bulletin.

136.0 On-Track Safety

136.5 On-Track Safety on Adjacent Tracks

On-Track Safety can be established on adjacent tracks as outlined in 136.4 (On-Track Safety Procedures). Use the following table to protect employees or equipment fouling adjacent main tracks.

Type of Track	Type of Work	Methods of Protection
Controlled	Planned program, out-of-face maintenance, or construction work	Use a Form B track bulletin to cover all adjacent main tracks and sidings within 25 feet of the track on which the gang is working. Refer to Chief Engineer's Instruction Bulletin 121 for further instructions.
Controlled	Unplanned work	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Train approach warning• Train approach warning system• Exclusive track occupancy (Track and time, track warrant, track permit, or track removed from service)• Foul time• Individual train detection• Lineup• Flag protection
Non-controlled	Planned or unplanned work	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Train approach warning• Individual train detection• Inaccessible track

136.6 Audible Warning From Trains

Trains must sound their locomotive whistle and ring their bell when approaching roadway workers on or near the track, regardless of local whistle prohibitions.

To give trains advance notice of roadway workers on or near the track, each roadway worker fouling the track must:

- Wear company-approved fluorescent orange workwear with reflectorized striping.

or

- Ensure that "Track Worker" whistle signs (item no. 393-6457) are 1/4 mile in advance of the working limits.

136.7 Operating and Working Near Roadway Machines

Roadway workers who operate or work near roadway machines must comply with the following instructions:

- On-Track Safety procedures outlined in 136.4
- Chapter 42 (Rules For On-Track Operation of Track Cars, Roadway Machines and Work Equipment), including:
 - Getting On/Off or Riding Track Cars (42.1.3)
 - Inspection (42.1.4)
 - Safe Passage (42.1.7)
 - Handling Brakes (42.1.8)
 - Maximum Speeds (42.2)
 - Other Speed Requirements (42.2.2)
 - Grade Crossings (42.6)
 - Following Cars or Trains (42.8)
 - Signal To Stop (42.9)
 - Passing Trains (42.11)
 - Operating Over Switches, Frogs, and Derails (42.11)
 - Hy-Rails (42.14)

136.0 On-Track Safety

- Instructions in Chief Engineer's Instruction Bulletin 121 (Protection for Gangs From Trains on Adjacent Tracks)

136.7.1 Operating Roadway Machines Safely

Operators of roadway machines must follow these instructions to operate their machines safely:

1. Be prepared to stop when approaching roadway workers working on or about road crossings equipped with automatic warning devices to protect against loss of the shunt.
2. Keep the operator's manual, which includes instructions for safe operation, with each machine.
3. If you have a question about the safe operation of your machine, ask your supervisor.
4. Comply with the rules in Chapter 43 (Roadway Machines and Work Equipment). These rules include:
 - Qualifications (43.1)
 - Employee Safety (43.2)
 - Special Tools and Manuals (43.3)
 - Equipment Tie-Up (43.4)
 - Unattended Equipment (43.5)
 - Disabled and Towed Machines (43.6)
 - Mechanical Inspections (43.7)
 - Protecting Against Passing Trains (43.10)
 - Testing Hand Brakes (43.11)
 - Handling Cars (43.12)
 - Power Lines (43.13)
 - Swinging Cranes (43.14)

136.7.2 Moving Roadway Machines Within Working Limits

Operators of roadway machines must do the following:

1. When encountering a red flag, stop at the red flag. Do not proceed until authorized by the employee in charge of the working limits.
2. When working limits are occupied by other employees or equipment, do not exceed 20 MPH unless the employee in charge of the working limits authorizes a higher speed. This requirement is in addition to the requirement of being able to stop in half the distance the track is seen to be clear.

136.7.3 Work Zone Around Machines

A. Roadway Workers

Roadway workers must not enter a machine's work zone without first communicating with the operator to establish safe work procedures.

Unless a different work zone is established in the job briefing, the work zone extends from a point 15 feet in front of the machine to a point 15 feet behind the machine.

Note: Some machines, such as cranes and ballast regulators, also require lateral or side clearance to ensure the safety of all roadway workers.

B. Roadway Machine Operators

Roadway machine operators must follow these requirements when operating around roadway workers:

1. If your machine is equipped with a horn or back-up alarm, sound the horn (3 short blasts) or ensure the alarm is sounding before making a reverse move.

136.0 On-Track Safety

2. If you must make a move of more than 15 feet, make sure the way is clear before making the move.
3. Do not approach closer than 15 feet to any roadway worker fouling the track without first communicating with the roadway worker.

136.7.4 Safe Working Distance Between Machines

Unless a different distance is specified in the job briefing, keep at least 50 feet between roadway machines while working.

136.7.5 Safe Traveling Distance Between Machines

Keep at least 200 feet between roadway machines while traveling. See Rule 42.8 (Following Cars or Trains).

EXCEPTION: When roadway machines need to "bunch up" to move over highway crossings, keep at least 50 feet between the machines.

When slowing down or stopping, comply with Rule 42.9 (Signal to Stop).

136.7.6 Tying Up Machines

Follow the requirements in Rule 43.4 (Equipment Tie-Up). In addition, follow these procedures to ensure safety:

1. Secure all brakes, booms, locks, and hooks.
2. Dismount the machine on the field side of the track, away from live traffic.

EXCEPTION: If the track is between live tracks, dismount on the side designated in the job briefing.

3. Stand beside machine and direct the next roadway machine to a stop.
4. Do not go between machines until all machines have come to a stop or the employee in charge has given permission.

136.8 Right to Challenge On-Track Safety

The Union Pacific Railroad and each roadway worker share joint responsibility for ensuring that On-Track Safety is provided.

136.8.1 Responsibilities of the Union Pacific Railroad

The Union Pacific Railroad must:

1. Provide proper training of every roadway worker as outlined in 136.2.
2. Guarantee each employee the absolute right to challenge, in good faith, whether the On-Track Safety procedures to be applied at the job site comply with UPRR rules. Each employee has the right to remain clear of the track until the challenge is resolved.
3. Follow the procedure outlined in 136.8.3 to resolve challenges promptly and equitably.

136.8.2 Responsibilities of the Roadway Worker

Each roadway worker has the following responsibilities:

1. Follow UPRR's On-Track Safety procedures.
2. Avoid fouling a track except when necessary to perform your duties.
3. Before fouling a track, determine that On-Track Safety is being provided.

Note: A roadway worker or roadway machine is considered to be fouling a track when within 4 feet of the nearest rail.

4. Refuse any directive to violate an On-Track Safety rule and promptly notify a supervisor when the safety provisions to be applied at the job site do not comply with UPRR rules.

136.8.3 Resolving Challenges to On-Track Safety Procedures

Follow this procedure to resolve an On-Track Safety challenge:

1. The roadway worker informs the employee in charge that he or she does not believe that the protection afforded roadway workers complies with UPRR On-Track Safety procedures.

Note: Employees may not be subject to any retribution or punishment for making a good faith challenge to On-Track Safety procedures.

2. The employee in charge reviews the On-Track Safety procedures with the employee to verify that the proper procedures have been applied.
3. If the employee making the challenge is still not satisfied that the On-Track Safety procedures comply with UPRR rules, the employee in charge contacts the next level supervisor.
4. The next level supervisor reviews the On-Track Safety procedures and determines whether the On-Track Safety procedures are being properly applied.
 - If the next level supervisor determines that the On-Track Safety procedures are not being properly applied, the employee in charge modifies the On-Track Safety procedures to ensure proper protection of employees.
 - If the next level supervisor determines that On-Track Safety procedures are being properly applied, the challenging employee must perform the assigned duty. If the employee still refuses to perform the assigned duty, discipline may be assessed.

5. The field director will regularly review written documentation of all challenges made to the next level supervisor. A union representative will be invited to review these challenges with the director.
6. Any recommendations for changes in UPRR's On-Track Safety procedures resulting from the director's review will be forwarded to the Chief Engineer.

136.9 On-Track Safety Program Documentation

Follow these requirements:

1. If you are a roadway worker, have access to a copy of Chief Engineer's Instruction Bulletin 136 (On-Track Safety)
2. If you are M/W Rules-qualified, keep this bulletin available for use on the job.
3. Keep your rules card, which details your On-Track Safety qualifications, available for inspection on the job.

136.9.1 FRA Roadway Worker Protection Matrix

See the matrix on pages 136-22 and 136-23.

136.0 On-Track Safety

Type of Work	Controlled Track			
	CTC or CTC-ATC		TWC or	
	Multiple Track	Single Track	ABS-TWC	
All work fouling live track	<input type="checkbox"/> Annual On-Track Safety Briefing <input type="checkbox"/> Job Briefing <input type="checkbox"/> Fluorescent orange workwear w/ reflectorized striping <input type="checkbox"/> Locomotive bell and whistle			
Movement of hy-rails, work equipment	<input type="checkbox"/> Track & Time <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> Track & Time <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> Track Warrant <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	
TRACK UNSAFE	Planned work	<input type="checkbox"/> Track & Time and Form B <input type="checkbox"/> Foul Time <input type="checkbox"/> Track Out-of-Service <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> Track & Time <input type="checkbox"/> Form B <input type="checkbox"/> Foul Time <input type="checkbox"/> Track Out-of-Service <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> Track Warrant <input type="checkbox"/> Form B <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Track Out-of-Service <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n
	Unplanned work	<input type="checkbox"/> Track & Time <input type="checkbox"/> Foul Time <input type="checkbox"/> Track Out-of-Service <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> Track & Time <input type="checkbox"/> Foul Time <input type="checkbox"/> Track Out-of-Service <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> Track Warrant <input type="checkbox"/> Track Out-of-Service <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n
TRACK SAFE	Roadway work group	<input type="checkbox"/> TAWS (where available) <input type="checkbox"/> Lookout <input type="checkbox"/> Track & Time <input type="checkbox"/> Foul Time <input type="checkbox"/> Form B <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> TAWS (where available) <input type="checkbox"/> Lookout <input type="checkbox"/> Track & Time <input type="checkbox"/> Foul Time <input type="checkbox"/> Form B <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> TAWS (where available) <input type="checkbox"/> Lookout <input type="checkbox"/> Track Warrant <input type="checkbox"/> Form B <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n
	Lone worker	<input type="checkbox"/> TAWS (where available) <input type="checkbox"/> ITD (except at CPs) <input type="checkbox"/> Track & Time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Foul Time <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TAWS (where available) <input type="checkbox"/> ITD (except at CPs) <input type="checkbox"/> Track & Time <input type="checkbox"/> Foul Time <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> TAWS (where available) <input type="checkbox"/> ITD <input type="checkbox"/> Track Warrant <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n

NOTE: Types of On-Track Safety are listed in order of priority.

NOTE: Shunts, where required or permitted, are a secondary means of protecting against trains and cannot be used as the sole means of On-Track Safety.

136.0 On-Track Safety

Controlled Track				Non-Controlled Track
ABS or ATC	Manual Interlocking	Automatic Interlocking	Yard Limits (Main Track)	Other Tracks (Yard, Industry, Non-Controlled Sidings)
<input type="checkbox"/> Annual On-Track Safety Briefing <input type="checkbox"/> Job Briefing <input type="checkbox"/> Fluorescent orange workwear w/ reflectorized striping <input type="checkbox"/> Locomotive bell and whistle				
<input type="checkbox"/> Lineup <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> Foul Time <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> Key Release <input type="checkbox"/> Rule 42.7 <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> Track & Time <input type="checkbox"/> Track Warrant <input type="checkbox"/> Track Permit <input type="checkbox"/> Rule 42.5 <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> Rule 42.2.2 <input type="checkbox"/> Inaccessible Track
<input type="checkbox"/> Form B <input type="checkbox"/> Track Permit <input type="checkbox"/> Track Out-of-Service <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> Foul Time <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> Key Release <input type="checkbox"/> Form B <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> Track & Time <input type="checkbox"/> Track Warrant* <input type="checkbox"/> Track Permit <input type="checkbox"/> Form B <input type="checkbox"/> Track Out-of-Service <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> Inaccessible Track
<input type="checkbox"/> Track Permit <input type="checkbox"/> Foul Time <input type="checkbox"/> Track Out-of-Service <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> Foul Time <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> Key Release <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> Track & Time <input type="checkbox"/> Track Warrant* <input type="checkbox"/> Track Permit <input type="checkbox"/> Track Out-of-Service <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> Inaccessible Track
<input type="checkbox"/> TAWS (where available) <input type="checkbox"/> Lookout <input type="checkbox"/> Track Permit <input type="checkbox"/> Foul Time <input type="checkbox"/> Form B <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> TAWS (where available) <input type="checkbox"/> Lookout <input type="checkbox"/> Foul Time <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> TAWS (where available) <input type="checkbox"/> Lookout <input type="checkbox"/> Key Release <input type="checkbox"/> Form B <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> Lookout <input type="checkbox"/> Track & Time <input type="checkbox"/> Track Warrant* <input type="checkbox"/> Track Permit <input type="checkbox"/> Form B <input type="checkbox"/> Track Out-of-Service <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> Lookout <input type="checkbox"/> Inaccessible Track
<input type="checkbox"/> TAWS (where available) <input type="checkbox"/> ITD (except at CPs) <input type="checkbox"/> Track Permit <input type="checkbox"/> Foul Time <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> TAWS (where available) <input type="checkbox"/> Foul Time <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> TAWS (where available) <input type="checkbox"/> ITD <input type="checkbox"/> Key Release <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> ITD <input type="checkbox"/> Track & Time <input type="checkbox"/> Track Warrant* <input type="checkbox"/> Track Permit <input type="checkbox"/> Flag Protect'n	<input type="checkbox"/> ITD (except in hump yard tracks) <input type="checkbox"/> Inaccessible Track

*NOTE: Track warrants may be obtained in non-signalized yard limits but red flags must also be displayed to establish working limits.

136.9.2 Written Statement of On-Track Safety

Form 19024

Statement of On-Track Safety

A lone worker using Individual Train Detection must complete this form prior to fouling a track.

To complete this form:

- Provide the following information:
 Name: _____ Date: _____
 Subdivision/Branch: _____
 Working Limits: _____
 Time Limits: _____
- In the table below, place an X in the box adjacent to the maximum authorized speed of trains within the working limits specified above. The minimum sight distance associated with that speed provides 15 seconds for employee to clear the track.

Maximum Authorized Speed in MPH	Minimum Required Sight Distance		Maximum Authorized Speed in MPH	Minimum Required Sight Distance	
	X	Feet		X	Feet
5		110	50		1,100
10		220	55		1,210
15		330	60		1,320
20		440	65		1,430
25		550	70		1,540
30		660	75		1,650
35		770	80		1,760
40		880	85		1,870
45		990	90		1,980

Note: When the maximum authorized speed is not shown on the form, use the next higher speed.

This form must be in the employee's possession while work is being performed.

136.10 Glossary of Terms

These definitions apply only to the provisions of On-Track Safety.

Adjacent Tracks

Two or more tracks with track centers spaced less than 25 feet apart.

Controlled Track

Track upon which the rules require that all movements of trains must be authorized by a control operator.

Control Operator

A railroad employee in charge of a remotely controlled switch or derail, interlocking, control point, or segment of controlled track.

Employee In Charge

A roadway worker designated to provide On-Track Safety for one or more roadway work groups.

Exclusive Track Occupancy

A method of establishing working limits on controlled track in which movement authority of trains and other equipment is withheld by the control operator or restricted by flagmen.

Flagman

An employee designated to direct or restrict the movement of trains past a point on a track to provide On-Track Safety for roadway workers. The flagman is engaged solely in performing that function.

Foul Time

Method of establishing working limits on controlled track in which a roadway worker is notified by the control operator that no trains will operate within a specific segment of controlled track until the roadway worker reports clear of the track.

Fouling a Track

Placement of an individual or a piece of equipment in such proximity to a track that the individual or equipment could be struck by a moving train or on-track equipment, or in any case is within 4 feet of the field side of the near running rail.

Inaccessible Track

Method of establishing working limits on non-controlled track by physically preventing entry and movement of trains and equipment.

Individual Train Detection (ITD)

Procedure by which a lone worker acquires On-Track Safety by seeing approaching trains and leaving the track before they arrive.

Lone Worker

An individual roadway worker who is not receiving On-Track Safety by another roadway worker, who is not a member of a roadway work group, and who is not engaged in a common task with another roadway worker.

Lookout

An employee designated to provide warning to roadway workers of approaching trains or on-track equipment.

Non-Controlled Track

Track upon which trains are permitted by railroad rule or special instruction to move without receiving authorization from a control operator.

On-Track Safety

A state of freedom from the danger of being struck by a moving train or equipment, provided by operating and safety rules that govern track occupancy by personnel, trains, and on-track equipment.

Roadway Machine

A machine used on or near the track for maintenance, repair, construction, or inspection of track, bridges, roadway, signal, communications, or electric traction systems. Roadway machines may be on-track or off-track or both. The machines include hy-rails, motor cars, roadway machines, work equipment, and other forms of track cars.

Roadway Work Group

Two or more roadway workers organized to work together on a common task.

Roadway Worker

Any employee of a railroad, or of a contractor to a railroad, whose duties include inspection, construction, maintenance, or repair of railroad track, bridges, roadway, signal and communication systems, electric traction systems, roadway facilities, or roadway machinery on or near track or with the potential of fouling a track.

Train Approach Warning (TAW)

A method of establishing On-Track Safety by warning roadway workers of the approach of trains in enough time for them to move to or remain in a place of safety.

Train Approach Warning System (TAWS)

A method of establishing On-Track Safety by the use of an automatic warning system at a control point. The warning system consists of a siren and a blue strobe light mounted on the side of the warning hut or signal house. When the system is activated, the siren will sound and the blue strobe light will turn on when an approaching train is between the first approach signal and the absolute signal. Refer to Chief Engineer's Instruction Bulletin 132 for instructions on the operation of TAWS.

Working Limits

A segment of track with definite boundaries upon which trains, engines, and roadway machines may move only as authorized by the roadway worker having control over that defined segment of track. Working limits may be established through exclusive track occupancy, foul time, or inaccessible track.

Work Zone

The area around a roadway machine that must not be entered without first communicating with the operator to establish safe work procedures.